

The defects underlying impaired T-cell  
immunity in chronic lymphocytic  
leukaemia: the impact of lenalidomide

John Charles Riches

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy  
Queen Mary University of London

July 2013

Centre for Haemato-Oncology  
Barts Cancer Institute

## **Dedication**

To John, Sylvia and Eleni.

## **Acknowledgements**

The work described in this thesis was undertaken while I was a clinical research fellow in the Centre for Haemato-Oncology at Barts Cancer Institute, London. Funding was provided for the first three years by Cancer Research UK as part of their Molecular Pathology of Cancer Training Programme. Subsequent funding was provided by grant from Celgene.

I would like to thank my primary supervisor, John Gribben, for providing the conceptual framework for the project, for giving me “free reign” to pursue my early findings, and for his unwavering support and patience throughout the last 4 years. I would also like to thank him for the opportunity to attend several conferences and meetings, and for the opportunity to write and review several journal articles. I would also like to thank Alan Ramsay for his introduction to the laboratory, his help and support and sage advice during my time here. I would also like to thank Jeff Davies, for his support and advice, and for helping me focus on the important questions in the exhaustion work.

There are many other individuals whose contribution to this project has been invaluable. Particular thanks go to Rewas Fatah for patiently teaching me basics when I first arrived, to Sameena Iqbal whose tireless pursuit of CLL samples made everything possible, and to Essam Ghazaly who skills with the mass spectrometer put my mind at rest. To Tracy Chaplin-Perkins for expert help and advice for everything to do with Affymetrix, to Ajanthah Sangaralingam for her professional and experienced biostatistical analysis, to Csaba Bodor for sharing his mastery of QRT-PCR with me, to Sunil Iyengar, Tom Butler, Li Jia, and Aine McCarthy for their instruction on how to do battle with western blotting, to Lauren Wallis for teaching me how to extract RNA, to Li Jia for helping me with the phosphatase assay, and to Guglielmo Rosignoli, Alexander Davenport and Eleni Kotsiou for helping me navigate my way through the mysterious world of flow cytometry.

I would also like to thank Fabienne McClanahan and Katherine Hody for help keeping me sane and Laura Rassenti from the CLL Research Consortium for all those samples. And finally, my thanks to all the patients and healthy donors who kindly gave me their blood.

## **Statement of Work Undertaken**

I performed all of the work described in this thesis with the following exceptions:

Collection of the CLL patient samples was done by Sameena Iqbal and the tissue bank staff.

Cytotoxicity assays, cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy were performed by Alan Ramsay and Rewas Fatah.

Tracy Chaplin-Perkins performed the Affymetrix HGU133Plus2.0 Genechip hybridisations and initial analysis.

Ajanthah Sangaralingam performed the biostatistical analysis on the gene expression data.

Essam Ghazaly performed mass spectrometry to confirm the presence and absence of degradation of lenalidomide.

## Abstract

CLL T cells exhibit functional defects and alterations in gene expression that show similarities to exhausted T cells in chronic viral infections. It is unclear whether CLL T cells are truly exhausted, or whether these defects are restricted to expanded populations of CMV specific cells. The phenotype and function of T cells from CLL patients was compared to age- and CMV-serostatus-matched controls. There were an increased proportion of effector T cells in CLL patients and CMV-seropositive individuals. CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients had increased expression of exhaustion markers CD160 and CD244 irrespective of CMV-serostatus, whereas increased PD1 expression on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was limited to CMV-seronegative patients. CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells also showed defects in proliferation and cytotoxicity irrespective of CMV-serostatus, with the cytolytic defect caused by impaired granzyme packaging into vesicles and non-polarized degranulation. In contrast to virally-induced exhaustion, CLL T cells had increased expression of TBET and increased interferon- $\gamma$  production, but normal IL-2 production.

As lenalidomide repairs the functional and phenotypic defects associated with T-cell exhaustion, the effect of this agent on the gene expression profiles of lymphocyte subsets from CLL patients and healthy controls was investigated. Lenalidomide induced the expression of genes involved in cytoskeletal signalling, lymphocyte activation, and proliferation. In particular, lenalidomide up-regulated the expression of several genes involved in tight junction signalling, a pathway that is potentially involved in lymphocyte motility, immune synapse formation, and transendothelial migration. This pathway was down-regulated in T cells from CLL patients, but, intriguingly, was up-regulated in CLL cells compared with healthy B cells. This pathway is known to be negatively regulated by a phosphatase, PP2A. Treatment of CLL cells and T cells with the PP2A inhibitor okadaic acid mimicked the effect of lenalidomide.

In conclusion, CLL T cells exhibit features of pseudo-exhaustion irrespective of CMV serostatus. Lenalidomide up-regulates tight junction signalling, which is down-regulated in CLL T cells. Inhibition of PP2A is implicated in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide on T cells.

## Publications

### Original articles

**Riches, J.C.**, Davies, J.K., McClanahan, F., Iqbal, S., Fatah, R., Agrawal, S., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben J.G. *T cells from CLL patient exhibit features of T-cell exhaustion but retain capacity for cytokine production* Blood 2013; 121(9):1612-21

Ene-Obong, A., Clear, A.J., Watt, J., Wang, J., Fatah, R., **Riches, J.C.**, Marshall, J.F., Chin-Aleong, J., Chelala, C., Gribben, J.G., Ramsay, A.G., Kocher, H.M. *Activated Pancreatic Stellate Cells Sequester CD8<sup>+</sup> T-Cells to Reduce Their Infiltration of the Juxtatumoral Compartment of Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma* Gastroenterology 2013 [In press]

### Review articles

Gribben, J.G., **Riches, J.C.** *Immunotherapeutic strategies including transplant: Eradication of Disease* Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program 2013 [In press]

**Riches, J.C.**, Gribben, J.G. *Understanding the Immunodeficiency in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: Potential Clinical Implications* Hematol Oncol Clin North Am. 2013 Apr;27(2):207-35

**Riches, J.C.**, Ramsay, A.G., Gribben, J.G. *Immune dysfunction in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: the role for immunotherapy.* Curr Pharm Des. 2012;18(23):3389-98

**Riches, J.C.**, Ramsay, A.G., Gribben, J.G. *Immune Reconstitution in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia.* Curr. Hematol. Malig. Rep. 2012 Mar;7(1):13-20.

**Riches, J.C.**, Ramsay, A.G., Gribben, J.G. *Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia: An update on Biology and Treatment.* Curr Oncol Rep. 2011 Oct;13(5):379-85

**Riches, J.C.**, Ramsay, A.G., Gribben, J.G. *T cell function in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia.* Semin. Cancer Biol. 2010 Dec;20(6):431-8.

**Commentaries**

**Riches, J.C.,** Gribben, J.G. *Less expensive CARs?* Cytotherapy 2012 Aug;14(7):773-4

**Riches, J.C.,** Gribben, J.G. *Interesting times in the diagnosis and treatment of CLL.* Oncology (Williston Park) 2009 Nov 15;23(12):1043-6

**Meeting abstracts**

**Riches, J.C.,** Davies, J.K., McClanahan, F., Iqbal, S., Fatah, R., Agrawal, S., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben J.G. *Characterizing Immunophenotypic And Functional Pseudo-exhaustion in T Cells From CLL Patients: The Impact of Lenalidomide.* Blood 2012; 120: Abstract 564

McClanahan, F., Ghirelli, C., Greaves, P., **Riches, J.C.,** Coutinho, R., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben J.G. *Inhibitory Ligands CD200, CD270, CD274 and CD276 Are Expressed On  $\mu$ -TCL1 Transgenic Mouse Splenocytes and Are of Potential Relevance to Impaired T-Cell Function in Vivo.* Blood 2012;120: Abstract 313

**Riches, J.C.,** Davies, J.K., McClanahan, F., Iqbal, S., Fatah, R., Agrawal, S., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben J.G. *Identification of an expanded population of terminally differentiated CD8+ T cells with a novel phenotypic and functional profile in patients with CLL.* Haematologica 2012; 97 (supplement 1) Abstract 1099

**Riches, J.C.,** Sangaralingam, A., Kiaii, S., Chaplin, T., Cekdemir, D., Iqbal, I., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben, J.G. *Impact Of Lenalidomide On Gene Expression Profiles Of Malignant And Immune Cells In Patients With Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia.* Blood 2011; 118:21 Abstract 976

**Riches, J.C.,** Davies, J., Iqbal, S., Fatah, R., Agrawal, S., Ramsay, A.G., Gribben J.G. *T-cells from Patients With CLL Exhibit Phenotypic and Transcription Factor Profiles Of Exhaustion Independent of CMV Serostatus.* Blood 2011 118:21 Abstract 1780

## Table of Contents

Dedication .....	2
Acknowledgements .....	3
Statement of Work Undertaken.....	4
Abstract .....	5
Publications .....	6
Table of Contents .....	8
List of Tables.....	14
List of Figures .....	15
List of Abbreviations.....	17
1 Chapter 1: Introduction .....	23
1.1 Background.....	23
1.2 Normal T-cell function.....	25
1.2.1 T-cell Development and Activation .....	25
1.2.2 T-cell Activation and the Immunological Synapse .....	28
1.2.3 T-cell Differentiation .....	30
1.2.4 Transcriptional Control of Effector/Memory Development .....	34
1.2.5 Chronic Antigenic Stimulation and T-cell Exhaustion .....	38
1.3 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia .....	40
1.3.1 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia .....	40
1.3.2 Prognostic Stratification.....	41
1.3.3 Standard Treatments .....	44
1.3.4 Molecular Targeted Therapies .....	45
1.4 The Immune System in CLL.....	48
1.4.1 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Abnormalities in T-cell Numbers.....	48
1.4.2 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Abnormalities in Cytokine Secretion Profiles.....	49
1.4.3 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Chronic Activation and the Role of CMV?.....	50
1.4.4 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: cytoskeletal dysfunction and inhibitory ligands.....	51
1.4.5 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Regulatory T cells .....	52
1.4.6 T cell Dysfunction in CLL: T cells as Part of the Pro-tumour Niche .....	54
1.4.7 Nurselike cells and chemokines .....	55
1.4.8 Natural killer cells .....	57
1.5 Immunotherapy for CLL.....	58
1.5.1 Immunomodulatory aspects of cytotoxic chemotherapy .....	58
1.5.2 Improved NK-cell functionality with rituximab .....	59
1.5.3 “Eviction from the niche”: the mobilising effect of BCR-signalling inhibitors..	60
1.5.4 CD40L based therapies .....	61



1.5.5	Vaccine therapy for CLL .....	63
1.5.6	Immune checkpoint blockade in CLL.....	66
1.5.7	Adoptive T cell therapies .....	67
1.6	Lenalidomide .....	72
1.6.1	History and Development: Immunomodulatory aspects.....	72
1.6.2	The mechanism of action of lenalidomide in CLL .....	77
1.6.3	Clinical experience with lenalidomide in CLL .....	80
1.6.4	Lenalidomide in other haematological malignancies.....	84
1.7	Aims and objectives.....	86
2	Chapter 2: Materials and Methods.....	87
2.1	Ethical considerations .....	87
2.2	Patient samples.....	87
2.3	Cell thawing and freezing .....	88
2.4	Separation of PBMCs from whole blood/buffy coats/cones.....	88
2.5	Cell Separation Protocols.....	89
2.5.1	Negative selection using magnetic microbeads .....	89
2.5.2	Positive selection using magnetic microbeads.....	90
2.5.3	Immunomagnetic cell sorting using the AutoMACS™ Pro Separator .....	91
2.5.4	Separation of T and NK cells from CLL PBMCs using the autoMACS Pro.....	92
2.6	T-cell stimulation in vitro .....	93
2.7	Flow cytometry .....	94
2.7.1	Surface staining.....	94
2.7.2	Intracytoplasmic staining (cytokines) .....	95
2.7.3	Intranuclear staining (transcription factors) .....	95
2.7.4	Carboxyfluorescein Succinimidyl Ester (CFSE) staining for proliferation .....	96
2.7.5	Typical multicolour flow panel design .....	96
2.7.6	Controls.....	97
2.7.7	Flow cytometric acquisition and analysis .....	98
2.8	RNA extraction .....	99
2.8.1	RNA extraction .....	99
2.8.2	RNA spectrometry to determine quantity and quality of RNA.....	100
2.8.3	RNA electrophoresis to determine integrity .....	100
2.9	Gene expression microarrays (Affymetrix) .....	101
2.9.1	Reverse transcription to synthesise first-strand cDNA .....	102
2.9.2	Second Strand cDNA synthesis .....	102
2.9.3	In Vitro Transcription (IVT) to synthesise labelled aRNA.....	103
2.9.4	aRNA purification.....	103

2.9.5	Fragmentation of labelled aRNA .....	104
2.9.6	Target hybridisation for Affymetrix U133Plus2.0 Microarrays .....	104
2.10	Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (QRT-PCR) .....	105
2.10.1	High Capacity cDNA reverse transcription .....	105
2.10.2	Taqman® gene expression assays.....	106
2.10.3	Principle of QRT-PCR: 5' nuclease assay .....	107
2.10.4	QRT-PCR analysis.....	108
2.11	Western blotting.....	109
2.11.1	Extraction of total cell lysate .....	109
2.11.2	Determination of protein concentration (Bradford Assay) .....	110
2.11.3	Western blotting.....	111
2.12	Phosphatase assay .....	114
2.12.1	Binding of anti-PP2A to beads.....	114
2.12.2	Enzyme assay .....	114
2.13	Cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy.....	116
2.13.1	Cell conjugation assays.....	116
2.13.2	Staining for confocal microscopy .....	116
2.14	Mass spectrometry .....	117
3	Chapter 3: Characterisation of T cells from CLL patients.....	118
3.1	Introduction.....	118
3.2	Aims and objectives.....	120
3.3	Materials and Methods.....	121
3.3.1	Patients and Samples.....	121
3.3.2	Monoclonal antibodies.....	121
3.3.3	Isolation of PBMCs and lymphocyte subsets.....	121
3.3.4	Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis .....	122
3.3.5	T-cell stimulation .....	122
3.3.6	Cytotoxicity assay .....	122
3.3.7	Cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy.....	123
3.3.8	Statistical analysis .....	123
3.4	Results.....	124
3.4.1	Increased numbers of CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> and CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL .....	124
3.4.2	Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on T cells from CLL patients 125	
3.4.3	Expansion of PD1 <sup>+</sup> BLIMP1 <sup>HI</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients	127
3.4.4	Expression of CD127 (IL-7R) on T cells from CLL patients .....	128

3.4.5	CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL show functional defects in proliferation	129
3.4.6	CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL show functional defects in cytotoxicity	130
3.4.7	T cells from CLL patients retain the capacity for cytokine secretion .....	131
3.4.8	T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of TBET .....	132
3.4.9	CCR7 <sup>-</sup> effector T cells are increased in CLL .....	133
3.4.10	The observed phenotypic and functional changes in T cells from CLL patients reflect the skew towards CCR7 <sup>-</sup> effector subsets .....	134
3.4.11	CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of eomesodermin	137
3.4.12	The impact of CMV serostatus on expression of CD244, CD160, and PD1 ....	138
3.4.13	The defects in CLL T-cell function are present irrespective of CMV .....	141
3.4.14	CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show defective cytotoxicity due to failure of granzyme localization to the immunological synapse .....	143
3.5	Discussion .....	144
4	Chapter 4: The Impact of Lenalidomide on Gene Expression Profiling of Healthy and CLL lymphocytes .....	149
4.1	Introduction.....	149
4.2	Aims and objectives.....	150
4.3	Materials and Methods.....	151
4.3.1	Patients and Samples.....	151
4.3.2	Preparation for Cell Culture and Lenalidomide Treatment.....	151
4.3.3	Isolation of lymphocyte subsets.....	151
4.3.4	Determination of the purity of the isolated lymphocyte subsets.....	152
4.3.5	RNA extraction and quality control .....	152
4.3.6	Affymetrix Human Genome U133Plus2.0 gene arrays .....	153
4.3.7	Initial Biostatistical analysis .....	153
4.3.8	QRT-PCR.....	154
4.3.9	Monoclonal antibodies.....	155
4.3.10	Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis .....	155
4.4	Results.....	156
4.4.1	Comparison of the gene expression profiles of CLL cells with healthy B cells	156
4.4.2	Comparison of the gene expression profiles of CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients with healthy CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells.....	162
4.4.3	Comparison of the gene expression profiles of CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients with healthy CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells.....	164
4.4.4	CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients have altered expression of genes implicated in T-cell exhaustion.....	165
4.4.5	Comparison of the gene expression profiles of CD3 <sup>-</sup> CD56 <sup>+</sup> NK cells from CLL patients with healthy CD3 <sup>-</sup> CD56 <sup>+</sup> NK cells.....	166
4.4.6	The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CLL cells.....	168

4.4.7	Comparison of the in vitro findings with in vivo results from a clinical study.	170
4.4.8	The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of healthy B cells	172
4.4.9	Validation of Affymetrix array observations: upregulation of surface proteins on CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment.....	174
4.4.10	Validation of Affymetrix array observations: Lenalidomide treatment increases production of CCL4 by CLL cells. ....	176
4.4.11	The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients .....	177
4.4.12	Analysis of recurrently altered genes demonstrates that lenalidomide up-regulates “tight junction signalling” pathways in healthy and malignant lymphocytes....	179
4.4.13	QRT-PCR validation of changes in mRNA levels of TJS genes .....	183
4.4.14	Flow cytometric validation .....	184
4.4.15	The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of NK cells from CLL patients and healthy controls .....	185
4.5	Discussion .....	187
5	Chapter 5: The mechanism of action of lenalidomide .....	191
5.1	Introduction.....	191
5.1.1	Tight junction signalling in lymphocytes.....	191
5.1.2	The regulation of tight junction signalling.....	192
5.2	Materials and Methods.....	194
5.2.1	Patients and Samples.....	194
5.2.2	Cell Culture and isolation of lymphocyte subsets.....	194
5.2.3	QRT-PCR.....	194
5.2.4	Monoclonal antibodies .....	195
5.2.5	Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis .....	195
5.2.6	Cell stimulation and lenalidomide/okadaic acid treatment .....	195
5.2.7	Western blotting.....	195
5.2.8	Statistical analysis .....	196
5.3	Results.....	197
5.3.1	Junctional adhesion molecule-A (JAMA) is down-regulated on CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.....	197
5.3.2	Levels of JAMA mRNA are reduced in CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients but this does not translate into significantly reduced protein expression.....	198
5.3.3	The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes are downregulated in CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells	199
5.3.4	The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells .....	200
5.3.5	JAMA is up-regulated on CLL cells .....	201
5.3.6	Increased expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CLL cells.....	202

5.3.7	Claudin 12, tight junction protein 2, and $\alpha$ -catenin are only very weakly expressed/not expressed in healthy T cells .....	203
5.3.8	Okadaic acid mimics the effect of lenalidomide on T cells .....	204
5.3.9	Okadaic acid mimics the effect of lenalidomide on CLL cells .....	205
5.4	Discussion .....	206
6	Chapter 6: Discussion .....	211
7	Further work .....	218
	Appendices .....	219
	Appendix A: Conjugated antibodies for flow cytometry .....	219
	Appendix B: Genes dysregulated in CLL cells.....	221
	Appendix C: Genes dysregulated in CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients .....	233
	Appendix D: Genes dysregulated in CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients .....	234
	Appendix E: Genes dysregulated in CD3 <sup>-</sup> CD56 <sup>+</sup> NK cells from CLL patients.....	239
	Appendix F: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL cells.....	241
	Appendix G: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of healthy B cells .....	244
	Appendix H: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells .....	246
	Appendix I: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells .....	247
	Appendix J: Genes recurrently up-regulated by lenalidomide in T cells.....	248
	Appendix K: Genes recurrently down-regulated by lenalidomide in T cells.....	253
	Appendix L: Impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression of CLL NK cells.....	254
	Appendix M: Impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression of healthy NK cells .....	256
8	References.....	258

## List of Tables

Table 1.1: Cytokines and transcription factors regulating T-cell differentiation.....	31
Table 1.2 CLL Scoring System.....	40
Table 1.3 Rai and Binet staging systems in CLL.....	41
Table 1.4 Critical genes implicated within chromosomal abnormalities in CLL .....	42
Table 1.5 Cytokines implicated in the pathogenesis of CLL .....	50
Table 1.6 Tumour-associated antigens in CLL .....	64
Table 1.7 Summary of Immunotherapeutic approaches in CLL.....	71
Table 1.8 The tumour flare reaction in clinical studies of lenalidomide in CLL.....	78
Table 1.9 Summary of published clinical trials using lenalidomide in CLL .....	81
Table 2.1 autoMACS® Pro Cell Separation programs .....	91
Table 2.2 Strategy for the separation of T and NK cells from CLL PBMCs.....	92
Table 2.3 Examples of multicolour flow panels used .....	96
Table 2.4 Example of a QRT-PCR 96-well plate design with samples in duplicate ....	106
Table 2.5 Preparation of phosphate standard curve for phosphatase assay .....	115
Table 3.1 Summary of phenotypic and function parameters by CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T subset ..	134
Table 4.1 Genes validated by QRT-PCR .....	154
Table 4.2 Genes over-expressed in CLL cells .....	157
Table 4.3 Other over-expressed genes in CLL cells .....	158
Table 4.4 Genes underexpressed in CLL cells.....	159
Table 4.5 Other genes underexpressed in CLL cells.....	161
Table 4.6 The expression of “Exhaustion” genes in CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.	165
Table 4.7 Down-regulation of IFN-inducible genes in CLL CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD56 <sup>+</sup> NK cells.....	167
Table 4.8 Number of probes significantly dysregulated (>2-fold) by lenalidomide ....	179
Table 4.9 Top 20 genes up-regulated by lenalidomide by donor/subset.....	179
Table 5.1 Taqman primers used for QRT-PCR .....	195

## List of Figures

Figure 1.1 Overview of a mature immunological synapse (Huppa and Davis 2003).....	28
Figure 1.2 Regulation of Th1/Th2 differentiation (Amsen <i>et al.</i> 2009).....	32
Figure 1.3 Regulation of CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cell effector and memory differentiation.....	36
Figure 1.4 T-cell exhaustion (Wherry 2011).....	38
Figure 1.5 Peripheral blood smear and bone marrow aspirate in CLL .....	40
Figure 1.6 BCR-signalling pathway and targets for molecular inhibitors .....	46
Figure 1.7 Inhibitory signalling axes in CLL.....	54
Figure 1.8 The CLL niche.....	56
Figure 1.9 Adoptive T cell therapies in CLL .....	68
Figure 1.10 The effect of lenalidomide on T cells .....	76
Figure 2.1 Negative selection using immunomagnetic cell sorting .....	89
Figure 2.2 Positive selection using immunomagnetic cell sorting.....	90
Figure 2.3 An example of compensation beads for a single stained control (PE) .....	97
Figure 2.4 Gating Strategy for Flow Cytometry .....	98
Figure 2.5 RNA Spectrometry to determine quantity and quality of RNA .....	100
Figure 2.6 Overview of the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit Labelling Assay .....	101
Figure 2.7 Overview high capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit workflow .....	105
Figure 2.8 Taqman® Chemistry: Principle of the 5' nuclease assay .....	107
Figure 2.9 Blotting using the iBlot Device .....	112
Figure 2.10 Mass spectrogram of 10µM lenalidomide in DMSO .....	117
Figure 3.1 Increased numbers of CD8 <sup>+</sup> and CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL.....	124
Figure 3.2 Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL.....	125
Figure 3.3 Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL.....	126
Figure 3.4 Expansion of PD1 <sup>+</sup> BLIMP1 <sup>HI</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients .....	127
Figure 3.5 Expression of CD127 on T cells from CLL patients .....	128
Figure 3.6 T cells from CLL patients show functional defects in proliferation.....	129
Figure 3.7 CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show functional defects in cytotoxicity...	130
Figure 3.8 Comparison of cytokine production by CD8 <sup>+</sup> and CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy controls.....	131
Figure 3.9 T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of TBET.....	132
Figure 3.10 CCR7 <sup>-</sup> effector T cells are increased in CLL patients .....	133
Figure 3.11 Phenotypic and functional parameters by CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> subsets .....	135
Figure 3.12 CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of Eomes .....	137
Figure 3.13 The impact of CMV serostatus on T-cell phenotype.....	139
Figure 3.14 CLL skews the CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cell repertoire towards a CCR7 <sup>-</sup> CD45RA <sup>-</sup> effector memory phenotype, whereas the presence of CMV leads to an expansion of CCR7 <sup>-</sup> CD45RA <sup>+</sup> T <sub>EMRA</sub> subtype.....	140
Figure 3.15 The defects in T-cell function observed in CLL are present irrespective of CMV serostatus.....	142
Figure 3.16 CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show defective cytotoxicity due to failure of granzyme localization to the immunological synapse .....	143
Figure 4.1 Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells..	163
Figure 4.2 Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells..	164
Figure 4.3 Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL NK cells .....	166

Figure 4.4 Heatmap showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in CLL cells.....	169
Figure 4.5 Comparison of the <i>in vitro</i> dataset with published data from a clinical trial (Chen <i>et al.</i> 2010).....	171
Figure 4.6 Heatmap showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in healthy CD19 <sup>+</sup> B cells .....	173
Figure 4.7 Validation of the changes in expression of genes encoding CLL cell surface proteins.....	174
Figure 4.8 Increased expression of CD134 (OX40) on a subset of CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment.....	175
Figure 4.9 Lenalidomide induces the secretion of CCL4 by CLL cells .....	176
Figure 4.10 Heatmaps showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> and CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients .....	177
Figure 4.11: Ingenuity analysis of recurrently altered genes identifies tight junction signalling pathway as most differentially affected by lenalidomide treatment.....	180
Figure 4.12 KEGG version of tight junction signalling pathway .....	181
Figure 4.13 Heatmap showing altered expression of TJ signalling genes by donor subset .....	182
Figure 4.14 Validation of TJ signalling gene expression changes by QRT-PCR.....	183
Figure 4.15 Upregulation of F11R (JAM-A/JAM-2) on CD3+CD8+ T cells by lenalidomide.....	184
Figure 4.16 Top 5 canonical pathways altered by lenalidomide treatment in NK cells using Ingenuity pathways analysis software .....	185
Figure 4.17 Epithelial intercellular junctions.....	189
Figure 4.18 TJ proteins in the control of gene expression (Balda and Matter 2009)....	190
Figure 5.1 JAMA (F11R) is downregulated on CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.....	197
Figure 5.2 JAMA mRNA is down-regulated in CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients .....	198
Figure 5.3 The expression of proximal TJ genes is down-regulated in CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.....	199
Figure 5.4 The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CD4+ T cells.....	200
Figure 5.5 JAMA is up-regulated on CLL cells.....	201
Figure 5.6 Increased expression of proximal TJ signalling genes, and the RhoGTPase RND1 in CLL cells .....	202
Figure 5.7 Claudin-12, tight junction protein 2 and $\alpha$ -catenin are only very weakly/not expressed in healthy T cells .....	203
Figure 5.8 Okadaic acid mimics the ability of lenalidomide to enhanced production of IFN $\gamma$ by anti-CD3 stimulated CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells .....	204
Figure 5.9 Okadaic acid mimics the upregulation of CD40, CD80 and CD83 induced by lenalidomide treatment of CLL cells.....	205
Figure 5.10 Tight junction signalling pathway (Sabio Biosciences) .....	206
Figure 5.11 Effector versus memory T cells and their generation.....	210
Figure 6.1 Potential axes for immune checkpoint modulation (Pardoll 2012) .....	215



## List of Abbreviations

ACDA	Acid citrate dextrose
ADCC	Antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity
AF	Alexa-Fluor
AICD	Activation induced cell death
AMPK	Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase
AMPKK	Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase kinase
AP1	Activator protein 1
APC	Antigen presenting cell
APC	Allophycocyanin
APRIL	A proliferation-inducing ligand
ARHGEF7	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7
ARL11	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 11
Arp2/3	Actin related proteins 2/3
BAFF	B-cell activating factor
BATF	Basic leucine transcription factor ATF-like
BCL	B-cell lymphoma
BCR	B-cell receptor
BID	BCL-2 Interacting Domain
BLIMP1	B-lymphocyte-induced maturation protein 1
BLNK	B-cell linker protein
BMMC	Bone marrow mononuclear cell
BR	Bendamustine, rituximab
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
BTK	Bruton's tyrosine kinase
CAR	Chimeric antigen receptor
CCL	C-C motif ligand
CCR	C-C motif receptor
CD	Cluster of differentiation
CDC	Complement-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity
cDNA	Complementary DNA
CFSE	Carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester
CLDN12	Claudin 12
CLL	Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia

CMV	Cytomegalovirus
CR	Complete remission
CRBN	Cereblon
CRC	CLL Research Consortium
C <sub>T</sub>	Cycle threshold value
CTL	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte
CTLA4	Cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte Antigen 4
CTNNA1	$\alpha$ -catenin
CXCL	CXC Motif Ligand
CXCR	CXC Motif Receptor
Cy7	Cyanine 7
CYFIP	Cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1
DAG	Diacylglycerol
DAPI	4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole
DMSO	Dimethylsulphoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DTH	Delayed type hypersensitivity
EDTA	Ethylenediamine tetra-acetate
ELISA	Enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay
EOMES	Eomesodermin
ERK	Extracellular signal-regulated kinases
F11R	F11 receptor (=JAMA; = JAM1)
FAM	6-carboxyfluorescein
FasL	Fas Ligand
FCR	Fludarabine, cyclophosphamide, rituximab
FCS	Foetal calf serum
FITC	Fluorescein isothiocyanate
FLIPL	FLICE-like inhibitory protein long form
FMNL1	Formin-like protein 1
FMO	Fluorescence minus one
Foxp3	Forkhead box P3
FR	Fludarabine, rituximab
FSC	Forward scatter
Gads	GRb2-like adapter downstream of Shc
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase

gDNA	Genomic DNA
GCLLSG	German CLL study group
GEF	Guanine exchange factor
GTP	Guanosine triphosphate
GVHD	Graft-versus-host disease
GVL	Graft-versus-leukaemia/lymphoma
HCDR3	Third complementarity-determining region of the heavy chain
HIPAA	Health Insurance Probability and Accountability Act
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HLA	Human leucocyte antigen
HVEM	Herpes virus entry mediator
ICAM	Intercellular adhesion molecule
ICOS	Inducible T-cell costimulator
IFN $\gamma$	Interferon- $\gamma$
IGVH	Immunoglobulin heavy chain variable region
IGVL	Immunoglobulin light chain variable region
IL	Interleukin
IL7R	Interleukin 7 receptor
IMiD	Immunomodulatory drug
IP <sub>3</sub>	Inositol trisphosphate
IRB	Institutional Review Board
IRF4	Interferon regulatory factor 4
ITAM	Immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif
IVT	<i>In vitro</i> transcription
JAM	Junctional adhesion molecule
JNK	Jun N-terminal kinase
KLRG1	Killer cell lectin-like receptor subfamily G member 1
LAG3	Lymphocyte-activation gene 3
LAMP1	Lysosomal-associated membrane protein 1
LAT	Linker of activated T-cells
Lck	Lymphocyte-specific protein tyrosine kinase
LC-MS	Liquid chromatography mass spectrometry
LFA1	Leucocyte function antigen 1
LKB1	Liver kidney B1
LN	Lymph node

LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
MAP	Mitogen-associated protein
MAPK	Mitogen-associated protein kinase
MBL	Monoclonal B-cell lymphocytosis
MDM2	Mouse double minute 2 homolog
MDS	Myelodysplastic syndrome
MGB	Minor Groove Binder
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
MM	Multiple Myeloma
mTOR	Mammalian target of rapamycin
NFAT	Nuclear factor of activated T-cells
NFκB	Nuclear factor κ light chain enhancer of activated B cells
NFQ	Non-fluorescent quencher
NLCs	Nurse-like cells
NK	Natural killer
NOS	Nitric oxide synthase
ORR	Overall response rate
OS	Overall survival
PB	Peripheral blood
PBMC	Peripheral blood mononuclear cell
PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PD1	Programmed death-1
PDL1	Programmed death ligand-1
PDL2	Programmed death ligand-2
PE	Phycoerythrin
PerCP	Peridinin-chlorophyll-protein
PFS	Progression free survival
PI3K	Phosphoinositide 3-kinase
PIP <sub>2</sub>	Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PKCθ	Protein kinase C θ
PLCγ	Phospholipase γ
PMA	Phorbol myristate acetate
PP2A	Protein phosphatase 2A (also known as protein phosphatase 2)
PP2B	Protein phosphatase 2B (also known as protein phosphatase 3)

PPP2R3C	Protein phosphatase 2, regulatory subunit B, gamma
PVDF	Polyvinylidene fluoride
QRT-PCR	Quantitative Real Time Polymerase Chain Reaction
Rap1	Ras-related protein 1
RasGRP	RAS guanyl nucleotide-releasing protein
REC	Research Ethics Committee
RHAMM	Receptor for hyaluronan-mediated motility
RHOA	Ras homolog gene family, member A
RHOC	Ras homolog gene family, member C
RIC	Reduced intensity conditioning
RIN	RNA integrity number
RNA	Ribose nucleic acid
RND1	Rho family GTPase 1
ROR1	Receptor tyrosine kinase–like orphan receptor 1
ROR $\gamma$ t	Retinoic acid orphan receptor $\gamma$ t
SEB	Staphylococcal enterotoxin B
SEREX	Serological Identification of Recombinantly Expressed Clones
siRNA	Short interfering RNA
SLL	Small lymphocytic lymphoma
SLP76	Src homology 2 domain-containing leukocyte protein of 76 kDa
SMAC	Supramolecular activation cluster
SOCS1	Suppressor of cytokine signalling 1
SSC	Side scatter
STAT	Signal transducers and activators of transcription
TAA	Tumour-associated antigen
TBET	T box expressed in T-cells
TBS	Tris buffered saline
TBS-T	Tris buffered saline with Tween
Tc1	T cytotoxic 1 cell
Tc2	T cytotoxic 2 cell
Tc17	T cytotoxic 17 cell
TCL1	T cell leukaemia/lymphoma 1
T <sub>CM</sub>	Central memory T-cell
TCR	T-cell receptor
T <sub>EM</sub>	Effector memory T-cell

T <sub>EMRA</sub>	Effector memory T-cell with expression of CD45RA
T <sub>fh</sub>	Follicular helper T-cell
TGF $\beta$	Transforming growth factor- $\beta$
Th1	T helper 1 cell
Th2	T helper 2 cell
Th9	T helper 9 cell
Th17	T helper 17 cell
Th22	T helper 22 cell
TIM3	T cell immunoglobulin mucin-3
TJP2	Tight junction protein 2 (= ZO2)
TNF $\alpha$	Tumour necrosis factor $\alpha$
TPM2	Tropomyosin 2 (beta)
TRAIL	Tumour necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand
T <sub>reg</sub>	Regulatory T-cell
TSQ	Triple stage quadrupole
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
WASF1	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome protein family member 1
WASp	Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome protein
WAVE2	WASp family-verprolin homologous protein 2
XIAP	X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein
ZAP70	Zeta-chain-associated protein kinase 70
ZO2	Zona occludens 2

## Chapter 1: Introduction

### 1.1 Background

It is now understood that the immune system plays a crucial role in the development of cancer. In addition to the importance of the innate inflammatory response in promoting this disease, the ability of malignant cells to evade immune destruction has been identified as an “emerging hallmark” of cancer in a recent prominent review (Hanahan and Weinberg 2011). The concept of cancer immune-surveillance appears to be particularly important in cancers of the immune system, due to the potential for high levels of interaction between the tumour cells and the non-malignant immune cells. This is highlighted by the clinical observation that reconstitution of an intact immune response, in the form of allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation, can be curative for a range of haematological malignancies. The fact that this graft-versus-lymphoma/leukaemia effect appears to be primarily mediated by T cells underlies the concept of repairing T-cell responses as a potentially potent therapeutic modality (Kolb 2008).

B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) is a disease caused by a clonal expansion of small, mature B lymphocytes. The immune-surveillance hypothesis would suggest that in order to produce a clinically detectable tumour mass, the malignant B cells must have evolved strategies of evading or suppressing the immune system, especially the anti-cancer effects of T cells (Dunn *et al.* 2002). Surprisingly, it has been known for several decades that T cells are actually expanded in CLL, with a range of functional defects (Catovsky *et al.* 1974; Chiorazzi *et al.* 1979). It still remains unclear whether this expansion reflects a defective immune response, or whether these T cells have been co-opted by the tumour cells to form a vital part of the cancer microenvironment. An understanding of T-cell dysfunction should allow for the development of strategies that repair T-cell anti-tumour responses, resulting in an “autograft versus leukaemia effect”. Furthermore, T cells provide “help” to B cells as part of normal immune responses, by stimulating the B cells to proliferate, inducing B-cell antibody class switching and promoting plasma cell differentiation. It could be postulated that in CLL, the T cells have been skewed to provide “help” for the malignant B cells. Therefore in addition to a direct anti-tumour effect, successful immune reconstitution should also have an indirect

effect, by reducing the availability of T-cell derived pro-CLL factors with resultant “starvation” of the CLL cells. Even in the absence of any anti-tumour effects, immune reconstitution could be beneficial to patients by enabling them to fight infections more effectively, and counteract the immune suppression induced by both the disease and by current therapies. Strategies employing this approach should result in therapies that are both more tolerable to vulnerable patients, and show enhanced efficacy in the more challenging poor risk subgroups. This thesis will aim to characterise the nature of the T-cell defect that is present in CLL, and investigate the potential for repairing this defect.



## 1.2 Normal T-cell function

### 1.2.1 T-cell Development and Activation

The life of a T cell begins as a lymphocyte progenitor derived from pluri-potent haematopoietic stem cells in the bone marrow. These progenitors subsequently migrate to the thymus, and it is there that all the important stages in their development occur: hence the name thymus-dependent (T) lymphocyte. After migrating to the thymus these lymphoid progenitors undergo expansion to generate a large population of immature T cells that do not express either the CD4 or CD8 co-receptor: *double-negative* CD4-CD8- T cells. Approximately 98% of these immature T-cells will subsequently die before they leave the thymus. The fate of each individual CD4-CD8- T cell depends largely on the outcome of the rearrangement of its T-cell receptor (TCR) genes, with cells that express a TCR with either too-high or too-low an affinity for self-peptide:self-MHC complexes undergoing cell death by apoptosis, in processes known as positive or negative selection. Positive selection essentially selects for T cells capable of interacting with self-MHC, with only those T cells that bind self-peptide:self MHC complexes with adequate affinity receiving the necessary signals to survive. T-cell co-receptor expression is also determined during this process with cells with TCRs that can recognise MHC class II molecules becoming CD4<sup>+</sup> cells, while cells with TCRs that can recognise MHC class I molecules maturing into CD8<sup>+</sup> cells. In contrast, negative selection removes T cells that bind too strongly to self-peptide:self-MHC, and is a critical step in preventing autoimmunity. While the thymus is the source of large numbers of new T cells in the foetus and juvenile, the development of new T cells in the thymus diminishes in adults. Here peripheral expansion plays a greater role, with T-cell numbers being maintained by both the presence long-lived T cells, together with the division of mature T cells outside the central lymphoid organs (Murphy *et al.* 2008). Once T cells have completed their development and have left the thymus, they continuously re-circulate between the blood, lymphatics and lymphoid tissues. This continuous circulation allows them maximal chance of encountering their specific antigen. Mature T cells that have not encountered their specific antigen are known as naive T cells and usually express CD45RA. Naive T cells can live for many years, infrequently divide or undergo apoptosis, and have a low rate of RNA/protein synthesis. Morphologically, they are small with condensed chromatin and scanty cytoplasm. To participate in an adaptive immune response, a naive T cell must meet its specific antigen, presented to it as a peptide:MHC complex on the surface of an antigen

presenting cell (APC) - typically a macrophage, B-cell or dendritic cell, in a process known as priming. Engagement of the T-cell receptor (TCR) by the peptide:MHC complex induces the T cells to proliferate and differentiate into effector cells that clear the antigen. APCs deliver three kinds of signal for clonal expansion and differentiation of naive T cells (Murphy *et al.* 2008):

- Signal 1: TCR engagement + CD4/CD8 co-receptor: ACTIVATION
- Signal 2: Co-stimulatory molecules: SURVIVAL
- Signal 3: Cytokines: DIFFERENTIATION

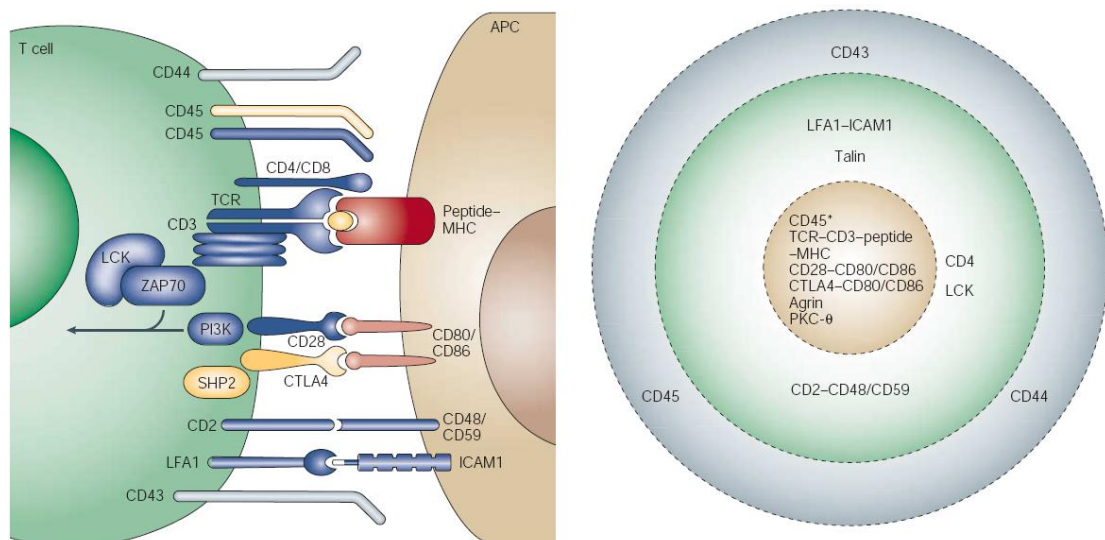
Once a T cell has been activated, it re-enters the cell cycle and divides rapidly to produce the large numbers of daughter cells that become effector T cells, in a process known as clonal expansion. The cytokine interleukin-2 (IL2) is critical for this proliferation and differentiation, and is produced by the activated T cell itself, along with the alpha chain of the IL2 receptor, CD25. TCR engagement by the peptide:MHC complex causes clustering of the TCR complex and CD4/CD8 co-receptors. The kinases Fyn and Lck phosphorylate tyrosine residues on the CD3 $\epsilon$  and  $\zeta$ ITAMs, allowing zeta-chain-associated protein kinase 70 (ZAP70) to bind. Lck activates ZAP70, which in turn phosphorylates the linker for the activation of T cells (LAT) and src homology 2 domain-containing leukocyte protein of 76 kDa (SLP76). SLP76 binds and activates phospholipase C- $\gamma$  (PLC $\gamma$ ) which in turn cleaves phosphatidylinositol biphosphate (PIP<sub>2</sub>) to yield diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol triphosphate (IP<sub>3</sub>). DAG activates both protein kinase C- $\theta$  (PKC $\theta$ ) and Ras guanyl nucleotide-releasing protein (RasGRP), which activate the transcription factors nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B (NF $\kappa$ B) and activated protein-1 (AP1) (via a MAP kinase cascade) respectively. IP<sub>3</sub> increases the intracellular calcium concentration, activating a phosphatase, calcineurin, which in turn activates nuclear factor of activated T cells (NFAT)(Smith-Garvin *et al.* 2009).

It is these transcription factors, NFAT, AP1, and NF $\kappa$ B, which regulate cell differentiation and proliferation, including upregulation of IL2 production by binding to the promoter region of the IL2 gene. Co-stimulation through CD28 contributes to the production of IL2 in at least two ways. First, signals from CD28 increase the production of AP1 and NF $\kappa$ B, which increases the initiation of transcription of IL2 mRNA approximately threefold. The second effect of CD28 signalling is thought to be the stabilisation of IL2 mRNA, which increases the production of IL2 protein 20-30-fold. These two effects together allow co-stimulation by CD28 to increase IL2 production as

much as a 100-fold compared with TCR engagement alone (Appleman *et al.* 2000). When a T cell recognizes specific antigen in the absence of co-stimulation through its CD28 molecule, relatively small amounts of IL2 are produced and the T cell does not proliferate. This mechanism plays an important role in avoiding auto-immune responses. Although many autoreactive T cells undergo clonal deletion during their development in the thymus, some potentially autoreactive T cells will remain, as not all self-proteins are presented by the APCs in the thymus. To protect against the induction of T-cell responses against tissue-specific proteins, there is a relative absence of co-stimulatory activity on tissue cells. Therefore, T-cells recognizing self-peptides on tissue cells are not activated, instead they are thought to become anergic, becoming refractory to activation by the specific antigen even when it is subsequently presented by an APC expressing co-stimulatory molecules. These anergic T cells may play an important role in preventing responses by naive, non-anergic T cells to foreign antigens that mimic self-peptide:self-MHC complexes. Anergic T cells could recognize and bind to such complexes on APCs without responding, and thus could compete with the potentially autoreactive naive T cells of the same specificity. Another explanation is that the anergic cells are in fact a form of regulatory T cell, as there are some similarities in the phenotype (Schwartz 2003).

### 1.2.2 T-cell Activation and the Immunological Synapse

A key part of T-cell activation after recognition of a peptide:MHC complex is formation of an immunological synapse. This involves polymerisation of F-actin and polarisation of the cytoskeleton, resulting in the redistribution of TCRs, signalling, and adhesion molecules into a region beneath the T-cell:APC contact site (Huppa and Davis 2003). These molecules are segregated into supramolecular activation clusters (SMACs), the central (cSMAC), peripheral (pSMAC) and distal (dSMAC) respectively (**Figure 1.1**). The cSMAC contains a concentration of TCR:CD3:peptide:MHC complexes, costimulatory molecules such as CD28, and signalling molecules such as PKC $\theta$ . The pSMAC is enriched with adhesion molecules such as lymphocyte function-associated antigen 1 (LFA1), and the dSMAC contains large glycoproteins such as CD45 (Grakoui *et al.* 1999). In the case of CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTLs) there is also recruitment of cytotoxic granules into the central area of the synapse, allowing targeted release and cell death (Huppa and Davis 2003).



**Figure 1.1 Overview of a mature immunological synapse (Huppa and Davis 2003)**

The rearrangement of the actin cytoskeleton is an active process which is regulated by TCR-signalling. An important bridge between upstream Lck/ZAP70 signalling and downstream events such as calcium flux, Ras activation, and phosphatidylinositol cleavage is LAT. LAT is phosphorylated by ZAP70, allowing it to bind the adaptor protein GRb2-like adapter downstream of Shc (Gads) and recruit the scaffold protein SLP76 to the activation complex. After phosphorylation by ZAP70, SLP-76 binds the adaptor protein, Nck, and the guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF), Vav. Nck recruits the actin nucleation factor Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome Protein (WASp) to the

TCR site, and Vav activates the Rho GTPases, cdc42 and Rac1 (Rossman *et al.* 2005). These RhoGTPases regulate actin filament polymerisation through three different classes of actin nucleation factors: the actin related proteins 2/3 (Arp2/3) complex (activated by WASp and WASp family-verprolin homologous protein 2 (WAVE2)), the formins, and the spire proteins (Reicher and Barda-Saad 2010).

The polarisation of the actin cytoskeleton and formation of the immunological synapse plays a pivotal role in antigen recognition, signal transduction, T-cell proliferation, migration, adhesion, and tissue invasion. The synapse appears to act as a type of adaptive controller that can both amplify and attenuate T-cell receptor signalling (Lee *et al.* 2003). Endocytosis of the TCR is an important component of this control, as the TCR has been shown to be downregulated after formation of the cSMAC (Lee *et al.* 2003). The actin cytoskeleton also regulates integrins such as LFA1 which undergoes clustering and conformational changes upon T-cell activation. These changes rapidly enhance its affinity and avidity for its ligand, intracellular adhesion molecule (ICAM), enabling stable T-cell:APC interactions and efficient activation. The actin cytoskeleton is highly involved in the signalling pathways that lead to integrin activation. In particular WAVE2 is thought to play a major role, both by activating the small GTPase, Ras-proximity-1 (Rap1) and through the recruitment of the integrin scaffolding protein talin, which binds integrins in a Rap1 dependent manner (Nolz *et al.* 2007; Smith-Garvin *et al.* 2009).

### 1.2.3 T-cell Differentiation

Our understanding of T-cell differentiation has evolved considerably over the last decade. The traditional paradigm developed during the 1980s hypothesised that T-cells could be divided into functional subsets according their co-receptor expression ( $CD4^+$  versus  $CD8^+$ ) and cytokine production.  $CD8^+$  T-cells were all thought to differentiate into cytotoxic T cells that were able to kill their target cells and were important in the defence against intracellular pathogens such as viruses. In contrast,  $CD4^+$  T-cells could differentiate into two principle subsets that provided “help” for other immune cells. The basis for the concept of classifying these two subtypes had come from observations of the heterogeneous course of some infectious diseases such as leprosy. The healing (tuberculoid) form of leprosy was found to be associated with strong delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) reactions and relatively low levels of antibody, whereas uncontrolled (lepromatous) leprosy was associated with high antibody titres and weak DTH (Turk and Bryceson 1971). It was subsequently demonstrated that mouse  $CD4^+$  T-cells could be classified into two distinct populations on the basis of their patterns of cytokine production: Th1 cells that produced  $IFN\gamma$ , IL2, and  $TGF\beta$  and mediated DTH reactions, and Th2 cells that produced IL4, IL5, IL6, and IL13 and mediated humoral immunity (Mosmann *et al.* 1986; Fiorentino *et al.* 1989). This paradigm not only provided a simple explanation for the dichotomy of the clinical observations, but also provided other key concepts for an understanding of T-cell differentiation. Each T-cell subset was shown to produce cytokines that serve as their own autocrine growth factor and promote differentiation of naive T cells to that subset (Lichtman *et al.* 1987). Furthermore, the two subsets were shown to produce cytokines and modulate transcriptional activity to cross-regulate the other’s development and activity.

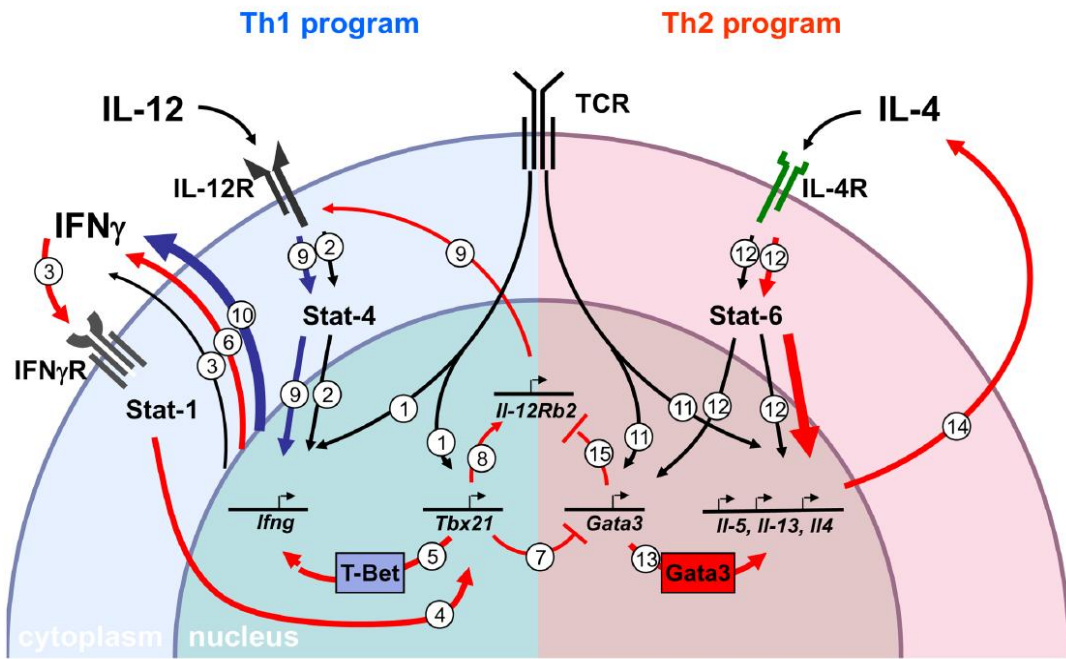
However, while certain aspects of this paradigm have held true, it has become apparent that the situation is considerably more complex. A naive T cell, whether  $CD4^+$  or  $CD8^+$ , has an increasing variety of functional fates open to it upon activation. These are determined by integration of a number of different signals: the strength of signalling from the TCR, the presence or absence of co-stimulation, the cytokine milieu in which the T cell finds itself, and small molecule modifiers. Both naive  $CD4^+$  and  $CD8^+$  T-cells can develop into effector or memory cells, with memory cells being further subdivided into effector-memory or central-memory. Within the effector subsets there are a range of phenotypes defined both by the principle cytokine produced, and whether they have

an immuno-regulatory function. The cytokine milieu in which a naive T-cell recognises antigen is particularly critical, with the resultant effector phenotype in both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells being determined certain cytokines: for example IL12 and IFN $\gamma$  for Th1/Tc1, IL-4 for Th2/Tc2, and IL-6 and TGF $\beta$  for Th17/Tc17 (Mosmann *et al.* 1986; Maggi *et al.* 1994; Mosmann *et al.* 1997; Jager and Kuchroo 2010). In many of the CD4<sup>+</sup> subtypes, the cytokines have been shown to upregulate specific transcription factors, which act as “master controllers” of the various differentiation pathways (Table 1) (Zheng and Flavell 1997; Szabo *et al.* 2000; Hori *et al.* 2003; Ivanov *et al.* 2006; Nurieva *et al.* 2009) (**Table 1.1**). There is emerging evidence that TBET, GATA3, ROR $\gamma$ t, may play a similar role in regulating differentiation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells resulting in Tc1, Tc2, and Tc17 cells respectively (Apte *et al.* ; Szabo *et al.* 2000; Curtis *et al.* 2009; Hamada *et al.* 2009).

T-cell subtype	Differentiation factor	Transcription factor
Th1/Tc1	IL12	TBET
Th2/Tc2	IL4	GATA3
Th9	IL4, TGF	PU.1
Th17/Tc17	IL6, TGF $\beta$ , then IL23	ROR $\gamma$ t
Tfh	IL21	Bcl6
Treg	IL2	FoxP3

**Table 1.1: Cytokines and transcription factors regulating T-cell differentiation**

The mechanisms underlying the interaction between cytokines, signal-transducing activator of transcription (STAT) signalling and transcription factors are best understood in Th1/Th2 differentiation in CD4<sup>+</sup> cells. This is summarised in **Figure 1.2** (Amsen *et al.* 2009). These two distinct pathways of helper T-cell differentiation are driven by the cytokines IL12 and IL4 and the transcription factors TBET and GATA3 respectively. Engagement of the TCR by its specific peptide:MHC complex initially induces low grade expression of the IFN $\gamma$  (*IFNG*) and TBET (*TBX21*) genes. When IL12 is present, STAT4 signalling increases the expression of IFN $\gamma$  which bind to the IFN $\gamma$  receptor in an auto/paracrine manner. This activates STAT1 which strongly promotes expression of the *TBX21* gene. The resultant upregulation of the transcription factor TBET has a number of important effects including a further increase in IFN $\gamma$  production, increased expression of the IL12 receptor  $\beta$ -chain, and also prevention of Th2 differentiation by directly inhibiting GATA3 (Szabo *et al.* 2000; Mullen *et al.* 2001; Hwang *et al.* 2005).



**Figure 1.2 Regulation of Th1/Th2 differentiation (Amsen *et al.* 2009)**

In contrast, Th2 development is directed by IL4. Initial activation of TCR-signalling in the presence of IL4 causes activation of STAT6, which promotes expression of the *GATA3* and *IL4* genes. The transcription factor GATA3 reorganises chromatin structure in the Th2 locus, which encompasses the *IL4*, *IL5* and *IL13* genes, increasing their translational competence. Increased production of IL4 further enhances Th2 differentiation in a positive feedback loop. GATA3 prevents Th1 differentiation by inhibiting expression of the IL12 receptor  $\beta$ -chain and the *STAT4* gene (Zhang *et al.* 1997; Zheng and Flavell 1997; Yamashita *et al.* 2004; Kim *et al.* 2007).

Similarly, there also appears to be a reciprocal relationship between Th17 cells and Tregs. Th17 cells, so called because of their production of the effector cytokine IL17, were the third class of CD4<sup>+</sup> helper T cells to be described (Langrish *et al.* 2005). They are thought to be particularly important in the defence against certain extracellular bacteria such as *Citrobacter*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, and *Borrelia burgdorferi*, and fungi such as *Candida albicans* (Bettelli *et al.* 2008). IL17 also appears to play an important role in tissue inflammation, and thus Th17 cells heavily implicated in autoimmune diseases, particularly those affecting the central nervous system (Langrish *et al.* 2005; Ivanov *et al.* 2006). It was initially suggested that IL23 was the differentiation factor for Th17 cells, but subsequent work has shown that their



differentiation is driven by TGF $\beta$  and IL6 (Bettelli *et al.* 2006). IL6 signalling leads to the phosphorylation of STAT3, and ultimately to expression of ROR $\gamma$ t, which is believed to regulate many components essential for the differentiation of Th17 cells including IL17A, IL17F, and the IL23 receptor (Ivanov *et al.* 2006; Yang *et al.* 2007).

While Th17 cells have been found to promote tissue inflammation and autoimmunity, activation and expansion of self-reactive T-cells is suppressed by “naturally occurring” CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells (T<sub>regs</sub>) (Sakaguchi *et al.* 1995; Sakaguchi 2000). It was subsequently demonstrated that the transcription factor, FoxP3, plays a key role in regulating the development of these cells (Hori *et al.* 2003). In the same way that there is a reciprocal relationship between Th1 and Th2 cells, there appears to be a similar relationship between Th17 cells and T<sub>regs</sub>. TGF $\beta$  alone is anti-inflammatory and is essential for the development of T<sub>regs</sub>, but the presence of pro-inflammatory IL6 has been shown to inhibit the induction of FoxP3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>regs</sub>, and simultaneously promote Th17 differentiation (Bettelli *et al.* 2006). It was subsequently demonstrated at the molecular level that ROR $\gamma$ t and FoxP3 can bind to each other and inhibit each other's function (Zhou *et al.* 2008). Furthermore, IL2, a growth factor for T<sub>regs</sub>, inhibits Th17 differentiation through activation of STAT5, whereas IL21, which promotes Th17 differentiation, inhibits the expansion of T<sub>regs</sub> (Laurence *et al.* 2007). Retinoic acid has also been shown to promote T<sub>reg</sub> differentiation while inhibiting Th17 cells (Mucida *et al.* 2007).

The situation is further complicated by the emergence of another helper T-cell subset, Th9 cells. In contrast to Th17 cells and T<sub>regs</sub>, these are induced by the combination TGF $\beta$  and IL4 and primarily produce IL9 and IL10 (Jager and Kuchroo 2010). The transcription factor PU.1, previously shown to be essential for many aspects of lymphoid and myeloid cell development, has recently emerged as being required for the development of this subset (Chang *et al.* 2010). They appear to be effector rather than regulatory, and have been implicated in the development of allergic inflammation, particularly in the lungs (Carotta *et al.* 2010).

### 1.2.4 Transcriptional Control of Effector/Memory Development

In addition to their role as controllers of T-cell differentiation, some of these transcription factors also regulate the development of effector and memory T cells. In contrast to the effector T cells described above, memory T cells are long-lived and persist after an infection has been cleared. They are so-called because of their ability to undergo rapid expansion to generate large numbers of effector T cells upon re-exposure to their specific antigen, thus providing the immune system with *memory* against past infections. Memory T cells can be divided into two main subtypes on the basis of distinct expression of chemokine receptors (CCRs) or homing molecules: CD44<sup>+</sup>CD62L<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> central memory T cells (T<sub>CM</sub> cells) and CD44<sup>+</sup>CD62L<sup>-</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector memory T cells (T<sub>EM</sub> cells) (Sallusto *et al.* 1999). T<sub>CM</sub> cells mediate what has been called “reactive memory”, with their constitutive expression of CCR7 and CD62L allowing them to home to secondary lymphoid organs. They have little or no effector function, but in comparison to naive T cells show greater sensitivity to antigenic stimulation, are less dependent on co-stimulation, and up-regulate CD40L to a greater extent. However, upon recognition of their cognate antigen, they have a high proliferative potential and can rapidly differentiate into large numbers of effector cells (Sallusto *et al.* 2004).

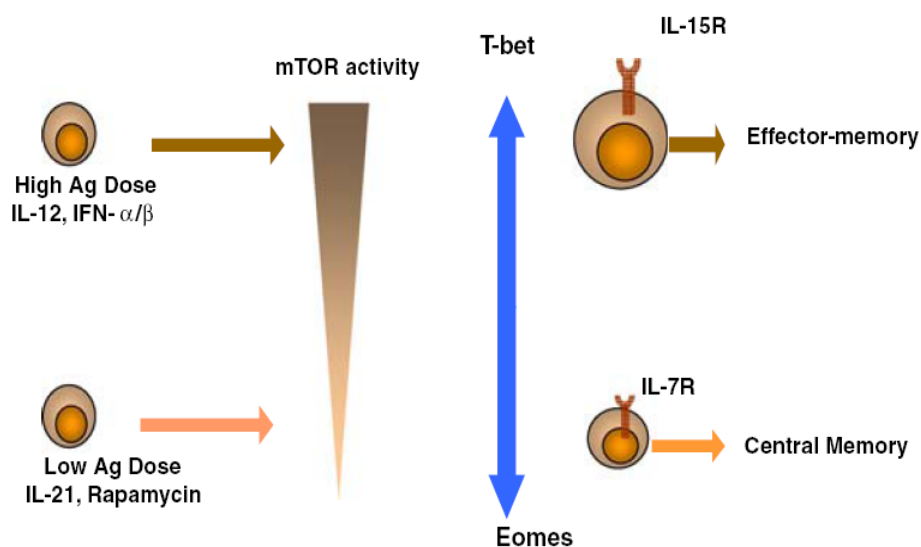
In contrast, T<sub>EM</sub> cells mediate what has been called “protective memory”, by migrating to inflamed peripheral tissues and displaying immediate effector function. CD8<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EM</sub> cells carry large amounts of perforin, and both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EM</sub> cells can produce IFN $\gamma$ , IL4 and IL5 within hours after following antigenic stimulation. Within the CD8<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EM</sub> subtype, there is a subset that expresses CD45RA and contains large amounts of perforin, termed T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells (Sallusto *et al.* 2004). This subset also shows reduced expression of co-stimulatory molecules such as CD27 and CD28, and has been found to be enriched in CMV infection (Hamann *et al.* 1997; Champagne *et al.* 2001; Appay *et al.* 2002). Interestingly, while all memory T cells show a relatively low threshold for activation, the potential for expansion progressively decreases from T<sub>CM</sub> cells to T<sub>EM</sub> cells, with T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells having a particularly low capacity for proliferation and expansion (Geginat *et al.* 2003). This correlates with a decrease in telomere length and an increased tendency to undergo apoptosis. These constraints can be overcome by co-stimulation, which has been shown to both induce telomerase activity, and upregulate anti-apoptotic Bcl-XL (Boise *et al.* 1995; Son *et al.* 2000).

Under normal circumstances the relative proportions of  $T_{CM}$  and  $T_{EM}$  cells in blood are associated with their co-receptor expression:  $T_{CM}$  cells are predominant in the  $CD4^+$  compartment and  $T_{EM}$  cells in the  $CD8^+$  compartment. Within the tissues,  $T_{CM}$  and  $T_{EM}$  cells show characteristic patterns of distributions with  $T_{CM}$  cells enriched in lymph nodes and tonsils, whereas lung, liver and gut contain greater proportions of  $T_{EM}$  cells (Campbell *et al.* 2001). Significantly,  $T_{CM}$  cells appear to be heterogeneous in their ability to differentiate into a Th1 or Th2 phenotype and this has been shown to correlate with expression of CXCR3 and CCR4 respectively. A proportion of circulating  $T_{CM}$  cells express CXCR5, the receptor for CXCL13, which is a chemokine produced in B cell follicles, and hence have been called follicular helper T cells (Tfh-cells). They produce IL2, IL10, and IL21 upon activation, and when present in tonsils express CD40L, ICOS, CD84 and CD200 providing spontaneous help to B cells (Breitfeld *et al.* 2000; Schaerli *et al.* 2000; Chtanova *et al.* 2004; Vogelzang *et al.* 2008). IL21 has been found to be the principle differentiation factor, and has been demonstrated to upregulate the transcription factor BCL6, which regulates Tfh-cell development (Nurieva *et al.* 2008; Nurieva *et al.* 2009; Stewart 2009).

During an immune response, naive T cells undergo a pronounced clonal expansion during which large numbers of antigen-specific T cells are generated. This initial phase of expansion and acquisition of effector functions is followed by a contraction phase where the majority of the reactive T cells undergo apoptosis, leaving behind a small, but relative stable population of memory T cells. As described above, when these cells re-encounter their specific antigen they can efficiently proliferate and undergo rapid transition into effector cells. Traditionally memory T cells were considered to arise during the contraction phase, and were felt to directly develop from effector cells. However, observations that memory cells display many features that are more characteristic of naive T-cells, along with the discovery of the IL7 receptor  $\alpha$ -chain (IL7R; CD127) expression as a hallmark for memory cells and their precursors, conflicts with this model. Instead, memory T cells are thought to diverge early during an immune response, and arise in parallel with short-lived effector cells (Kallies 2008).

In line with this “fixed lineage model” of differentiation, there is evidence that the cytokine milieu also determines distinct transcriptional profiles of effector and memory T-cells, and that these are imprinted early during the immune response. A number of transcription factors have been implicated in this process, including TBET,

Eomesodermin (EOMES), BCL6 and BLIMP1. Like TBET, EOMES is also a member of the T-box family, and together these transcription factors have been demonstrated to regulate CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell effector and memory differentiation. They have been shown to enhance expression of IL2R $\beta$ , a component of the IL15 receptor, and therefore enhance the IL15 signalling required for the survival of memory T cells (Intlekofer *et al.* 2005). Interestingly, while deficiency of just one of these two transcription factors does not appear to significantly affect CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell effector/memory differentiation, absence of both transcription factors leads to aberrant differentiation into IL17 producing CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Intlekofer *et al.* 2008). Evidence is emerging that differentiation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells occurs in two principle phases, and the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) plays a key role in regulating their fate. The mTOR kinase senses environmental cues, nutrient availability, internal energy stores, and growth factor signalling to regulate cell growth, proliferation and differentiation (Powell and Delgoffe 2010). Inhibition of mTOR by rapamycin has been previously demonstrated to induce a state of anergy in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and has also been shown to induce CD4<sup>+</sup>Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T<sub>regs</sub> (Powell *et al.* 1999; Haxhinasto *et al.* 2008). In naive CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, mTOR plays an essential role in regulating TBET versus EOMES expression. During the early stages of infection, high amounts of antigen, inflammation and the presence of cytokines such as IL12 resulted in increased and sustained expression of TBET and mTOR activity, promoting the differentiation of T<sub>EM</sub> cells. As levels of antigen fall in the setting of decreased inflammation, decreased mTOR activity switches the transcriptional program from TBET to EOMES promoting the differentiation of T<sub>CM</sub> cells (**Figure 1.3**) (Shrikant *et al.* 2010).



**Figure 1.3 Regulation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell effector and memory differentiation**

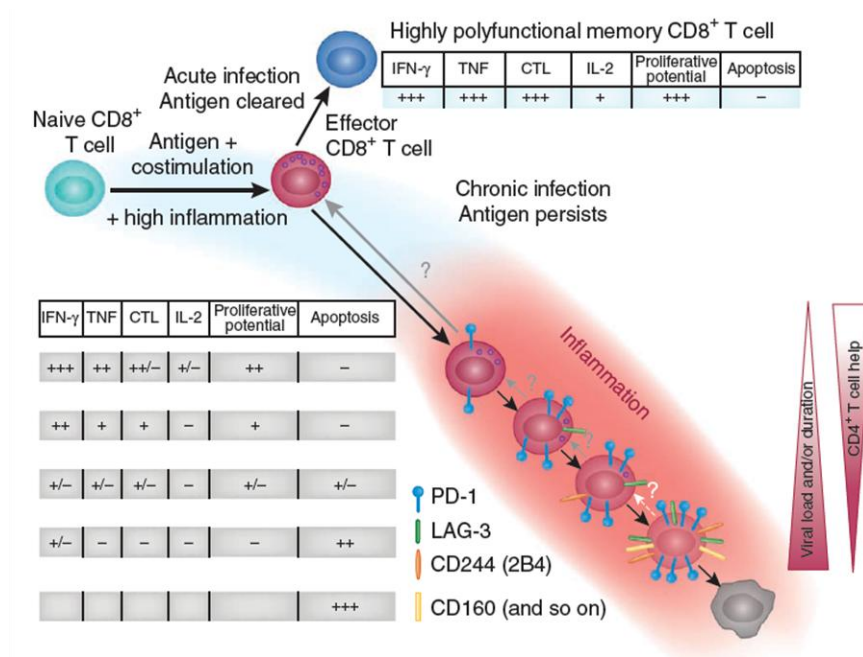
This highlights the importance of the concept of strength of TCR signalling, with strong signals promoting the development of an effector phenotype, while weaker signals promote memory cell differentiation. Of note, CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells that have been treated with rapamycin, with enhanced memory-like attributes, demonstrate significantly enhanced activity to control tumour growth, which correlates with observations that T<sub>CM</sub> cells are required for durable and effective anti-tumour immune responses (Shrikant *et al.* 2010).

The expression of TBET and EOMES also correlates with the surface expression of IL7R. Both naive and memory T cells express high levels of IL7R, but this molecule is downregulated by most T cells in the early stages after antigenic stimulation. A subpopulation of these cells will regain expression of IL7R during the course of the immune response, and this population has a high capacity to become memory T cells. TBET has been shown to directly repress expression of the *IL7R* gene, thus promoting effector cell differentiation at the expense of memory cell formation (Joshi *et al.* 2007; Kallies 2008). In contrast, ectopic T-bet expression by OT1 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells down-regulated CD127 and SOCS1, and upregulated CD122 and IL15R $\alpha$ , switching the cellular survival cytokine profile from IL7 to IL15 (Yeo and Fearon 2011).

The transcription factors BCL6 and BLIMP1 have also been implicated the regulation of memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell development. BLIMP1 was originally shown to regulate the terminal differentiation of B cells into antibody secreting plasma cells (Turner *et al.* 1994). Bcl6 was initially cloned from patients with non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and it was subsequently shown to be crucial for B cell memory development in germinal centres (Ye *et al.* 1993; Fukuda *et al.* 1997). Overexpression of BLIMP1 has been shown to suppress T-cell proliferation and may be important in terminating the immune response by promoting activation induced cell death (AICD). BLIMP1 is expressed most strongly in the later stages of T-cell differentiation and its expression may block memory differentiation (Kallies 2008). In contrast, BCL6 has been shown to promote the development of T<sub>CM</sub> cells, and may work in part by antagonising the AICD promoting activity of BLIMP1 (Ichii *et al.* 2002; Kallies 2008).

### 1.2.5 Chronic Antigenic Stimulation and T-cell Exhaustion

Significantly, there are significant differences in CD8<sup>+</sup> memory T-cell differentiation in acute and chronic viral infections. As described above, in acute infections antigen stimulation results in the production of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells which proliferate extensively and acquire effector functions such as cytokine production and cytotoxicity, along with chemokine production and new migratory properties. The majority of the effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells then die during the contraction phase, with about 5 – 10% remaining as memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (Angelosanto and Wherry 2010). In contrast during chronic viral infections, the effector T cells are unable to differentiate into functional memory cells, and become dysfunctional as the infection progresses. Exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells progressively lose the ability to produce IL2, have reduced capacity to proliferate, show reduced cytotoxicity, and have a greater propensity to undergo apoptosis (**Figure 1.4**). Eventually, fully exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells can even lose the ability to produce cytokines including IFN $\gamma$  (Zajac *et al.* 1998; Fuller and Zajac 2003; Wherry *et al.* 2003). A further characteristic of exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells is the upregulation of inhibitory receptors including PD1, LAG3, CD160, and 2B4 (Barber *et al.* 2006; Blackburn *et al.* 2009).



**Figure 1.4 T-cell exhaustion (Wherry 2011)**

Some functions of these exhausted T cells can be regained by blocking inhibitory receptor pathways, such as PD1 and/or LAG3, but the greater the number of inhibitory receptors expressed by a cell, the more severe the exhaustion and the less chance of regaining function (Blackburn *et al.* 2008; Blackburn *et al.* 2009). Antigen independent

memory T-cell maintenance can also become compromised during chronic viral infection, with exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells responding poorly to IL7 and IL15. Instead virus-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells generated during chronic infection require antigen to survive, and the pattern of division for maintenance is distinct from memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells generated after acute infection (Shin *et al.* 2007).

Programmed cell death 1 (PD1) is a known T-cell inhibitory receptor, with expression of its ligand, PDL1, on non-haematopoietic cells, playing an important role in the maintenance of peripheral tolerance and preventing autoimmunity (Sharpe *et al.* 2007). Its expression on T-cells is inducible, being upregulated within 24-72 hours of stimulation. This axis has been exploited by a variety of infectious organisms, such as HIV, to attenuate antimicrobial immunity and facilitate chronic infection, and has also been implicated in cancer (Weber 2010). Engagement of PD1 by its ligands during TCR signalling can block T-cell proliferation, cytokine production and cytolytic function, and impair T-cell survival. The extent of PD1 inhibition depends on the strength of the TCR signal, with more inhibition occurring at lower levels of TCR stimulation. CD28 co-stimulation or IL2 can override PD1 mediated inhibition (Francisco *et al.* 2010). PD1 engagement has a number of effects on TCR signalling, including inhibition of PI3K/Akt activity, and prevention of the induction of BclxL and transcription factors such as GATA-3, TBET and Eomes (Nurieva *et al.* 2006). The expression of the two ligands, PDL1 and PDL2 is regulated by inflammatory milieu, with cytokines such as the IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  upregulating their expression on T cells, B cells, endothelial cells, and epithelial cells (Keir *et al.* 2008).

The transcription factor BLIMP1 has emerged as playing a key role in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection (Shin *et al.* 2009). It has been shown to be dramatically upregulated in virus specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells as these cells became exhausted. It has also been shown to both upregulate inhibitory receptors such as PD1, and also repress key molecules involved in normal memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell differentiation, including IL7R and CD62L. NFAT has also been implicated, with a defect in its nuclear translocation having been demonstrated to be responsible for defective cytokine production by exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (Agnellini *et al.* 2007). Under normal circumstances these transcription factors may act to regulate cytotoxicity in exhausted T cells whilst avoiding excess damage from release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Angelosanto and Wherry 2010).

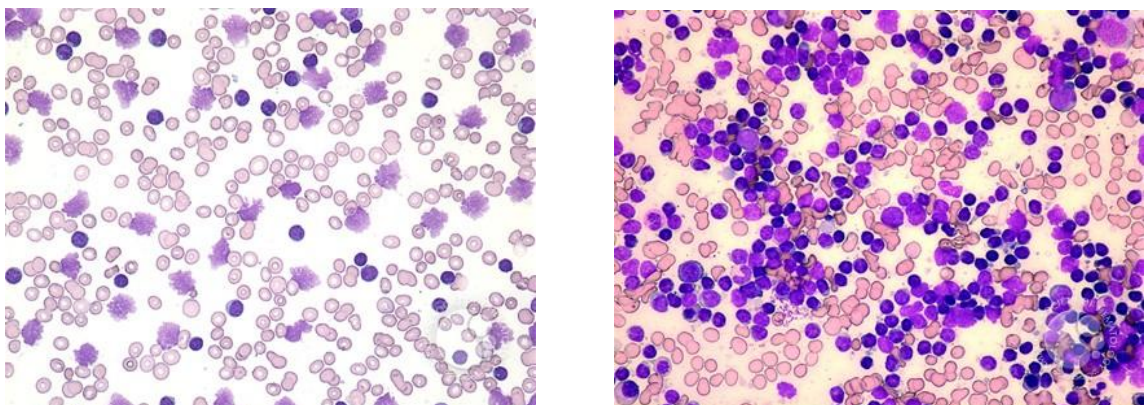
### 1.3 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia

#### 1.3.1 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia

B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) is a disease caused by a clonal expansion of small, mature IgM<sup>+</sup>/IgD<sup>+</sup> B lymphocytes. It is the commonest leukaemia in the western world, and is a disease of the elderly with a median age of 72 years at diagnosis (SEER Cancer Factsheet)(2012). CLL has characteristic immunophenotype with co-expression of the T-cell antigen CD5 and B-cell antigens CD19, CD20, and CD23. The levels of surface immunoglobulin, CD20 and CD79b are generally decreased compared to those found on normal B cells (**Table 1.2**). The diagnosis of CLL is dependent on the presence of  $\geq 5 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  monoclonal lymphocytes with this phenotype in the peripheral blood persisting for more than 3 months (**Figure 1.5**). The disease can also present with lymphadenopathy, splenomegaly, hyper-metabolic symptoms such as weight loss, fevers and night sweats, and evidence of bone marrow failure. The term small lymphocytic leukaemia (SLL) is used where there is lymphadenopathy and/or splenomegaly due to an infiltration of clonal B cells with the same phenotype as CLL, but with a circulating lymphocytosis  $< 5 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  (Hallek *et al.* 2008; Swerdlow 2008).

**Table 1.2 CLL Scoring System**

Marker		(Score)		(Score)
SmIg	Weak	(1)	Moderate/Strong	(0)
CD5	Positive	(1)	Negative	(0)
CD23	Positive	(1)	Negative	(0)
FMC7	Negative	(1)	Positive	(0)
CD79b	Weak	(1)	Strong	(0)
Total Score for CLL: 3 – 5; scores for non-CLL cases: 0 – 2				



**Figure 1.5 Peripheral blood smear and bone marrow aspirate in CLL**



### 1.3.2 Prognostic Stratification

CLL is a very heterogeneous disease. The clinical course can range from indolent, where patients may never require treatment, to aggressive, where patients have rapid progression of disease in the peripheral blood, bone marrow, and lymphoid organs. This heterogeneity is maintained after treatment, with a wide variation between patients in terms of depth of response to treatment and response duration.

Several prognostic markers have been identified that identify patients with poorer risk disease. Classically, assessment of risk was based on clinical and basic laboratory parameters. The Rai and Binet staging systems are the most widely used, in both patient care and clinical trials (Rai *et al.* 1975; Binet *et al.* 1981). The original Rai classification had five prognostic groups before it was modified to three groups, such that both systems now have three major subgroups with discrete clinical outcomes (**Table 1.3**).

**Table 1.3 Rai and Binet staging systems in CLL**

Rai modified staging				Binet clinical staging		
Risk	Stage	Clinical features	Median survival	Stage	Clinical features	Median survival
Low	0	Lymphocytosis alone	>12.5 yrs	A	No anaemia or thrombocytopenia <3 lymphoid regions enlarged	12 yrs
Intermediate	I	Lymphocytosis & lymphadenopathy	8.4 yrs	B	No anaemia or thrombocytopenia	5 yrs
	II	Lymphocytosis & spleno/hepatomegaly	5.9 yrs		3 or more lymphoid regions enlarged	
High	III	Lymphocytosis & anaemia (< 11.0 g/dL)	1.6 yrs	C	Anaemia (< 10.0 g/dL) and/or thrombocytopenia (< 100 x 10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	2 yrs
	IV	Lymphocytosis & thrombocytopenia (< 100 x 10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	1.6 yrs			

Over the last 10 – 15 years several other prognostic markers have emerged, based on the biological characteristics of the disease. The most extensively used and studied of these include *IGVH* gene mutation status, ZAP70 and CD38 expression, and cytogenetics (Chiorazzi 2012). Cytogenetic abnormalities as defined by fluorescence *in situ* hybridisation are the most frequently used and widely available biological prognostic markers for the clinical care of CLL patients. A landmark paper published in 2000 documented the most frequent genetic alterations present in CLL and correlated them with outcome (Dohner *et al.* 2000). On the basis of a regression analysis of 325 patients, a hierarchical model of chromosomal aberrations was defined that was predictive of both median survival and time to first treatment. Five categories were defined: 17p deletion, 11q deletion, 12q trisomy, normal karyotype, and 13q deletion as the sole abnormality; the median survival times for patients in these groups were 32, 79, 114, 111, and 133 months, respectively. Patients with deletion of either 17p or 11q were also noted to have the most clinically advanced disease as defined by the Rai and Binet criteria, as well as more extensive lymphadenopathy and splenomegaly. Ongoing work has identified the critical gene(s) within the affected regions in these chromosomes (Table 1.4).

**Table 1.4 Critical genes implicated within chromosomal abnormalities in CLL**

Chromosomal abnormality	Critical genes within the affected region	Reference
Deletion 13q14	<i>DLEU2</i> : codes for miR15a and miR16-1	(Calin <i>et al.</i> 2002)
Trisomy 12	<i>NOTCH1</i>	(Balatti <i>et al.</i> 2012)
Deletion 11q22-23	<i>RDX</i> ; <i>ATM</i>	(Stilgenbauer <i>et al.</i> 2002)
Deletion 17p	<i>TP53</i>	(Zenz <i>et al.</i> 2010)

*IGVH* gene mutation status is a second important prognostic marker in CLL. Under normal circumstances, naive B cells are continuously circulating through the blood and lymphatic system. Upon encountering their cognate antigen, the activated B cells migrate to lymph node primary follicles, where along with their associated T cells, they proliferate and form a germinal centre. As part of this “germinal centre reaction”, these B cells undergo somatic hypermutation of the V regions of their immunoglobulin genes, which in turn allows for the selection of mutated B cells with increased affinity for the antigen (affinity maturation). In just over half (~55%) of CLL cases, the malignant B cells show evidence of having been through this process, as sequencing of their *IGVH* genes shows < 98% sequence homology to germline (“mutated”). In the other 45% of

cases the malignant B cells have features of naive B cells, in that their *IGVH* genes show > 98% sequence homology to germline (“unmutated”), suggesting that the cell of origin had not passed through the germinal centre reaction. These two categories were associated with radical differences in prognosis, with patients with mutated *IGVH* genes in the tumour cells having a significantly better outcome than patients with unmutated *IGVH* genes (Hamblin *et al.* 1999). It has been postulated that this may be due to differences in the affinity of the BCR for autoantigens in these two situations. Cases with mutated *IGVH* genes may have CLL cells with BCRs that have higher affinity for a more restricted range of antigens than unmutated cases, which may lead to either anergy where antigens are present, or death by neglect where antigens are absent (Chiorazzi 2012). High expression of CD38 and ZAP70 are both correlated with unmutated *IVGH* genes, and are predictive of a poorer prognosis (Damle *et al.* 1999; Crespo *et al.* 2003). Both CD38<sup>+</sup> and ZAP70<sup>+</sup> cases show evidence of a higher degree of cellular activation of the clone, with evidence of more recent proliferation and greater responsive to surface immunoglobulin cross-linking in CD38<sup>+</sup> cases, and prolongation of BCR-signalling in ZAP70<sup>+</sup> cases (Zupo *et al.* 1996; Chen *et al.* 2002; Damle *et al.* 2002; Lanham *et al.* 2003; Pepper *et al.* 2006; Calissano *et al.* 2009). Overall, a picture is emerging where patients with aggressive disease have “weakly anergic” tumour cells that have higher capacity to respond to BCR-signalling and proliferate, which corresponds to high expression of CD38 and ZAP70 and unmutated *IVGH* genes. In contrast, patients with more indolent disease have “strongly anergic” tumour cells, which are relatively quiescent, with low expression of CD38 and ZAP70, and mutated *IGVH* genes.

### 1.3.3 Standard Treatments

In standard practice, newly diagnosed patients with early stage disease (Rai 0, Binet A) should be monitored without therapy unless they have evidence of disease progression. Treatment guidelines state that therapy should be reserved for those with advanced, symptomatic or progressive disease, as a meta-analysis of more than 2000 patients with early disease showed no survival benefit with early treatment with alkylating agents (1999; Hallek *et al.* 2008). Patients with Binet stage B or C, or Rai intermediate or high risk disease usually benefit from treatment. The following criteria are useful in determining the need for treatment initiation:

- Evidence of progressive bone marrow failure
- Massive, progressive, or symptomatic splenomegaly
- Massive, progressive, or symptomatic lymphadenopathy
- Progressive lymphocytosis with an increase of more than 50% over a two-month period or lymphocyte doubling time of less than six months.
- Autoimmune anaemia/thrombocytopenia unresponsive to standard therapy
- Constitutional symptoms of weight loss, night sweats, fevers or fatigue

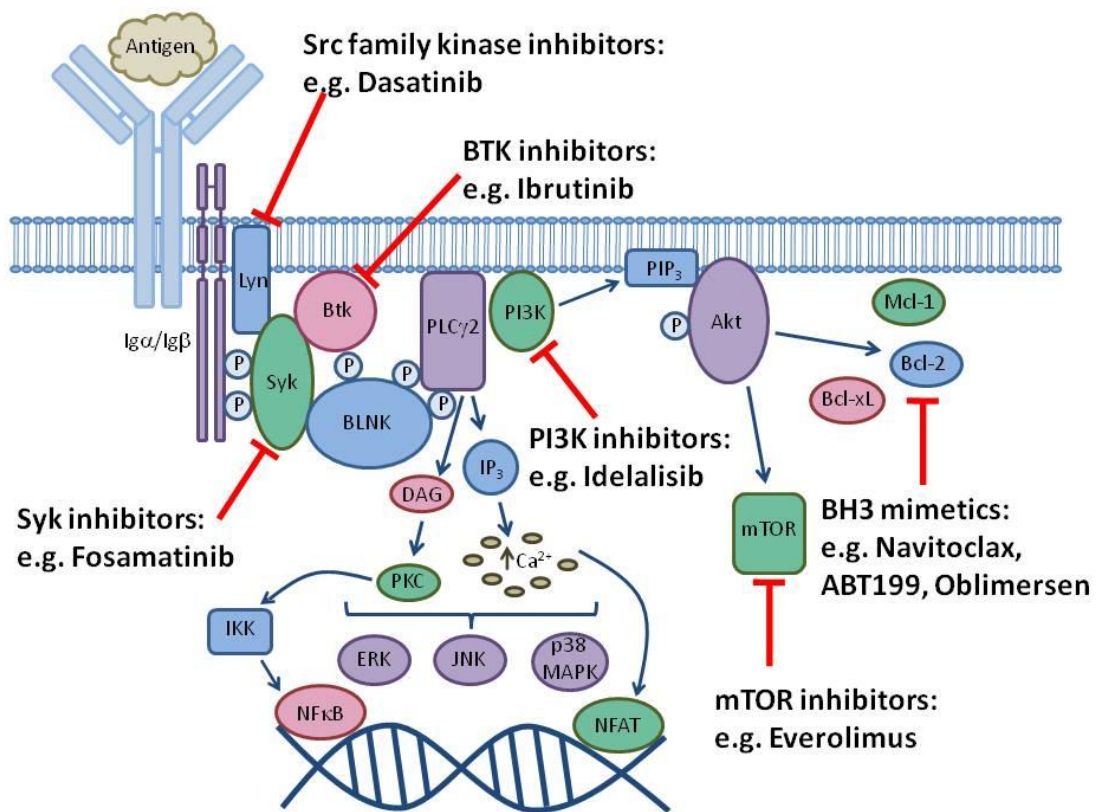
Combination therapy with fludarabine, cyclophosphamide and rituximab (FCR) has emerged as the current standard of care for CLL. The German CLL Study Group (GCLLSG)-led CLL8 study showed that patients treated with this combination achieved significant improvements in progression free survival (PFS) and overall survival (OS) compared to patients treated with fludarabine and cyclophosphamide (FC) alone, with overall response rates (ORR) of 95% (Hallek *et al.* 2010). Despite these encouraging results, FCR is not curative, with complete remission (CR) rates of only 44%, and a median progression free survival (PFS) of 52 months. Furthermore, this regimen is also not suitable for all patients. FCR has a significant side effect profile, and appears too toxic for the elderly and those with co-morbidities. The GCLLSG also conducted a randomized phase III trial comparing upfront therapy with *single agent* fludarabine against chlorambucil in patients over 65 years of age. A total of 193 patients with a median age of 70 years were enrolled. Despite higher ORR and CR rates, this did not translate into improved PFS or OS (Eichhorst *et al.* 2009). This is highly relevant given that two-thirds of patients are over 65 years of age at the time of diagnosis. Even in the younger age-group, high risk patients such as those with 17p deletion, or who have treatment-refractory or rapidly relapsed disease, represent a major challenge. Therefore there is an urgent need for novel agents in CLL.

### 1.3.4 Molecular Targeted Therapies

Given the success of the tyrosine kinase inhibitors in chronic myeloid leukaemia (CML) there has been increasing interest in developing more targeted therapies for CLL. Many of the most recent therapeutic developments directed at the CLL B cells have focused on signalling through the B-cell receptor (BCR). BCR signalling is known to be crucial for B-cell proliferation and survival, and a number of major prognostic markers that are clinically useful in CLL are associated with aberrations in BCR signalling, as described above. The BCR consists of a surface immunoglobulin (Ig) molecule non-covalently associated with an  $Ig\alpha/Ig\beta$  (CD79a/CD79b) heterodimer. In normal B cells, engagement of the BCR by antigen induces phosphorylation of the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs) within the cytoplasmic domains of  $Ig\alpha$  and  $Ig\beta$ . This phosphorylation is primarily mediated by the Src family kinase Lyn, and results in the recruitment and activation of the tyrosine kinase Syk. The activated Syk forms a membrane associated complex with other tyrosine kinases such as Lyn and the Tec kinase, Bruton's tyrosine kinase (BTK), and adapter molecules such as B-cell linker protein (BLNK). This complex mediates the activation of downstream signalling pathways, such as phosphatidyl 3-kinase (PI3K), and phospholipase  $C\gamma 2$  (PLC $\gamma 2$ ). PI3K generates the second messenger phosphatidylinositol-3,4,5-triphosphate (PIP<sub>3</sub>), which recruits molecules such as the kinase Akt. PLC $\gamma 2$  activation leads to the release of intracellular calcium and subsequent activation of protein kinase C (PKC). These events lead in turn to activation of mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPKs) including extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK), c-JUN NH<sub>2</sub>-terminal kinase (JNK) and p38 MAPK. Activation of PKC also increases expression of the transcription factor nuclear factor- $\kappa$ B (NF $\kappa$ B), while the rise in the intracellular calcium concentration causes activation nuclear factor of activated T cells (NFAT). It is likely that the expression profile of these transcription factors is fundamental in determining B-cell fate (Niino and Clark 2002).

One of the most striking aspects of CLL biology is that the immunoglobulin variable heavy (*IgVH*) and light chain genes (*IgVL*) have a very limited repertoire, with highly similar gene rearrangements being demonstrated in a number of patients. This suggests that chronic antigenic drive plays a critical role in the pathogenesis of this disease, conferring a selective growth advantage to the malignant cells (Rosen *et al.* 2010). In light of the importance of BCR signalling in promoting CLL, there has been a

large amount of interest in targeting key molecules in this signalling pathway. A variety of molecules that inhibit the activity of downstream kinases have been developed, including inhibitors of Lyn, Syk, BTK and PI3K (**Figure 1.6**). Two of these, the BTK-inhibitor ibrutinib (PCI-32765) and the PI3K-inhibitor idelalisib (CAL-101; GS-1101) look particularly exciting and are in advanced stage clinical trials with/without other agents.



**Figure 1.6 BCR-signalling pathway and targets for molecular inhibitors**

Pre-clinical studies of the BTK inhibitor, ibrutinib, showed that it is directly cytotoxic to primary CLL cells, dependent on caspase activation. This agent also appears to have effects on the microenvironment, by blocking the protective effect of factors such as CD40 ligand (CD40L), TNFα, IL6, and B cell activating factor (BAFF) (Herman *et al.* 2010). A recently published clinical phase Ib/II study of two-dose cohorts (420mg/840mg) of ibrutinib in patients with relapsed or refractory CLL/SLL showed ORRs of 71% in both cohorts, with PFS of 75% and OS of 83% at 26 months. Intriguingly, one of the defining characteristics of ibrutinib treatment was rapid lymph node shrinkage associated with an *increase* in the circulating lymphocytosis, consistent with mobilisation of the CLL cells from the tissues to the blood. This lymphocytosis complicated the analysis of response by standard criteria: if an additional category of

response with lymphocytosis was included, a further 20% and 15% of patients in the two dose cohorts could be considered to respond. Ibrutinib was well tolerated with minimal haematological toxicity (Byrd *et al.* 2013).

Inhibitors of PI3K are also under investigation as potential treatments for CLL. The PI3K pathway has been shown to play a pivotal role in CLL-cell growth, with sustained activation being critical for their survival (Cuni *et al.* 2004). Constitutive activation of this pathway prevented the downregulation of Bcl-xL (B-cell lymphoma-xL) and the caspase inhibitor proteins FLICE-inhibitory protein ligand (FLIPL) and X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein (XIAP). Idelalisib is a small-molecule inhibitor of the p110 $\delta$  isoform of PI3K, which is generally restricted to cells of hematopoietic origin. It has been demonstrated to promote caspase dependent apoptosis in primary CLL cells independently of common prognostic markers. Idelalisib has also been shown to overcome the anti-apoptotic effects of CD40L, TNF- $\alpha$ , and fibronectin, and to also inhibit the protective effects of stromal cells (Herman *et al.* 2010). A phase I study of the use of single agent idelalisib in patients with relapsed or refractory CLL has shown it to be well tolerated, with partial remissions being observed in 33% of patients. Interestingly, the drug-mediated mobilisation of lymphocytes from the lymph nodes to the peripheral blood was also observed with this agent (Furman *et al.* 2010).

A further area that has been the subject of recent investigation is the use of agents that inhibit the anti-apoptotic Bcl2 family members, Bcl2, BclxL, and Mcl1. These proteins prevent apoptosis by sequestering the pro-apoptotic proteins Bax and Bak. They are commonly over-expressed in CLL B cells, with evidence that this is due to sustained BCR-signalling and prolonged activation of the PI3K/Akt and MEK/ERK pathways (Gottardi *et al.* 1996; Longo *et al.* 2008). Several inhibitors of the Bcl2 family have been developed, which inhibit one or more of these molecules. The first-generation Bcl2 inhibitor, navitoclax, achieved partial remissions (PRs) in 35% of patients with relapsed/refractory CLL (Roberts *et al.* 2009). However, this agent also inhibited BclxL expressed in platelets, resulting in dose-limiting thrombocytopenia. ABT-199 is a second generation Bcl2 inhibitor that has greater affinity for Bcl2 but 500-fold less affinity for Bcl-xL. Preliminary data from a phase I study of this agent in patients with relapsed/refractory CLL have shown impressive efficacy, with 85% ORR including 88% responses in patients with deletion of 17p and 78% responses in fludarabine-refractory patients (Roberts *et al.* 2013).

## 1.4 The Immune System in CLL

Immune dysfunction is a key feature of CLL, highlighted by the hypogammaglobulinaemia, increased susceptibility to infections, and increased incidence of autoimmune cytopenias that are commonly seen in this disease. As a consequence, attempts to understand nature of the immune defect in CLL have been active areas of investigation. The immune-surveillance hypothesis would suggest that in order to produce a clinically detectable tumour mass, the malignant B cells must have evolved strategies of evading or suppressing the immune system, especially the anti-cancer effects of T lymphocytes (Dunn *et al.* 2002). An understanding of these mechanisms and the subsequent immune cell defects, should allow the development of new therapeutic approaches aimed at restoring anti-tumour immune responses.

### 1.4.1 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Abnormalities in T-cell Numbers

It has been known for some time that the T-cell compartment is highly abnormal in CLL, with one of the earliest studies reporting an increase in absolute numbers of T cells in the PB (Catovsky *et al.* 1974). This expansion is primarily accounted for by an increase in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, resulting in a fall in the CD4:CD8 ratio, (Lauria *et al.* 1980; Herrmann *et al.* 1982; Mills *et al.* 1982; Platsoucas *et al.* 1982) in contrast with the situation in the LNs and bone marrow, where increased numbers of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells have been reported (Pizzolo *et al.* 1983). The mechanism behind these changes remains unclear, although it has been suggested that the relative reduction in numbers of PB CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells is due to their increased susceptibility to FasL-mediated apoptosis (Tinhofer *et al.* 1998). A number of studies have linked changes in the numbers of circulating T cell numbers to prognosis. Early work demonstrated that there was greater expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, reflected in falling CD4:CD8 ratios, with advancing Rai stage (Herrmann *et al.* 1982). A more recent study has shown that inverted CD4:CD8 ratios predict shorter time to first treatment and reduced progression-free survival (Nunes *et al.* 2012). Furthermore, other investigators have shown that patients with “pre-malignant” monoclonal B cell lymphocytosis (MBL) appear to lack any significant expansion in T cell numbers, in contrast to patients with CLL (Te Raa *et al.* 2012). However, there may be difficulties trying to prognosticate based on just the PB microenvironment, as another study found that increased numbers of circulating CD8<sup>+</sup> correlate with longer median time of survival (Gonzalez-Rodriguez *et al.* 2010).



### 1.4.2 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Abnormalities in Cytokine Secretion Profiles

Despite their increased numbers, these T cells show profound defects in function and proliferative capacity, and abnormal cytokine secretion profiles (Chiorazzi *et al.* 1979; Lauria *et al.* 1983; Prieto *et al.* 1993). Early studies suggested that CLL was a Th2/Tc2 mediated disease, with increased numbers of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells producing interleukin-4 (IL4). (Mu *et al.* 1997; Mainou-Fowler *et al.* 2001) Further work showed that these IL4-producing T cells also upregulate CD30 by an IL4 and OX40L-dependent mechanism (de Toter *et al.* 1999; Cerutti *et al.* 2001). Interaction of CD30 with CD30L expressed on the CLL cells results in increased TNF $\alpha$  production and CLL-cell proliferation. In contrast, ligation of CD30L on the surface of the non-malignant B cells impairs isotype class switching, and increases their sensitivity to FasL-mediated cell death, potentially contributing to the hypogammaglobulinaemia observed in CLL. IL4 also appears to be able to protect the CLL cells from undergoing apoptosis, by increasing/maintaining bcl2 protein levels (Dancescu *et al.* 1992; Panayiotidis *et al.* 1993). There is evidence to suggest that interleukin-6 (IL6) production by CLL cells drives this skew towards IL4 producing T cells. Healthy T cells stimulated in the presence of tumour supernatant containing high levels of IL6 have been shown to increase their production of IL4, findings that could be replicated using recombinant IL6, or reversed by removal or blockade of this cytokine (Buggins *et al.* 2008). Furthermore, IL6 has been demonstrated to be increased in the serum of patients with CLL, with higher levels predicting poorer survival (Kurzrock *et al.* 1993; Fayad *et al.* 2001).

This shift towards a type 2 T-cell response was an attractive hypothesis given that these T cells could be expected to both enhance humoral immunity and “help” the malignant B cells, while suppressing Th1/Tc1 mediated cellular anti-tumour immune responses. However, a number of other reports have described increased production of IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  by T cells from CLL patients, showing correlation with disease stage (Zaki *et al.* 2000; Bojarska-Junak *et al.* 2002; Gallego *et al.* 2003; Podhorecka *et al.* 2004; Kiaii *et al.* 2005) Furthermore, IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  have been shown to protect CLL cells from apoptosis and induce their proliferation *in vitro* (Digel *et al.* 1989; Buschle *et al.* 1993). It is probable that the situation *in vivo* is more complicated than the traditional Th1/Th2 paradigm, with interplay between a variety of cell types producing a mix of cytokines, chemokines, and cell surface molecules that protect the CLL cells from apoptosis and regulate their proliferation (**Table 1.5**).

**Table 1.5 Cytokines implicated in the pathogenesis of CLL**

Cytokine	Action	Reference
IFN- $\gamma$	Protects CLL cells from apoptosis	(Buschle <i>et al.</i> 1993)
TNF- $\alpha$	Increases CLL cell proliferation	(Digel <i>et al.</i> 1989)
TGF- $\beta$	Inhibits CLL cell proliferation	(Lotz <i>et al.</i> 1994)
IL-2	Increases CLL cell proliferation	(Yoshizaki <i>et al.</i> 1982)
IL-4	Protects CLL cells from apoptosis	(Dancescu <i>et al.</i> 1992; Panayiotidis <i>et al.</i> 1993)
IL-5	Induces CLL cell apoptosis	(Mainou-Fowler <i>et al.</i> 1994)
IL-6	Protects CLL cells from apoptosis; inhibits CLL cell proliferation	(Aderka <i>et al.</i> 1993; Reittie <i>et al.</i> 1996)
IL-7	Increases CLL cell proliferation; protects CLL cells from apoptosis	(Yoshioka <i>et al.</i> 1992; Long <i>et al.</i> 1995)
IL-10	Inhibits CLL cell proliferation; induces CLL cell apoptosis	(Fluckiger <i>et al.</i> 1994; Tangye <i>et al.</i> 1998)
IL-21	Induces CLL cell apoptosis	(di Carlo <i>et al.</i> 2007)

### **1.4.3 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Chronic Activation and the Role of CMV?**

Another feature of CLL T cells is that they show evidence of chronic activation, with upregulation of activation markers such as CD69, HLA-DR and CD57, and down-regulation of CD28 and CD62L (Velardi *et al.* 1985; Rossi *et al.* 1996; Van den Hove *et al.* 1998; Van den Hove *et al.* 1998). Several reports document expansions of clonal and oligoclonal T cells in CLL, in both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> populations (Wen *et al.* 1990; Farace *et al.* 1994; Rezvany *et al.* 1999; Goolsby *et al.* 2000). There is also evidence that these oligoclonal expansions are primarily restricted to populations with an activated CD57<sup>+</sup> phenotype, suggesting a role for chronic antigen stimulation in their development (Serrano *et al.* 1997). However, it remains unclear as to whether this is directly related to CLL, or whether other factors such as cytomegalovirus (CMV) are involved. CMV is known to have a profound influence on distribution of lymphocyte subsets in healthy individuals, with CMV sero-positivity driving the T-cell repertoire towards greater clonality in the elderly (Khan *et al.* 2002; Chidrawar *et al.* 2009). Subsequent reports have demonstrated an expansion of CMV-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in patients with CLL, with an effector phenotype (Mackus *et al.* 2003; Pourgheysari *et al.* 2010; Walton *et al.* 2010). It is therefore possible the earlier reports of clonality and increased expression of activation markers merely reflect an immune response to CMV.

#### 1.4.4 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: cytoskeletal dysfunction and inhibitory ligands

An important finding in the immuno-biology of CLL was the work of my group demonstrating profound changes in the global gene expression profiles of T cells from CLL patients when compared with healthy age-matched controls (Gorgun *et al.* 2005). Despite not being part of the malignant clone, alterations were found in the expression of genes involved in cell differentiation and cytoskeletal formation in patient CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and in cytoskeletal formation, vesicle trafficking, and cytotoxicity pathways in patient CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Similar defects in gene expression could be induced in healthy T cells by co-culturing them with CLL cells. These changes in the expression of cytoskeletal genes translated into a functional defect in filamentous actin (F-actin) polymerization, with T cells from CLL patients exhibiting defective immunological synapse formation with antigen presenting cells (APCs) (Ramsay *et al.* 2008). Again, this functional defect could be induced in healthy T cells by co-culturing them with CLL cells. In both cases the induction of the defects relied on direct contact between the CLL cells and the T cells, as the defects were not seen after co-culture experiments using the transwell system.

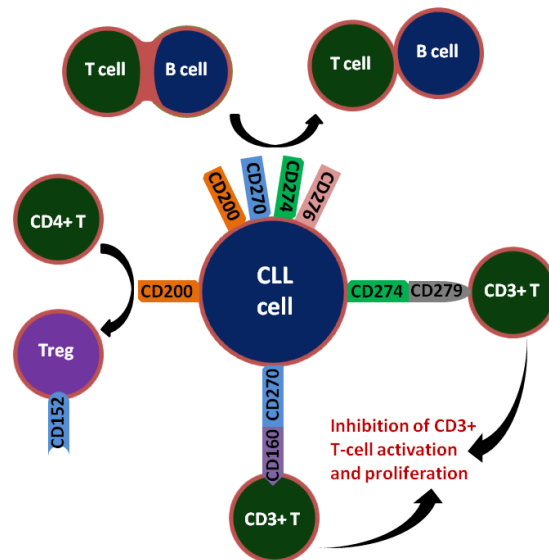
Intriguingly, similar defects could be observed in T cells taken from the E $\mu$ -TCL1 mouse model of CLL. In this model, the *TCL1* gene is placed under the control of a B-cell specific IgV<sub>H</sub> promoter and Ig<sub>H</sub> E $\mu$  enhancer, resulting in mice that develop normally into adulthood, but then subsequently develop lymphadenopathy and hepatosplenomegaly, with increased numbers of circulating CD19<sup>+</sup>CD5<sup>+</sup>IgM<sup>+</sup> lymphocytes (Bichi *et al.* 2002). Despite this model being dependent on a single transgene, T cells from animals that had developed the disease showed alterations in the expression of cytoskeletal genes, and exhibited dysfunctional immunological synapse formation. Furthermore, infusion of CLL cells into young E $\mu$ -TCL1 mice caused defects comparable to those seen in mice that had clinically apparent leukaemia, demonstrating causality of the CLL cells to induce the T cell defects (Gorgun *et al.* 2009). Interestingly, another study has shown that this model also accurately mimics the shift towards the antigen-experienced phenotype observed in the human disease (Hofbauer *et al.* 2011). This work demonstrated both a skewing of T-cell subsets towards antigen-experienced memory T cells, and development of clonal T-cell populations, consistent with a CLL-dependent antigen-driven skewing of the T cells in these mice.

My supervisors subsequently examined the mechanism by which CLL cells induce these defects in the T cell populations. Using functional screening assays based on actin polymerization responses to APCs, the molecules CD200, CD270 (Herpes virus entry mediator; HVEM), CD274 (Programmed death ligand-1; PDL1), and CD276 (B7-H3) were found to induce impaired immunological synapse formation in both allogeneic and autologous T cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Higher expression of these molecules was observed on CLL cells compared to healthy B cells, with increased expression of CD200 and CD274 correlating with poor prognosis. Notably, signalling axes involving these inhibitory ligands were also able to induce impaired F-actin polymerization in other cancers, suggesting that both hematologic and solid cancer cells use common immunosuppressive mechanisms to suppress T-cell mediated anti-tumour immune responses. Of note, there is evidence that some of the receptors for these inhibitory ligands are increased on CLL T cells. PD1 (CD279) is an inhibitory T-cell receptor that has been postulated to be important in the maintenance of peripheral tolerance. Engagement of PD1 by PDL1 leads to the inhibition of T-cell receptor-mediated lymphocyte proliferation and cytokine secretion (Freeman *et al.* 2000). My group has recently reported that PD1 expression is increased on CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and is an indicator of poor prognosis (Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Another group has reported similar findings, showing that PD1 expression is increased on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, with its expression predicting a more aggressive clinical course (Nunes *et al.* 2012). However, another report has suggested that PD1 expression is decreased on effector T cells, that are expanded in CLL (Tonino *et al.* 2012).

#### **1.4.5 T-cell Dysfunction in CLL: Regulatory T cells**

In addition to increased expression of inhibitory receptors in CLL, there is also an increase in CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup> regulatory T-cells (T<sub>regs</sub>) in CLL. T<sub>regs</sub> have been shown to inhibit proliferation and cytokine release by conventional CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup> T cells, and increased numbers of T<sub>regs</sub> are associated with inhibition of anti-tumour immunity in solid cancers (Baecher-Allan *et al.* 2004; Curiel *et al.* 2004). The expansion of T<sub>regs</sub> in CLL has been postulated to be due to two factors. Firstly, there is evidence of increased formation, facilitated by CD27-CD70 interactions in LN proliferation centres (Jak *et al.* 2009). CD200 expression on the CLL cells may also play a role, as anti-CD200R antibodies promote development of T<sub>regs</sub>, and whereas CD200 blockade significantly decreases T<sub>reg</sub> numbers (Gorczynski *et al.* 2005; Pallasch *et al.* 2009). Secondly, T<sub>regs</sub> from patients with CLL have increased resistance to drug induced apoptosis, compared

to T<sub>regs</sub> from healthy donors, as a consequence of higher expression of Bcl-2 (Jak *et al.* 2009). The degree of increase correlates with disease stage, with the greatest increases found in patients with the most clinically advanced disease (Beyer *et al.* 2005; Giannopoulos *et al.* 2008; D'Arena *et al.* 2011; Piper *et al.* 2011). T<sub>reg</sub> numbers were also noted to be slightly increased in patients MBL, although lower than patients with CLL (D'Arena *et al.* 2011). The degree of increase in T<sub>regs</sub> has also been found to be of prognostic significance, with higher numbers of T<sub>regs</sub> predicting significantly shorter time to first treatment in two studies (Weiss *et al.* 2011; D'Arena *et al.* 2012). T<sub>regs</sub> also express CD39, with increased expression of this molecule showing correlation with disease severity and prognosis in CLL (Pulte *et al.* 2011; Perry *et al.* 2012). Functionally, higher frequencies of T<sub>regs</sub> have also been shown to correlate with decreased T-cell responses against viral and tumour antigens (Giannopoulos *et al.* 2008). A further feature of T<sub>regs</sub> is they express another inhibitory receptor, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated antigen-4 (CTLA4; CD152). CTLA4 is a homolog of CD28 and acts both directly, by decreasing phosphorylation of signalling proteins proximal to the T-cell receptor, and indirectly, by competing with CD28 for CD80/CD86 binding (van der Merwe *et al.* 1997; Lee *et al.* 1998). T cells from CLL patients have been shown to have significantly increased expression of both surface and cytoplasmic CTLA4 when compared to healthy controls, with expansion of a CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CTLA4<sup>+</sup> subset (Motta *et al.* 2005). Furthermore, although CTLA4 is normally upregulated upon T-cell activation, CLL T cells also showed a greater degree of upregulation of CTLA4, and prolonged expression (Frydecka *et al.* 2004). Therefore, it is likely that CTLA4 signalling is yet another inhibitory pathway mediating T-cell dysfunction in CLL, in addition to the PD-1:PD-L1, CD160:HVEM and CD200:CD200R axes (**Figure 1.7**).



**Figure 1.7 Inhibitory signalling axes in CLL.**

Upregulation of CD200, CD270, CD274 and CD276 induces impaired actin polymerization and immunological synapse formation in CLL T cells. CD200 also promotes the differentiation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells into T<sub>regs</sub>, which express CD152 (CTLA4). CD274 (PDL1) can interact with its ligand CD279 (PD1) to inhibit T-cell activation and proliferation.

#### 1.4.6 T cell Dysfunction in CLL: T cells as Part of the Pro-tumour Niche

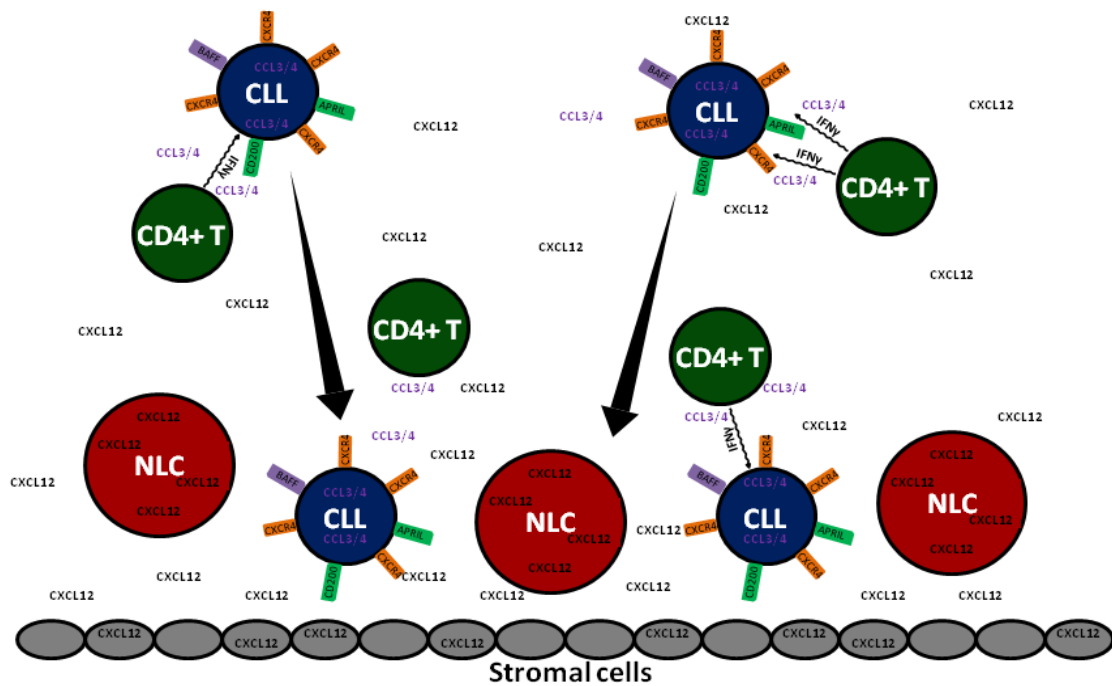
In addition to the role for the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> subset in the pathogenesis of CLL, evidence is emerging that implicates CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in the development and maintenance of this disease. As mentioned above, in contrast to the PB where CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are increased, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are primarily expanded in the LNs and BM of CLL patients (Pizzolo *et al.* 1983). It has been suggested that this is due to production of the chemokine CCL22 by CLL cells, which has been shown to be released into culture supernatants on CLL cell activation. These supernatants were able to induce the migration of activated CD4<sup>+</sup>CD40L<sup>+</sup> T cells expressing the CCL22 receptor, CCR4: migration which could be blocked by anti-CCL22 antibodies (Ghia *et al.* 2002). A recent paper has highlighted the potential importance of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in providing a protective niche for engraftment of CLL cells (Bagnara *et al.* 2011). The ability of primary human CLL cells to engraft and proliferate in a non-obese diabetes/severe combined immunodeficiency/ $\gamma\text{c}^{\text{null}}$  mouse model was assessed. Intriguingly, autologous CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from the CLL patients were found to be key mediators of CLL cell growth in these mice, despite representing only a minor component of the transferred lymphocyte population. There was direct correlation between the degree of proliferation of T cells and that of the CLL clone, with selective depletion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells leading to failure of CLL cell growth. Further

investigation is required to corroborate these findings in CLL patients, but taken together, these observations suggest that the expanded CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells seen in BM and LNs are a critical part of the pro-tumour microenvironment.

#### **1.4.7 Nurselike cells and chemokines**

Nurselike cells (NLCs) are another key constituent of the immune microenvironment implicated in providing a protective niche for CLL cells. NLCs are a subset of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) that differentiate into large, round, or fibroblast-like adherent cells in the presence of CLL cells (Burger *et al.* 2000). Although they are thought to originate from CD14<sup>+</sup> monocytes, their expression of CD68 is significantly higher than normal monocyte-macrophages, making them more comparable to the CD68<sup>+</sup> lymphoma-associated macrophages observed in follicular lymphoma (Farinha *et al.* 2005). Further work identified these large CD14<sup>+</sup>CD68<sup>HI</sup> cells in the spleens of CLL patients, suggesting that they might also function to promote leukaemia cell survival *in vivo* (Tsukada *et al.* 2002). An important feature of the biology of CLL cells is that they undergo spontaneous apoptosis when cultured *in vitro*, in marked contrast to their apparent longevity *in vivo* (Collins *et al.* 1989). However, when NLCs are present *in vitro*, the leukemic cells attach to them and are protected from undergoing spontaneous apoptosis. NLCs are thought to promote CLL cell survival due to a combination of secretion of the chemokine CXCL12, and increased expression of B cell-activating factor of the tumour necrosis factor family (BAFF), and a proliferation inducing ligand (APRIL)(Burger *et al.* 2000; Nishio *et al.* 2005). In addition, differentiation of monocytes into NLCs is associated with dysregulation of genes involved in antigen presentation and immunity, impairing their anti-tumour function (Bhattacharya *et al.* 2011). The receptor for CXCL12, CXCR4, is expressed on high levels on the surface of CLL B cells, with its expression correlating with Rai stage (Burger *et al.* 1999; Ghobrial *et al.* 2004). Therefore secretion of CXCL12 by both NLCs and stromal cells induces leukaemia cell trafficking and homing to protective niches populated by these cells. Furthermore, co-culture of CLL cells with NLCs induces the leukemic cells to release two T-cell attracting chemokines, CCL3 and CCL4. The production of these chemokines may explain the observation of increased numbers of T cells in CLL pseudofollicles, where the T cells appear to have been co-opted to “help” B-cells activation and proliferation (Burger *et al.* 2009). Furthermore, increased CCL3 levels correlate with other adverse prognostic markers such as advanced clinical stage and poor risk cytogenetics, and are predictive of shorter time to

first treatment (Sivina *et al.* 2011). In addition, CXCL12 acts as a co-stimulatory factor for CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, resulting in their increased proliferation, cytokine production, and increased expression of activation markers. These activated T cells are then able to enhance the activation and proliferation of the leukemic cells (Borge *et al.* 2012). It is therefore possible that a mix of chemokines including CXCL12, CCL3 and CCL4 results in co-localization of stromal cells, NLCs, and activated CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, that provide “sanctuary sites” for the tumour cells, protecting them from chemo-immunotherapy, resulting in drug resistance and disease persistence (Burger 2010) (Figure 1.8).



**Figure 1.8 The CLL niche.**

CXCL12 produced by stromal cells and NLCs attracts CXCR4-bearing CLL cells into the protective niche. Interaction of CLL cells with NLCs causes: i) further differentiation of monocytes into NLCs; ii) protection of the CLL cells from apoptosis associated with increased expression of BAFF and APRIL; iii) increased production of CCL3 and CCL4 by CLL cells. CCL3 and CCL4 chemoattract CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells which are activated by CXCL12. These activated T cells produce cytokines including IFNγ which regulate CLL cell proliferation and protect them from apoptosis.



#### 1.4.8 Natural killer cells

Abnormalities have also been found in other immune cells in CLL. Initial studies revealed that natural killer cells (NK cells) also have a functional defect in CLL, showing reduced ability to lyse leukaemia cell lines associated with a lack of cytoplasmic granules (Ziegler *et al.* 1981; Kay and Zarling 1984). This activity could be restored by the use of IL2, which also resulted in increased granularity of the large granular lymphocyte subset (Kay and Zarling 1987). The mechanism by which CLL cells downregulate NK-cell function is not known, although there is some evidence that it may involve soluble factors (Burton *et al.* 1989; Katrinakis *et al.* 1996). CLL cells may also inhibit NK cells by direct contact, by their expression of the tolerogenic non-classical MHC class I molecule, HLA-G, or by expression of 4-1BB ligand (Maki *et al.* 2008; Buechele *et al.* 2012). Of note, NK cells from CLL patients show defective actin polymerization and impaired immunological synapse formation, comparable to the cytoskeletal dysfunction seen in CLL T cells (Gaidarova *et al.* 2009). The NK-cell defect appears to be of clinical significance, as higher NK-cell numbers were observed in patients with early stage disease and in those with mutated *IGHV* genes. Furthermore, for patients with a given Rai stage, a higher NK:CLL cell ratio was predictive of a longer time to treatment, implying a protective effect of NK cells (Palmer *et al.* 2008). In support of this, NK cells from patients with MBL have a higher cytolytic capacity than NK cells from CLL patients. (Kimby *et al.* 1989) Other studies have shown that numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD16<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NKT-cells are also important, as a reduction in numbers is associated with disease progression and a higher risk of death in CLL patients (Bojarska-Junak *et al.* 2010). An understanding of the NK-cell defect may well prove to be clinically useful as pre-clinical studies have shown that CLL patient NK-cells can be expanded and show cytotoxicity against K562 cells, highlighting their potential as a source of cellular immunotherapy (Guyen *et al.* 2003).

There is also evidence suggesting that monocytes and neutrophils are defective in CLL, with the latter having been shown to be deficient in lysozyme and myeloperoxidase, and to modulate CLL B-cell survival through altered secretion of TNF-superfamily proteins. (Zeya *et al.* 1979; Sawicka-Powierza *et al.* 2011)

## 1.5 Immunotherapy for CLL

Attempting to reconstitute the immune response in CLL is attractive for three reasons. First, the immune surveillance hypothesis suggests that in order to produce clinically detectable disease, the malignant CLL B cells must have evolved strategies of evading or suppressing the immune system, especially the anticancer effects of T cells. Therefore, successful immune reconstitution should lead to repair of antitumor immunity and durable clinical responses. Second, T cells provide “help” to B cells as part of a healthy immune system, by stimulating the B cells to proliferate, inducing B-cell antibody class switching, and promoting plasma cell differentiation. In CLL, there is evidence that T cells have been skewed to provide “help” for the malignant B cells, and therefore successful immune reconstitution should reduce the availability of T-cell–derived pro-CLL factors, leading to “starvation” of the CLL cells. Finally, even in the absence of any antitumor effects, immune reconstitution would benefit patients by enabling them to fight infections more effectively and would counteract the immune suppression induced by both the disease and current therapies. Strategies employing this approach should result in therapies that are more tolerable to vulnerable patients and show enhanced efficacy in the more challenging poor-risk subgroups.

### 1.5.1 Immunomodulatory aspects of cytotoxic chemotherapy

Virtually all treatment for CLL is immunomodulatory in one sense or another. Treatments that are cytotoxic to the malignant B cells are invariably toxic to other leucocytes as well, both granulocytes and lymphocytes. One of the most important clinical aspects of cytotoxic chemotherapy is the degree to which it exacerbates the existing immunodeficiency. Indeed, the ability of a patient to tolerate the treatment is often an important predictor of overall prognosis. In addition to the effects of cytotoxic agents on the tumour cells, there is also the potential for differential toxicity to immune components of the pro-tumoural microenvironment. The purine analogue fludarabine is widely used for the treatment of CLL (Hallek *et al.* 2010). As T-cell depletion is a commonly encountered side effect of this agent, it can be hypothesized that fludarabine treatment will have a significant impact on the T-cell microenvironment. Analysis of the composition and function of the T cell pool in CLL patients after treatment with fludarabine and cyclophosphamide revealed a rapid and sustained reduction of circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells as expected. Surprisingly, T cells surviving this

combination had a more mature phenotype, and fludarabine-treated T cells were significantly more responsive to mitogenic stimulation than their untreated counterparts, and showed a shift towards Th1 cytokine secretion (Gassner *et al.* 2011). Furthermore, fludarabine therapy appears to have a particularly marked effect on T<sub>regs</sub>, with both a reduction in the inhibitory function and a decrease in the frequency of this subset after treatment (Beyer *et al.* 2005). As both these studies were performed on PB samples it would be particularly interesting to examine the impact of fludarabine on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in LNs and BM.

### **1.5.2 Improved NK-cell functionality with rituximab**

Rituximab is a humanized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (mAb) widely used in the treatment of B-cell malignancies and autoimmune diseases. The mechanism of action of this agent is not completely clear, although it appears to be due to a combination of several factors including antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC), induction of apoptosis of CD20<sup>+</sup> B cells, inhibition of BCR-signalling, and regulation of the cell cycle (Maloney 2001). The efficacy of this agent in CLL is perhaps even more paradoxical, given the relatively low expression of its target antigen on CLL cells when compared with normal B cells and other malignant B cells. An important component of the mechanism of action of rituximab in CLL appears to be the enhancement of NK-cell functionality. Opsonisation of CLL cells by anti-CD20 antibodies such as rituximab, allows binding of the NK cell Fc receptor, FcγRIII (CD16), to the Fc region of the antibodies. Antibody binding to CD16 results in NK-cell activation, release of cytolytic granules, and consequent target cell apoptosis (Smyth *et al.* 2002). Rituximab has been shown to increase NK-cell degranulation as measured by the CD107a assay (Fischer *et al.* 2006). Interestingly, there is evidence that FcγR polymorphisms predict response to rituximab in lymphoma patients (Weng and Levy 2003). Third generation monoclonal anti-CD20 antibodies such as obinutuzumab (GA-101) and LFB-R603 that have higher binding affinities for this receptor have been shown to even more efficient at inducing NK cell degranulation (Bologna *et al.* 2011; Le Garff-Tavernier *et al.* 2011). *In vitro* experiments have demonstrated that NK-cell functionality can be further enhanced by co-culturing the NK cells with cytokines such as IL21 and IL15 (Eskelund *et al.* 2011; Moga *et al.* 2011). Opsonisation of the tumour cells by rituximab may also be important for the activity of other immune cells, as there is evidence that rituximab enhances macrophage killing of CLL cells by increasing phagocytosis mediated ADCC (Lefebvre *et al.* 2006).

### 1.5.3 “Eviction from the niche”: the mobilising effect of BCR-signalling inhibitors

There has been a great deal of recent interest in inhibitors of BCR-signalling for the treatment of CLL. BCR signalling is known to be crucial for B-cell proliferation and survival, and a number of major prognostic markers that are clinically useful in CLL, are associated with aberrations in BCR signalling. Absence of mutations in immunoglobulin variable (IgV) region genes and expression of ZAP70 have been shown to correlate with an inferior outcome, and are both associated with increased signalling through the BCR (Hamblin *et al.* 1999; Wiestner *et al.* 2003). This aberrant BCR-signalling has been thought to be antigen-dependent, but a recent publication has also suggested that BCRs from CLL patients induce antigen-independent cell-autonomous signalling, dependent on the heavy-chain complementarity-determining region (HCDR3) and an internal epitope of the BCR (Minden *et al.* 2012). A number of molecules that inhibit kinases downstream of the BCR have been developed, and are showing great promise in early phase clinical trials. An unexpected feature of some these agents is that there is a transient increase in the circulating lymphocytosis after initiation of treatment, associated with rapid reductions in LN size, consistent with mobilization of the tumour cells from the LNs into the blood. The PI3K inhibitor GS1101 (Idelalisib), the BTK inhibitor, ibrutinib (PCI-32765), and the mTOR inhibitor, everolimus, have all been found to induce this lymphocytosis during the first weeks of treatment (Burger *et al.* 2010; Flinn *et al.* 2010; Zent *et al.* 2010). As discussed above the CXCL12-CXCR4 axis is important for the homing of CLL cells to potential sanctuary sites in the BM and LNs. A small molecule inhibitor of CXCR4, plerixafor, has also shown clinical activity in CLL patients, again associated with mobilization of tumour cells into the circulation (Andritsos *et al.* 2010). It therefore appears likely that the some of the clinical activity of these novel therapies may be due to their ability to “evict” CLL cells from protective microenvironmental niches populated by NLCs, stromal cells and T cells (Hoellenriegel *et al.* 2010; Ponader *et al.* 2012).

#### 1.5.4 CD40L based therapies

A key feature of CLL cells is that they have impaired antigen presenting function, due to reduced expression of co-stimulatory molecules including CD80 and CD86.(Dazzi *et al.* 1995) CLL cell activation by ligation of CD40 can up-regulate these proteins, along with adhesion molecules such as ICAM1 (Ranheim and Kipps 1993; Yellin *et al.* 1994; Van den Hove *et al.* 1997). Under normal circumstances this activation signal is provided by T cells, which transiently express CD40L (CD154) after antigen engagement of their TCR ((Noelle *et al.* 1992). However, this critical axis is impaired in CLL, as the tumour cells appear to be able to directly down-modulate T-cell expression of CD40L (Cantwell *et al.* 1997). In light of this, a number of strategies have been developed to re-express CD40L in the tumour microenvironment, thereby improving CLL cell antigen presenting function and overcoming T-cell anergy.

One such strategy has been to use adenoviral vectors to transduce CLL cells to express CD40L. In addition to inducing expression of co-stimulatory and adhesion molecules on the transduced cells, increased expression of CD40L in the CLL microenvironment can activate other “bystander” CLL cells, even if they were not transfected. Further pre-clinical work showed that the transfected CLL cells become highly effective stimulators of mixed lymphocyte reactions, and induce generation of cytotoxic T cells specific for autologous unmodified CLL cells (Kato *et al.* 1998; Takahashi *et al.* 2001). Similar findings have been reported by culturing CLL cells on CD40L expressing feeder cells in place of transfection (Buhmann *et al.* 1999). Use of fibroblasts over-expressing CD40L and OX40L to transfer both these ligands to CLL cells, also resulted in the generation of tumour-reactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes (Biagi *et al.* 2005). There were some initial concerns that CD40-stimulated CLL cells may become more resistant to apoptosis induced by fludarabine, due to upregulation of the NFκB/Rel transcription factors.(Romano *et al.* 1998) Gene expression profiling performed on CD40-stimulated CLL cells also identified up-regulation of several genes involved in the suppression of apoptosis mediated by the TNF family of receptors and NFκB (Gricks *et al.* 2004). However further investigation showed that while CD40 stimulation enhanced the constitutive anti-apoptotic profile of the CLL cells, and these cells were not sensitive to CD95L, they remained good targets for cytotoxic T cells (Chu *et al.* 2000; Kater *et al.* 2004).

An early clinical trial infected the effects of infusions of autologous tumour cells that had been transduced *ex vivo* with murine CD40L, which was found to be more efficiently expressed than human CD40L. This treatment was well tolerated and the patients did show some PB and LN responses. However, some of the patients developed antibodies against the murine CD40L (Wierda *et al.* 2000). In light of this, a recombinant humanized CD40 binding protein, ISF35, was developed, and tested in a more recent phase I study. The infusions of transduced autologous tumour cells were again well tolerated, and were consistently followed by reductions in circulating lymphocyte counts and lymphadenopathy. The increased levels of this humanized CD40L was associated with induction of a pro-apoptotic state in the circulating CLL cells, with increased expression of pro-apoptotic molecules CD95, DR5, p73 and BCL-2 interacting domain (BID), and reduced levels of the anti-apoptotic molecule, MCL1. Significantly, these findings were also observed in patients with deletion of chromosome 17p (Wierda *et al.* 2010). There is a rationale for combining this approach with rituximab, as stimulation of CLL B cells by CD40L sensitizes them to rituximab-induced cell death (Jak *et al.* 2011). However of interest, evidence has emerged that there is significant heterogeneity in the responses of CLL B cells to CD40L stimulation. Patients with CLL B cells that were relatively unresponsive to CD40L showed a poor clinical outcome and shorter time to progression, which was felt to reflect less dependency on the microenvironment and higher autonomous proliferative and survival potential (Scielzo *et al.* 2011).

Other work has investigated whether there is a role for anti-CD40 mAbs in the treatment of CLL. Two therapeutic antibodies that target the CD40 antigen are in development, dacetuzumab (SGN-40) which acts as a partial agonist, and lucatumumab (HCD122) which blocks CD40 mediated signalling (Law *et al.* 2005; Luqman *et al.* 2008). Unfortunately, phase I trials using these agents have shown minimal single agent activity, but they warrant further investigation as part of combination therapies. (Furman *et al.* 2010; Byrd *et al.* 2012). Pre-clinical experiments have suggested that dacetuzumab treatment in combination with the immunomodulatory agent lenalidomide enhanced direct apoptosis and ADCC against primary CLL cells (Lapalombella *et al.* 2009). However, it is possible that this activity represents tumour cell opsonisation and the induction of NK-cell responses, as much as a direct biological effect of CD40 binding.

### 1.5.5 Vaccine therapy for CLL

The observation that CLL cells maintain some residual B-cell function, which can be enhanced by appropriate stimulation, has led to attempts to induce an effective autologous immune response by vaccine therapy. A vital component of this approach is identifying a suitable tumour associated antigen (TAA), to which to induce an immune response. An ideal TAA should be only expressed on the tumour cells to avoid induction of auto-immunity, should be expressed on all of the tumour cells, and should be essential for tumour cell survival to prevent the emergence of antigen-negative variants and immune escape. The obvious major challenge to cancer vaccines is that the tumour cells are derived from “self”, with the consequence that few TAAs have these characteristics. In light of this, the search for possible TAAs has focused on proteins that are either commonly mutated in the malignant cells or are aberrantly expressed. Serological identification by recombinant expression cloning (SEREX) has been used to detect such mutated proteins, and cytotoxic T-cell responses could be generated against these antigens (Krackhardt *et al.* 2002). A number of other TAAs have been identified in CLL, including survivin, fibromodulin, RHAMM (CD168), FMNL1, MDM2 and CD23 (**Table 1.6**) (Favaro *et al.* 2003; Schmidt *et al.* 2003; Mayr *et al.* 2005; Giannopoulos *et al.* 2006; Mayr *et al.* 2006; Bund *et al.* 2007). Of particular interest is the oncofetal surface antigen receptor tyrosine kinase-like orphan receptor 1 (ROR1), which has the advantage that it is selectively expressed by malignant B cells, although it is also expressed by undifferentiated embryonic stem cells, and at low levels in adipose tissue (Hudecek *et al.* 2010). When 6 patients with CLL were infused with autologous CLL cells that had undergone adenoviral transfection with CD154, 3 of them (50%) subsequently generated antibodies against ROR1 (Fukuda *et al.* 2008). Furthermore, upregulation of CD154 by lenalidomide has also recently been shown to induce production of ROR1 tumour-specific antibodies, notably in a patient that had not received prior therapy with rituximab (Lapalombella *et al.* 2010).

**Table 1.6 Tumour-associated antigens in CLL**

Type	Antigen	Expression patterns – potential for “on target, off organ” effects	Reference
<b>Normal/ malignant B-cell antigens</b>	Ig idiotype	Unique to an individual B-cell clone	(Janeway <i>et al.</i> 1975)
	CD19	Expressed on follicular dendritic cells and normal B-cells	(Pesando <i>et al.</i> 1989)
	CD20	Expressed on normal B-cells	(Cragg <i>et al.</i> 2005)
	CD23	Expressed on mature B-cells, monocytes, follicular dendritic cells, and at low levels on T-cells, Langerhans cells, eosinophils and platelets	(Fournier <i>et al.</i> 1991)
	ROR1	Expressed by malignant B-cells and undifferentiated embryonic stem cells, and at low levels in adipose tissue	(Baskar <i>et al.</i> 2008)
	Human Ly9	Expressed on thymocytes and on mature T and B-cells	(Bund <i>et al.</i> 2006)
<b>Onco-fetal/ cancer- testis antigens</b>	RHAMM	Expressed in the thymus and testis; not expressed on healthy B-cells	(Giannopoulos <i>et al.</i> 2006)
	OFA-iLRP	Expressed in foetal tissues but not detectable on normal differentiated adult cells	(Siegel <i>et al.</i> 2003)
	SLLP1	Expressed on spermatozoa; only expressed in the testis	(Wang <i>et al.</i> 2004)
	Survivin	Expressed during normal foetal development and in the adult thymus, testis, placenta, and growth hormone-stimulated hematopoietic stem and endothelial cells.	(Schmidt <i>et al.</i> 2003)
<b>Differential expression</b>	hTERT	Widely expressed, expression increased in 75% of CLL patients	(Kokhaei <i>et al.</i> 2007)
	Fibromodulin	Widely expressed, with the highest levels in articular cartilage, tendon, and ligaments	(Mayr <i>et al.</i> 2005)
	FMNL1	Expressed in normal thymus, spleen and peripheral blood leucocytes; overexpressed in CLL	(Favaro <i>et al.</i> 2003)
	MDM2	Widely expressed, over expressed in many malignancies	(Mayr <i>et al.</i> 2006)
	BAX	Widely expressed, enhanced proteasomal degradation in CLL generates expression of degradation peptides	(Nunes <i>et al.</i> 2011)

A particular feature of B-cell malignancies is that there is a further type of TAA in the form of the immunoglobulin idiotype (Janeway *et al.* 1975). The surface immunoglobulin expressed by the malignant B-cells is unique to each clone, and thus represents an attractive target for vaccine strategies. Using a bioinformatics approach, a number of human immunoglobulin derived peptides were identified that were capable of inducing cytotoxic T-cells. Furthermore, autologous cytotoxic T cells specific for these peptides were able to kill primary malignant CLL cells. One of the problems with this method is that the very uniqueness of the idiotype means that any potential vaccine would have to be individualized to each patient. However, peptides generated from the framework regions of the immunoglobulin molecule, regions that show less variability between patients, were immunogenic, allowing for a single such peptide to be used in a



number of patients (Trojan *et al.* 2000). A second problem with idiotype vaccination strategies is that the immunoglobulin idiotype is only weakly immunogenic and often only generating humoral responses (Kwak *et al.* 1992; Hsu *et al.* 1997). A solution to this is the use of heteroclitic peptides, where MHC-binding amino acid residues are modified to bind MHC more tightly, while leaving the T-cell recognition residues intact, inducing more potent immune responses (Harig *et al.* 2001).

In the normal immune system, the most potent antigen presenting cells are dendritic cells (DCs). This property can be exploited by manipulating DCs to take up antigen *in vitro*, before presenting it to T cells causing their activation and proliferation. There have been a number of clinical studies that have investigated the use of DCs in CLL. In one such study, DCs were generated from unrelated donors, before being pulsed *ex vivo* with patient CLL cell lysate or apoptotic bodies. They were subsequently administered to patients with early-stage CLL, a subset of whom showed clinical responses. These investigators then looked at autologous DCs pulsed with CLL cell lysates, and again a subset of patients showed responses, that were associated with an increase in T cells specific for RHAMM/CD168 and fibromodulin (Hus *et al.* 2005; Hus *et al.* 2008). A further study used oxidizing radiation to augment the immunogenicity of the CLL cells by improving their antigen presenting function, resulting in enhanced T-cell anti-tumour activity and clinical responses. (Spaner *et al.* 2005).

### 1.5.6 Immune checkpoint blockade in CLL

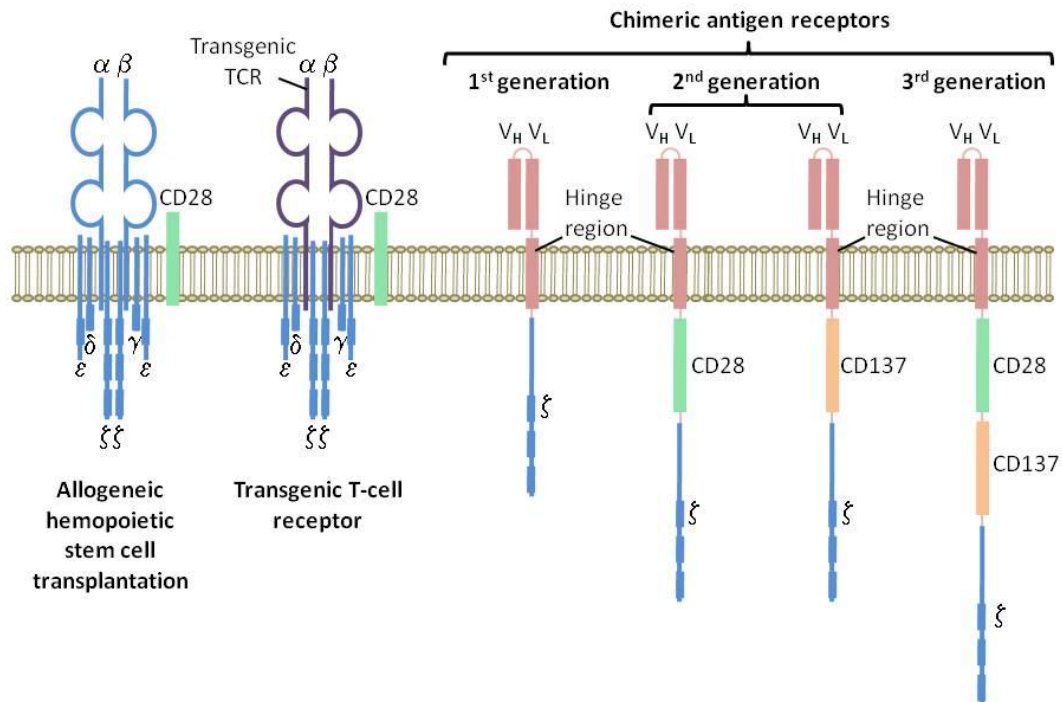
Suppression of anti-tumour immunity by inhibitory pathways appears to be an important mechanism underlying the failure of immune responses in CLL. The tumour cells have been demonstrated to express high levels of inhibitory ligands, which inactivate immune cells in the microenvironment via their increased expression of receptors for these ligands. An example of one such set of interactions is the PD1:PDL1 axis, which has been shown to be functionally important in suppressing immunological synapse formation between CLL cells and autologous T cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2012; Brusa *et al.* 2013). This axis had previously been demonstrated to suppress T-cell function in chronic viral infections in both mice and humans (Barber *et al.* 2006; Day *et al.* 2006). These same studies also showed that blocking PD1:PDL1 interactions could restore T-cell effector function, which could be further enhanced by simultaneous blockade of other inhibitory receptors such as CTLA4, LAG3 and TIM3 (Blackburn *et al.* 2009; Nakamoto *et al.* 2009; Jin *et al.* 2010). These findings have led to considerable interest in the potential for blockade of these “immune checkpoints” to enhance anti-viral and anti-tumour immunity in chronic viral infections and cancers (Pardoll 2012). Initial work highlighted the potential for blockade of CTLA4 to induce clinical responses in patients with advanced melanoma (Hodi *et al.* 2010). Subsequent studies have also investigated the effect of blocking the PD1:PDL1 axis. A recent phase 1 study of an anti-PD1 monoclonal antibody (Nivolumab; BMS-936558) in patients with non-small cell lung cancer, melanoma, or renal cell cancer, showed ORRs of 18-28% dependent on the cancer type (Topalian *et al.* 2012). These response rates are very encouraging given the 10-15% “ceiling” of durable tumour response rates seen with trials of other immunotherapeutic approaches in solid cancers over the last 30 years (Ribas 2012). A further phase 1 trial of an anti-PDL1 antibody (BMS-936559) in a variety of advanced solid cancers also showed efficacy, with response rates of 6-17%, again dependent on the cancer type (Brahmer *et al.* 2012). Clinical trials of these agents in haematological malignancies have been notably absent, despite the fact that these cancers are generally more “immunosensitive” with the potential for higher response rates. A single published phase 1 dose-escalation study of another anti-PD1 antibody (CT-011; Pidilizumab) showed evidence of response in 6 out of 18 patients. Of the three CLL patients that were enrolled, two showed evidence of stable disease, on the second and third dose levels (Berger *et al.* 2008). Given the pre-clinical data highlighting the significance of the PD1:PDL1 axis in suppressing T-cell function in CLL, there is a strong rationale for clinical assessment of immune checkpoint blockade in this disease.

### 1.5.7 Adoptive T cell therapies

Currently, allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation remains the only curative option for CLL. Critical to its activity is the graft-versus-leukaemia (GVL) effect, where the transplanted haematopoietic stem cells differentiate into effector cells that mount an anti-tumour immune response. This effect is known to be primarily T-cell mediated, and is probably due to a combination of improved T-cell function and the presence of allogeneic major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules (Kolb 2008). The major drawback of myeloablative allogeneic transplantation is that it is associated with unacceptably high rates of non-relapse mortality, that can approach 50% even in younger patients (Michallet *et al.* 1996). This is due to combination of toxicity from the conditioning regimens, the prolonged period of immune-suppression during engraftment, and graft-versus-host disease (GVHD). One way of attempting to reduce non-relapse mortality is to use reduced intensity conditioning (RIC) to exploit the GVL effect while avoiding the significant morbidity and mortality associated with myeloablative conditioning. RIC regimens are associated with decreased mortality rates, but GVHD remains a significant problem (Dreger *et al.* 2003; Schetelig *et al.* 2003; Sorror *et al.* 2005). Therefore for the majority of patients, who are above the age of 65 years, allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation is not a reasonable option.

One approach to circumventing the problem of GVHD is the adoptive transfer of T cells with specificity for tumour antigens. By choosing T cells with specificity for only tumour cells, it should be possible to produce immune mediated anti-tumour responses without the corresponding GVHD. There are two main strategies for generating tumour specific T cells. The first involves the gene transfer of T-cell receptors (TCRs) with known specificity into autologous or allogeneic T cells which are then expanded *in vitro* and infused into patients. This approach has had some successes, most notably in melanoma and the use of Epstein-Barr virus specific T-cells to treat post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorders (Rooney *et al.* 1998; Morgan *et al.* 2006; Rosenberg *et al.* 2011). However a potential risk of this approach is that the  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  subunit of the transgenic TCR could misassociate with the  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  subunit of the endogenous TCR, resulting in an autoreactive T-cell. Furthermore, a particular drawback to widespread clinical use is that the recognition of the tumour antigens is MHC-restricted, and therefore the use of these T cells needs to be individualized on a patient-by-patient basis according to their MHC type. A second strategy involves the use of the single chain variable fragment from an antibody molecule fused with an internal signalling domain

such as CD3 $\zeta$ , to form a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)(June *et al.* 2009). There are two important advantages to this approach. Firstly, it eliminates MHC restriction enabling the same CAR to be used for several different patients. Secondly, the use of an antibody receptor means that potential targets can be increased to include a wide range of surface proteins, sugars and lipids (Cartellieri *et al.* 2010)(Figure 1.9).



**Figure 1.9 Adoptive T cell therapies in CLL**

T-cell mediated therapies include the adoptive transfer of allogeneic T cells as part of haematopoietic stem cell transplantation, the transfer of allogeneic or autologous T cells with a transgenic T-cell receptor, and the transfer of T cells with chimeric antigen receptors (CARs). Early studies used CAR T cells without a co-stimulatory domain (1st generation). Current trials are using 2nd-generation CAR T cells, with either a CD28 or CD137 (4-1BB) co-stimulatory domain. Preclinical studies are investigating the combination of co-stimulatory domains (3rd generation).

The target of these CARs must be carefully selected to avoid “on-target, off-organ” effects, which potentially can occur when the antigen is also expressed on non-malignant tissues. In the context of CLL, particularly attractive targets are CD19, CD20, CD23, and ROR1. CLL B cells express high levels of CD19, in contrast to the relatively reduced expression of CD20. A disadvantage of targeting these molecules is that they are also expressed by normal B cells, so CAR T cells targeting them will also eliminate normal B cells, causing persistently impaired humoral immunity and exacerbating the

immunodeficiency already present in CLL (Koehler *et al.* 2012). Anti-ROR1 CAR CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that recognize autologous CLL B cells have been successfully generated from patients with CLL. ROR1 has the advantage of being selectively expressed by malignant B cells, although it is also expressed by undifferentiated embryonic stem cells and (at low levels) in adipose tissue (Hudecek *et al.* 2010). Similarly, anti-CD23 CAR T cells generated from CLL patients have shown cytotoxicity against autologous and allogeneic CLL cells and also have shown an *in vivo* antitumor effect in a xenograft murine model (Giordano Attianese *et al.* 2011).

A number of phase I/II clinical trials are underway using anti-CD19 CAR T cells for the treatment of B cell malignancies (Koehler *et al.* 2012). One group has treated 8 patients with CLL in 2 cohorts. The first cohort of 3 patients did not receive any conditioning, and did not show any objective responses. They went on to give the next patient lymphodepleting conditioning with cyclophosphamide as part of the trial design. Unfortunately this patient rapidly developed hypotension, respiratory distress and renal failure, and died within 48 hours of infusion of the T-cells, highlighting the risks associated with this therapy (Brentjens *et al.* 2010). They have gone on to treat a further 4 patients with cyclophosphamide conditioning and a reduced dose of T cells, with 3 out of 4 of the patients showing disease stabilization or LN responses (Brentjens *et al.* 2011). A second group has investigated the use of anti-CD19 CAR T cells in 8 patients with progressive B-cell malignancies, including 4 patients with CLL. These patients received conditioning with cyclophosphamide and fludarabine, followed by infusion of anti-CD19 CAR T cells. They also received a post infusion course of interleukin-2 to enhance *in vivo* T-cell expansion. Six of the 8 patients obtained objective remissions: of the 4 CLL patients 1 had a complete response, 2 had partial responses, with 1 having stable disease. This trial also investigated some of the potential adverse effects associated with the use of CAR T cells. Four out of the 8 patients had increased serum levels of IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$ , which correlated with the severity of acute toxicities. It is likely that the CAR T cells were a source of these inflammatory cytokines because T cells isolated from the patients after treatment produced IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  *ex vivo* in a CD19-specific manner. These trials have underscored the importance of the conditioning regimen in promoting T-cell engraftment and activation. As discussed above, it may be vital to use conditioning regimens that deplete the microenvironment of pro-tumoural cell types such as regulatory T cells or immature dendritic cells. One important aspect of forthcoming clinical trials in this area will be the determination of

which agents to use in the conditioning regimen, analogous to the impact of conditioning in allogeneic transplantation.

A key finding in pre-clinical studies of CAR T cells was that their efficacy could be significantly improved by the addition of a co-stimulatory domain such as CD28 (Maher *et al.* 2002). It is becoming apparent that the choice of co-stimulation can have significant impact on the clinical success of CAR T cell-based therapies. Many of the CAR T cells currently under investigation in clinical trials have incorporated the use of the CD28 co-stimulatory domain, including the two trials discussed above (Koehler *et al.* 2012). However, in a murine model of primary human pre-B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, human T cells expressing anti-CD19 CARs containing the co-stimulatory domain CD137 (4-1BB) were significantly more effective and showed longer survival than cells expressing CARs containing the CD28 domain (Milone *et al.* 2009). Furthermore, pre-clinical data suggests that CD137 is less likely to trigger IL-2 and TNF- $\alpha$  secretion, and hence induction of a “cytokine storm” and differentiation of regulatory T-cells. In light of this, other investigators have trialled the use of anti-CD19 CAR T-cells incorporating a CD137 co-stimulatory domain. A recent report documented a case of a heavily pre-treated patient with refractory CLL who entered a complete remission after the adoptive transfer of anti-CD19 CAR T-cells. A significant feature of this case was that these cells were still detectable at 6 months post infusion, and had started to express molecules associated with a central memory phenotype, which is known to be important in maintaining robust and persistent anti-tumour immune responses (Porter *et al.* 2011). A further 2 cases have been reported one of whom also achieved complete remission after being heavy pre-treated. While this is encouraging, there remain many unresolved questions. 169 days after infusion the CAR T cells had high expression of CD45RA, PD1 and CD57, which may reflect the extensive replication history of these cells leading to T-cell exhaustion and incipient loss of function (Kalos *et al.* 2011; Wherry 2011). This could lead to treatment failure in the longer term, and necessitate further infusions of these T cells to maintain clinical responses. Furthermore, the risk associated with profound long-term B-cell lymphopenia and hypogammaglobulinaemia is still unknown, and could result in increased susceptibility to infections analogous to Bruton’s X-linked agammaglobulaemia.

As discussed above, other issues remain, such as the best time to use these cells, the type of conditioning and costimulatory domain, and which antigen is best to target. The malignant cells may develop the ability to downregulate CD19, necessitating the use of CAR T cells targeting alternative tumour antigens such as CD23 and ROR1, or the use of combinations of CAR T cells specific for a range of antigens.(Hudecek *et al.* 2010; Giordano Attianese *et al.* 2011) However, the potential of CAR T cells, and indeed the possibility of engineering other cell types with CARs such as NK and NKT cells, means this remains an exciting area of research (Boissel *et al.* 2009).

**Table 1.7 Summary of Immunotherapeutic approaches in CLL**

Mechanism	Examples
CLL cell mobilization from sanctuary sites/ CXCR4-CXCL12 blockade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Plerixafor</li> <li>- CAL-101</li> <li>- PCI-32765</li> <li>- Everolimus</li> </ul>
Repair of CLL B-cell antigen presenting function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CD40L gene therapy</li> <li>- Lenalidomide</li> </ul>
Upregulation of CD40L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CD40L gene therapy</li> <li>- Lenalidomide</li> </ul>
T-cell activation and repair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lenalidomide</li> <li>- Interleukin-2</li> <li>- Immune checkpoint blockade</li> </ul>
Enhanced T-cell co-stimulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lenalidomide</li> <li>- Immune checkpoint blockade</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup> generation chimeric antigen receptor T-cells</li> </ul>
Targeting tumour-associated antigens	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Peptide vaccines</li> <li>- Dendritic cell vaccines</li> <li>- Transgenic TCR T-cells</li> <li>- Chimeric antigen receptor T-cells</li> </ul>
Adoptive T-cell therapy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation/donor lymphocyte infusions</li> <li>- Transgenic TCR T-cells</li> <li>- Chimeric antigen receptor T-cells</li> </ul>

## 1.6 Lenalidomide

### 1.6.1 History and Development: Immunomodulatory aspects

Lenalidomide (Revlimid, CC-5013) is a second-generation derivative of thalidomide with anti-tumour, anti-angiogenic and immunomodulatory activity. Its parent compound, thalidomide, was developed in 1954 by CIBA, and was initially used as a sedative, tranquiliser, and anti-emetic for the treatment of morning sickness (D'Amato *et al.* 1994). Unfortunately, thalidomide was found to have potent and tragic teratogenic effects, and was withdrawn from the market (Lenz 1988). Despite this, it was noted to be an effective treatment for erythema nodosum leprosum (ENL), an acute inflammatory manifestation of lepromatous leprosy, and remained in use for this indication (Sheskin 1965). In the 1980s it became apparent that thalidomide was useful in the treatment of other inflammatory diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis, Behcet's disease, systemic lupus erythematosus, and even GVHD (Gutierrez-Rodriguez 1984; Hamza 1986; Lim *et al.* 1988; Atra and Sato 1993). This anti-inflammatory activity was subsequently linked to inhibition of TNF $\alpha$  production, as patients with ENL who responded to thalidomide were noted to have rapid reductions in serum concentrations of TNF $\alpha$ , and thalidomide was observed to suppress production of TNF $\alpha$  by lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-stimulated monocytes *in vitro* (Sampaio *et al.* 1991; Sampaio *et al.* 1993).

As a result of these findings, investigators at Celgene proceeded to synthesise several analogues of thalidomide which were optimised for their ability to control TNF $\alpha$  production (Corral *et al.* 1996; Muller *et al.* 1996). Second generation immunomodulatory drugs (IMiD) including lenalidomide and pomalidomide were found to be up to 50,000-fold more potent than thalidomide at inhibiting TNF $\alpha$  production by PBMC *in vitro*. Interestingly, the effect of these agents was dependent on the type of stimulation applied to the PBMCs, as while they inhibited IL1 $\beta$ , IL12, and IL6 production/increased IL10 production from LPS-stimulated PBMCs, they increased TNF and IL12 production/decreased IL10 production by anti-CD3 stimulated PBMCs. Furthermore, these agents were noted to have marked co-stimulatory effects on anti-CD3 stimulated T cells, increasing T-cell proliferation and production of IL2 and IFN $\gamma$  (Haslett *et al.* 1998; Corral *et al.* 1999).



The exact mechanism by which IMiDs such as lenalidomide and pomalidomide exert these effects is unclear. Enhanced activity of the transcription factor AP1 has been shown to play a role, as increased IL2 production by Jurkat T cells correlated with an increase in IL2 promoter activity and IL2 mRNA levels that could be eliminated by targeted mutations of the proximal AP1 binding site (Schafer *et al.* 2003). Further work demonstrated that pomalidomide treatment could enhance the DNA-binding activity of AP1, suggesting that the co-stimulatory effect of pomalidomide on T cells was due to enhanced binding of AP1 to its binding site in the proximal region of the IL2 promoter (Payvandi *et al.* 2005). Interestingly, the DNA-binding-enhancing effect of pomalidomide was *not* observed with other transcription factors such as NFκB, NFAT or OCT1. Furthermore, the increased activity of AP1 was *not* associated with many of the upstream signalling events that are classically involved in T cell activation, such as calcium flux, and NFAT, ERK, JNK, Jun or p38 MAPK phosphorylation. Subsequent work instead suggested that activation of PKCθ was important, as the co-stimulatory effect of pomalidomide could be blocked by two inhibitors of PKCθ, Rottlerin and G06976, and pomalidomide was observed to directly enhance the activity of PKCθ in stimulated T cells in an *in vitro* kinase assay. In contrast, other investigators have suggested that the co-stimulatory effect of IMiDs is mediated by the B7-CD28 pathway. In this study, lenalidomide was able to partially overcome the inhibitory effect of CTLA4 by triggering tyrosine phosphorylation of the intracellular domain of CD28 in T cells, with downstream activation of the NFκB pathway (LeBlanc *et al.* 2004). This conflicting data could be attributed to the different methods used for T-cell stimulation, with calcium channel activation by PMA/Ionomycin being used in the initial reports highlighting the importance of AP1 activation, and TCR-stimulation by anti-CD3 being used in the report suggesting involvement of the B7-CD28 pathway (Schafer *et al.* 2003; LeBlanc *et al.* 2004; Payvandi *et al.* 2005). However, this does highlight the controversy that still surrounds the exact mechanism of action of lenalidomide's effect on T cells (McDaniel *et al.* 2012). Indeed, another report has suggested that the co-stimulatory effect of IMiDs relies on an entirely different mechanism. A recent investigation into the effects of IMiDs reduced on immune cells in myeloma patients, suggested that these agents were able to downregulate both T- and NK-cell expression of Suppressor of Cytokine Signalling-1 (SOCS1), an important negative regulator of cytokine signalling, thereby leading to enhanced cytokine production (Gorgun *et al.* 2010).

In addition to their co-stimulatory effects, IMiDs have also been demonstrated to enhance T-cell cytotoxic function. Initial work demonstrated the ability of thalidomide to enhance the capacity of purified CD8<sup>+</sup> cells to lyse allogeneic monocytes after priming by HLA-mismatched dendritic cells (Haslett *et al.* 1998). Further work by the same group showed that thalidomide and lenalidomide were able to enhance virus specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell cytokine production and cytotoxic activity in both healthy donors and patients chronically co-infected with HIV and CMV. The mechanistic explanation for the ability of IMiDs to enhance cytotoxic function appears to lie in their capacity for cytoskeletal activation, which is a critical regulator of T-cell function. This area has been of particular interest to my group after they showed that the functional defect of T cells in CLL was associated with alterations in the expression of cytoskeletal genes and defective immunological synapse formation. My supervisors subsequently demonstrated that treatment of both autologous T cells and CLL cells with lenalidomide resulted in repair of immunological synapse formation and improvement in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell cytotoxic responses suggesting that this may be a key component of this agent's activity in CLL (Ramsay *et al.* 2008). Further work by my group has demonstrated that lenalidomide was able to block CLL-cell induced inhibition of the RhoGTPases, RhoA, Cdc42, and Rac1, in healthy T cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2012). This effect appears to be due to a combination of an activatory effect of lenalidomide on these RhoGTPases, and to down-regulation of inhibitory signalling axes between CLL cells and T cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2013). Other investigators have noticed similar effects: in particular, it has been shown that both lenalidomide and pomalidomide can activate the cytoskeletal regulators Rac1 and RhoA in T cells and CLL cells (Xu *et al.* 2009; Troeger *et al.* 2012). Further work implicated these RhoGTPases in the regulation of IL2 production, as RhoA was essential for pomalidomide-induced IL2 expression in T cells, which could be blocked by treatment with a ROCK1 inhibitor. Interestingly, otherwise unrelated work has provided evidence that RhoA is able to stimulate expression of members of the AP1 family of transcription factors, providing further evidence that could potentially link the cytoskeletal and co-stimulatory effects of IMiDs (Marinissen *et al.* 2004).

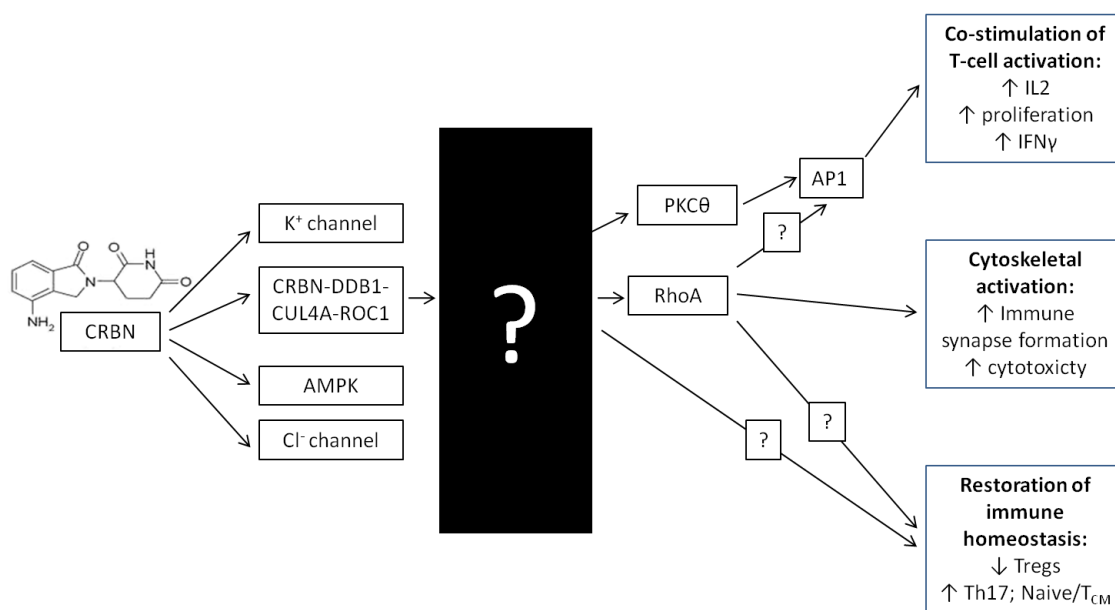
Lenalidomide also has effects on other non-malignant lymphocyte subsets. It has been shown to significantly inhibit the suppressor function and generation of T<sub>regs</sub> *in vitro*, and was found to reduce numbers of T<sub>regs</sub> in PB of CLL patients. (Galustian *et al.* 2009; Idler *et al.* 2009) There is also evidence to suggest that lenalidomide is able to alter the homeostatic regulation of T-cell subsets. Correlative immune studies performed on

patients undergoing treatment for MDS showed that patients with an erythroid response to lenalidomide had a greater increase in naive and central memory T-cell subsets compared to non-responders, with a concurrent decrease in effector memory subsets (McDaniel *et al.* 2012). A similar increase central memory T cells was observed in a study of myeloma patients that had received lenalidomide in combination with a pneumococcal vaccine (Noonan *et al.* 2012). Lenalidomide has also been shown to have comparable effects on NK cells, enhancing their proliferative and cytotoxic capacity. IL2 again appears to be critical, as increased NK-cell production of IFN $\gamma$ , increased expression of CD69, and enhanced cytolytic activity, were all dependent on pomalidomide-induced production of this cytokine (Payvandi *et al.* 2005). Again, as in T cells, lenalidomide has been shown to immunological synapse formation between NK cells and target cells (Gaidarova *et al.* 2009). Lenalidomide has also been shown to downregulate the expression of inhibitory receptors on NK cells, and to enhance antigen specific expansion of NK T cells (Chang *et al.* 2006; Dauguet *et al.* 2010).

A recent paper has identified cereblon (CRBN) as a primary target of thalidomide teratogenicity. Thalidomide binds to CRBN inhibiting the activity of a E3 ubiquitin ligase complex comprised of CRBN, DNA damage binding protein-1 (DDB1), cullin 4A, and ring-box protein-1 (RBX1, also known as Roc1). This was shown to lead to the down-regulation of fibroblast growth factor genes and teratogenic effects in zebrafish and chick models (Ito *et al.* 2010). CRBN is also implicated in other pathways, as it binds to a calcium-activated potassium channel in the brain, a chloride channel in the retina, and to AMP kinase, a master sensor of energy balance in eukaryotic cells (Jo *et al.* 2005; Hohberger and Enz 2009; Lee *et al.* 2011). In addition, a nonsense R419X mutation of CRBN is associated with autosomal recessive non-syndromic mental retardation (Higgins *et al.* 2008).

Further work has shown that CRBN-binding is also a critical component of the activity of lenalidomide and pomalidomide, as its expression was required for the anti-myeloma effect of these agents (Zhu *et al.* 2011). Although CRBN depletion was initially cytotoxic to human myeloma, surviving cells with stable CRBN depletion became resistant to IMiDs, but not to other agents such as dexamethasone, bortezomib, or melphalan. Gene expression changes induced by lenalidomide were suppressed by CRBN knockdown, demonstrating that CRBN is required for the downstream activity of this agent. Interestingly, these investigators noted that CRBN was required for

lenalidomide-induced down-regulation of interferon regulatory factor 4 (IRF4), a transcription factor that is known to be critical for myeloma cell survival (Shaffer *et al.* 2008). Subsequent work has focused on the ability of IMiDs to modulate the activity of the CRBN-DDB1-Cul4A-Roc1 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex. Under normal circumstances this complex adds ubiquitin either to CRBN itself (auto-ubiquitination) or to a variety of substrate proteins. The IMiDs are all able to inhibit the auto-ubiquitination of CRBN, but are also thought to be able to modulate the specificity of this ubiquitin ligase complex for other substrate proteins, inhibiting ubiquitination of some proteins and increasing ubiquitination of others. Importantly, evidence is emerging that CRBN is critical for the effect of lenalidomide and pomalidomide on T cell activation, as siRNA knockdown of T-cell CRBN blocked the increase in production of IL-2 and TNF- $\alpha$  induced by these agents (Lopez-Girona *et al.* 2012). Furthermore, recent work has suggested that this is specifically due to an effect on the CRBN-DDB1-Cul4A-Roc1 E3 ubiquitin ligase complex, rather than another of the potential pathways (Kronke *et al.* 2012). The current understanding of the mechanism of action of lenalidomide on T cells is summarised in **Figure 1.10**.



**Figure 1.10 The effect of lenalidomide on T cells**

Lenalidomide binds CRBN, which results in several potential effects, including modulation of the E3 ubiquitin ligase activity of a complex of CRBN with DDB1, CUL4A, and ROC1. The subsequent downstream events remain unclear, but emerging evidence suggests that this ubiquitin ligase activity is important for the co-stimulatory effects. Lenalidomide activates PKC $\theta$  and RhoGTPases such as RhoA, which result in enhanced co-stimulation, cytoskeletal activation and restoration of T cell homeostasis.

### 1.6.2 The mechanism of action of lenalidomide in CLL

Lenalidomide has been tested in several phase I and phase II clinical trials in CLL. A particularly interesting aspect of the clinical activity of lenalidomide in CLL is the tumour flare (TF) reaction. This is manifested by acute and painful swelling of involved lymph nodes, hepatosplenomegaly, rash, and fever, which usually occurs 8 – 72 hours after initial drug administration (Andritsos *et al.* 2008; Chanan-Khan and Cheson 2008; Aue *et al.* 2009). It can be effectively treated with both steroids and non-steroidal anti-inflammatories: in later trials these agents were used prophylactically, which led to reports of a delayed TF reaction developing at the time of steroid taper (Andritsos *et al.* 2008). Repeat TF symptoms were also reported to develop in subsequent cycles on resuming lenalidomide after the week off therapy where the drug was given for 21 days out of a 28 day cycle (Chen *et al.* 2010). The clinical manifestations are associated with features of immune activation, with upregulation of CD40, CD80, and CD86 on CLL cells, upregulation of CD69 on T cells, and elevated serum levels of cytokines and chemokines including IL6, IL8, TNF $\alpha$ , CCL2, CCL3, CCL4, and the soluble receptor IL1R $\alpha$  (Andritsos *et al.* 2008; Aue *et al.* 2009). There has been some suggestion that the presence of a tumour flare reaction correlates with clinical outcome, highlighting the fact that the mechanisms underlying this phenomenon may also account for lenalidomide's anti-tumour effect (Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2010; Badoux *et al.* 2011). However this correlation has not been observed in all studies (**Table 1.8**). This could be due to the early experience with lenalidomide, that suggested that TF reactions could be potentially dose limiting. As a consequence of this, subsequent clinical trials sought to minimise the risk of TF by adjustments to lenalidomide dosing and scheduling, and by the use of prophylaxis. There also appears to be a confounding effect of previous therapy, given the observation of a higher incidence of TF in treatment naive patients, who potentially have more robust immune systems that are more sensitive to the immunostimulatory effects of lenalidomide.

Therefore, the clinical activity of lenalidomide in CLL appears to be due to combination of activation of the CLL cells themselves, in combination with activation of components of the immune microenvironment, particularly T and NK cells. The importance of lenalidomide-induced immune cell activation is highlighted by observations that lenalidomide is not directly toxic to CLL cells *in vitro* (Chanan-Khan and Porter 2006; Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011). This is in contrast to the situation in myeloma, where lenalidomide has a direct toxic effect ((Chang and Stewart 2011)). Notably, the toxic

**Table 1.8 The tumour flare reaction in clinical studies of lenalidomide in CLL**

Clinical trial	Lenalidomide dose	Tumour flare	Predicts better response?
(Chanan-Khan <i>et al.</i> 2006)	25mg/day, then 5 mg, with 5mg escalations to 25mg/day (21/28 days)	58% of patients (8% grade III/IV)	Yes
(Ferrajoli <i>et al.</i> 2008)	10mg/day, with 5mg escalations to 25mg/day (continuous)	12% of courses (2% grade III/IV) 30% of patients	No
(Aue <i>et al.</i> 2009)	20mg/day for first 10 patients 10mg/day for next 8 patients	83% of patients	<i>In vitro</i> response of CLL cells predicts clearance from PB
(Andritsos <i>et al.</i> 2008)	25mg/day (21/28 days)	75%	Not analysed
(Chen <i>et al.</i> 2010)	2.5mg/day, 5mg, 10mg (21/28 days)	88% of patients (0% grade III/IV)	No
(Badoux <i>et al.</i> 2011)	5mg/day, with 5mg escalations to 25mg/day (continuous)	52% of patients (0% grade III/IV)	No (but $p = 0.058$ ) BUT: TFR predicts for longer PFS
(Badoux <i>et al.</i> 2013)	10mg/day (continuous)	27% of patients (0% grade III/IV)	Not analysed

effect in myeloma is mediated by binding of lenalidomide to CRBN, and clinical responses in myeloma do correlate with CRBN levels, with levels falling in resistant disease (Zhu *et al.* 2011). This is not the case in CLL, where baseline expression of CRBN in the tumour cells does not appear to predict for response (Chen *et al.* 2012). Instead the immune activating effects of lenalidomide are more important in CLL, with CLL-cell and T/NK-cell activation resulting in increased tumour-immune cell interactions and enhanced anti-tumour immune responses. Indeed, NK-cell activation appears to be a predictor for clinical response to lenalidomide in CLL. The presence of higher numbers of NK-cells pre-treatment, a greater capacity for NK-cell proliferation *in vitro*, and higher baseline expression of NK-cell activating ligands MIC-A/B on CLL cells, all predicted for better outcome in a clinical trial (Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011; Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011).

A number of studies have investigated the effect of lenalidomide on CLL cells, aiming to account for its ability to increase expression of co-stimulatory and activation markers such as CD40, CD80, CD83 and CD86. One group reported that *in vitro* treatment of CLL cells with lenalidomide was able to trigger MAPK/ERK signalling, increasing

levels of p-ERK (Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011). Interestingly, this conflicts with previous reports in T cells, where lenalidomide/pomalidomide treatment was not found to have any effect on ERK signalling (Schafer *et al.* 2003; Payvandi *et al.* 2005). However, these agents were initially reported to have paradoxical effects dependent on the type of cell being stimulated, and the nature of stimulation (Corral *et al.* 1999), so it is possible that the mechanism of action of IMiDs varies with the target cell. Other studies have implicated a role for the PI3-kinase pathway in lenalidomide-induced CLL-cell activation (Herman *et al.* 2011). The combination of PI3-kinase activation and induction of NF $\kappa$ B and NFAT signalling has been showed to result in enhanced transcription and stabilisation of CD154 mRNA. This leads to expression of CD154 (CD40L) on CLL cells, which upregulate BID, DR5 and p73, and become sensitised to tumour necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL)-mediated apoptosis. The upregulation of CD40L also promotes co-stimulatory activation of normal B cells, resulting in the development of polyclonal antibodies, including antibodies directed at known tumour-associated antigens such as ROR1 (Lapalombella *et al.* 2010). This data highlights the complex interplay of nature of cellular interactions that are induced by lenalidomide treatment in CLL.

### 1.6.3 Clinical experience with lenalidomide in CLL

At the time of writing, there have been eight major published clinical studies of lenalidomide in CLL (summarised in **Table 1.9**). Initial findings in pre-treated patients were encouraging, with an ORR of 58%, but this efficacy was not reproduced in two further studies in relapsed/refractory patients (Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2006; Ferrajoli *et al.* 2008; Wendtner *et al.* 2012). This may be due to the dose of lenalidomide used. The initial study used a starting dose of 25mg/day in the majority of patients, which is the standard target dose used in the treatment of multiple myeloma (where it is relatively well tolerated). However, as discussed above, one of the clinical features of the use of lenalidomide in CLL is a tumour flare reaction, and concerns about this phenomenon led to a reduction in the doses used in subsequent studies. Further trials using single-agent lenalidomide in previously untreated patients have been more successful. Indeed, lenalidomide has been demonstrated to have significant clinical activity, with an ORR of 72%, which compares well to single-agent response rates seen with other commonly used therapies such as fludarabine, alemtuzumab, bendamustine, and chlorambucil (Chen *et al.* 2010). Importantly, a recent phase II trial has demonstrated similar activity in elderly ( $\geq 65$  years) patients, with lenalidomide being well tolerated when used at a lower starting dose (Badoux *et al.* 2011).

A further key feature of the clinical experience with lenalidomide is that it has efficacy in patients with “poor risk” disease. This was initially noted in a subgroup analysis of the first published trial in relapsed/refractory patients, which showed an ORR of 38% in patients with deletion of 17p or 11q (Sher *et al.* 2010). In an upfront study of lenalidomide in CLL, none of the established prognostic markers correlated with response, with patients who had adverse risk factors (including cytogenetics, CD38 and ZAP70) showing comparable responses to patients without these risk factors (Chen *et al.* 2010). However, there have been other conflicting reports about the efficacy of lenalidomide in patients with 17p deletion. This abnormality was associated with significantly impaired prognosis in two studies, with ORRs of 13% and 0% in relapse/refractory and treatment naïve patients respectively (Ferrajoli *et al.* 2008; Badoux *et al.* 2011). However, in a more recent study of lenalidomide in combination with rituximab conducted by the same group, the ORR for the 15 patients with 17p deletion was 53%, which was not significantly different from the ORR for patients without 17p deletion (70%;  $P = 0.35$ ). Once again, other established prognostic



**Table 1.9 Summary of published clinical trials using lenalidomide in CLL**

<b>Relapsed/Refractory</b>				
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Patients</b>	<b>Treatment</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Response Rates</b>
(Chanan-Khan <i>et al.</i> 2006)	45 patients; Relapsed/refractory Median of 3 prior R <sub>x</sub> Median age = 64 years	Lenalidomide 25mg, then 5 mg, with 5mg escalations to 25mg (21/28 days)	Phase II	ORR 58% (18% CR + 40% PR) (Data from 2007 update)
(Ferrajoli <i>et al.</i> 2008)	44 patients; Relapsed/refractory Median of 5 prior R <sub>x</sub> Median age = 64 years	Lenalidomide 10mg, with 5mg escalations to 25mg (continuous)	Phase II	OOR 32 % (7% CR + 25% PR) 25% SD
(Wendtner <i>et al.</i> 2012)	52 patients Relapsed/refractory Median of 4 prior R <sub>x</sub> Median age = 66 years	Lenalidomide 2.5mg, with escalations to 20mg (continuous)	Phase II/III	ORR 12% (0% CR + 12% PR) SD 58%
<b>Previously untreated</b>				
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Patients</b>	<b>Treatment</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Response Rates</b>
(Chen <i>et al.</i> 2010)	25 patients Untreated Median age = 60 years	Lenalidomide 2.5mg, 5mg, 10mg (21/28 days)	Phase II	ORR 72% 20% CR + 52% PR 40% SD (Data from ASH 2012 update)
(Badoux <i>et al.</i> 2011)	60 patients Untreated Median age = 71 years	Lenalidomide 5mg, with 5mg escalations to 25mg (continuous)	Phase II	ORR 65% (15% CR + 50% PR) 40% SD
<b>Lenalidomide based combinations</b>				
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Patients</b>	<b>Treatment</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Response Rates</b>
(Brown <i>et al.</i> 2010)	9 patients Untreated Median age = 59 years	Fludarabine 25mg/m <sup>2</sup> for 3 – 5 days Rituximab 375mg/m <sup>2</sup> on day 1 Lenalidomide 2.5mg (21/28 days)	Phase I	ORR 56% (11% CR + 44% PR) 11% SD
(Badoux <i>et al.</i> 2013)	59 patients Relapsed/refractory Median of 2 prior R <sub>x</sub> Median age = 62 years	Rituximab 375mg/m <sup>2</sup> on days 1, 8, 15, and 22 in cycle 1; subsequent cycles day 1 Lenalidomide 10mg (continuous)	Phase II	ORR 66% (12% CR + 54% PR)
(Shanafelt <i>et al.</i> 2013)	44 patients (34 patients received lenalidomide)	Pentostatin 2mg/m <sup>2</sup> on day 1 Cyclophosphamide 600mg/m <sup>2</sup> on day 1 Rituximab 375mg/m <sup>2</sup> on day 1 (100mg/m <sup>2</sup> first dose in cycle 1) Lenalidomide consolidation (after completing PCR) 5mg, escalation up to 10mg	Phase II	Induction (PCR) ORR 93% (32% CR + 61% PR)  Lenalidomide consolidation 24% improved depth of response (overall CR rate improved to 53% in lenalidomide patients)

markers such as CD38 and *IGVH* mutation status did not correlate with ORR. Whether these observations translate into improved overall survival for poor risk patients remains to be determined.

Combinations of lenalidomide with other agents are now being tested in clinical trials. The addition of rituximab appears particularly attractive, given pre-clinical observations demonstrating enhanced NK cell responses after *in vitro* treatment with this agent (Wu *et al.* 2008). The ORR of the combination of lenalidomide and rituximab in relapsed/refractory patients was 66%, which compares very favourably to the ORRs of other salvage regimens such as FCR and BR. In contrast, the addition of fludarabine to lenalidomide and rituximab was not well tolerated, due to a combination of idiosyncratic drug reactions, tumour flare and myelosuppression (Brown *et al.* 2010). These problems made it difficult to deliver adequate amounts of fludarabine and/or lenalidomide to the patients, contributing to the poorer than expected ORR. Given that T-cell activation appears to be a crucial component of lenalidomide mechanism of action in CLL, it can be postulated that combinations with T-cell depleting agents such as fludarabine or alemtuzumab may be counterproductive. However the situation may be more complex, as there is some evidence that lenalidomide can still be effective after T-cell depletion by alemtuzumab and high-dose glucocorticoids (Arumainathan *et al.* 2011).

Following the example set in myeloma treatment, it is possible that lenalidomide may be useful as a consolidation or maintenance treatment. A recently published clinical trial examined the effect of induction therapy with pentostatin, cyclophosphamide and rituximab (PCR), followed by lenalidomide consolidation. In this context, lenalidomide consolidation improved the depth of response in 24% of eligible patients, with evidence suggesting that lenalidomide will extend time to retreatment (Shanafelt *et al.* 2013). Interestingly, correlative studies performed alongside this clinical trial contributed to by my group showed that anti-tumour T-cell immunological synapse activity was enhanced after PCR alone, and improved further with lenalidomide consolidation. Trials to investigate the combinations of lenalidomide with ofatumumab and dexamethasone, and as a maintenance treatment after FR/BR are ongoing (Ferrajoli *et al.* 2011; Chang *et al.* 2012; Chen *et al.* 2012; Ujjani *et al.* 2012).

Given the emergence and success of BCR-signalling inhibitors such as ibrutinib the future use of lenalidomide in CLL is unclear. It may well prove useful in combinations with these newer agents, or with more established chemotherapy drugs or monoclonal antibodies. As in myeloma, it may have a role to play as a consolidation or maintenance treatment, or as second line treatment in patients failing to respond. It may also be useful in enhancing T-cell and NK-cell responses post allogeneic stem cell transplantation or in combination with CAR T cells. Understanding the mechanism of action of lenalidomide in CLL will be key to developing rational novel drug combinations in the fight against this disease.

#### 1.6.4 Lenalidomide in other haematological malignancies

Lenalidomide was first widely used in the treatment of multiple myeloma where it has been shown to have potent anti-tumour properties (Richardson *et al.* 2002). Lenalidomide has a dual mechanism of action in MM, involving direct tumouricidal activity that leads to MM cell death, and an immunomodulatory effect that keeps the tumour in remission and improves immune function (Davies and Baz 2010). The tumouricidal activity of lenalidomide is thought to be mediated by a combination of a direct cytotoxic effect, and by removal of bone marrow stromal cell (BMSC) support. BMSCs are thought to play an important role in the maintenance of myeloma cells *in vivo*, due to their ability to secrete factors such as IL6 and VEGF and to induce VEGF secretion by MM cells (Gupta *et al.* 2001). IL6 and VEGF are known to be important mediating MM cell growth and survival, and lenalidomide-induced downregulation of the production of these factors is thought to be an important part of the mechanism of action of this agent in MM (Lichtenstein *et al.* 1995; Breitkreutz *et al.* 2008). In addition, lenalidomide has a direct cytotoxic effect on MM cells, which is in contrast to CLL. This is thought to be a result of caspase activation, NFκB inhibition, and cell cycle arrest via upregulation of tumour suppressor genes including the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p21 (Mitsiades *et al.* 2002; Davies and Baz 2010; Gandhi *et al.* 2010). However, as in CLL the immunomodulatory effect of lenalidomide is also important. Increased levels of IL2 in the MM microenvironment can potentiate T- and NK-cell proliferation, while an increase in their cytotoxic activity appears to be due to a combination of enhanced phagocytic function and antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (Hayashi *et al.* 2005). The activating effect of IMiDs on NK-cells appears to be particularly important in myeloma, where IMiDs have been shown to enhance NK-cell lytic activity against myeloma cell lines and autologous patient myeloma cells (Davies *et al.* 2001).

In addition, lenalidomide has also been found to have significant clinical activity in patients in MDS. Intriguingly, an early clinical study found that patients with 5q deleted MDS responded especially well to lenalidomide with an ORR of 83%, compared with ORRs of 57% for those with a normal karyotype and 12% for those with other karyotypic abnormalities (List *et al.* 2005). This observation sparked a great deal of interest in whether the genes that were normally encoded in the deleted part of chromosome 5q were important in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide. As a result of this several candidate genes were identified as being potentially important in

lenalidomide sensitivity, including *PP2A*, *ERG1*, *CDC25C*, and *CTNNA1* (Padron *et al.* 2011). Subsequent work showed that two dual specific phosphatases, Cdc25C and PP2A $\alpha$ , which are co-regulators of the G<sub>2</sub>-M cycle checkpoint, were inhibited by lenalidomide (Wei *et al.* 2009). The 5q deleted MDS progenitors were already haplodeficient for PP2A and Cdc25, making them especially sensitive to cell arrest induced by further inhibition of phosphatase activity by lenalidomide. Further investigation revealed that secondary resistance to lenalidomide in 5q deleted patients was associated with upregulation of *PP2A $\alpha$*  with consequent restoration of p53 activation and hypo-proliferative anaemia (Wei *et al.* 2012). Similar reasoning provided the rationale for investigation of the tumour expression gene *SPARC*, which is also encoded on the region that is commonly affected in 5q deleted MDS patients (Pellagatti *et al.* 2007). Incubation with lenalidomide was found to up-regulate expression of this gene back to normal levels, potentially restoring its anti-proliferative, anti-adhesive, and anti-angiogenic functions.

## 1.7 Aims and objectives

This project has two principle aims. The first is to characterise the nature of the T-cell defect in CLL, focusing on the expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients. Given that an expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood is usually seen as part of the normal immune response to acute viral infections, a critical component of this will be to test the hypothesis that CLL peripheral blood T cells are phenotypically and functionally exhausted, analogous to observations in chronic viral infections. As part of this investigation there will be particular emphasis on assessing the differentiation state of CLL T cells, both in terms of cytokine secretion profiles and transcription factor expression.

The second aim is to investigate the potential of reversing these T-cell defects. The immunomodulatory drug lenalidomide is known to be clinically efficacious in CLL, an effect which relies on induction of an anti-tumour immune response rather than a direct cytotoxic effect. This project will investigate the mechanism of action of lenalidomide in CLL, with the hope that an increased understanding of this area will allow for further characterisation of the nature of the immune defect in this disease, and the development of novel immunotherapeutic approaches.

## Chapter 2: Materials and Methods

### 2.1 Ethical considerations

Ethical approval for a study entitled “The impact of the tissue microenvironment and immune system on haematological malignancies” was confirmed by the East London & The City Health Authority Local Research Ethics Committee 3. The research ethics committee (REC) reference number was 05/Q0605/140. This allowed for the use of stored samples of human biological material (e.g. blood, lymph nodes, bone marrow) and also covered the use of new samples of human biological material, from both patients with haematological malignancies, and healthy donors.

### 2.2 Patient samples

Samples of peripheral blood from patients with CLL were obtained from the tissue bank maintained by the Centre for Haemato-Oncology at Barts Cancer Institute. This tissue bank is maintained according to the Human Tissue Act 2004 (license no. 12199). All patients had signed consent forms to allow storage of specimens for research purposes after appropriate counselling in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. Further peripheral blood samples were also obtained from the tissue core maintained by the CLL Research Consortium (CRC), a United States-based multi-institutional programme project, funded by the National Institute of Health. The CRC tissue core is maintained according to the guidelines established by the Health Insurance Probability and Accountability Act (HIPAA). Similarly, all patients had been consented for sample storage in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki, and any studies had to have been approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) of the relevant CRC site(s), of which Barts is the only non-USA based site.

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from healthy donors were separated from buffy coats or buffy cones supplied by the National Blood Service, which were specifically designated for research use. Where additional clinical data was required (e.g. for purposes of age-matching) PBMCs were separated from peripheral blood samples kindly donated by known donors who were all were appropriately counselled and consented. Where required, the CMV serostatus of patients and healthy donors was determined by the Virology Department at the Royal London Hospital.

### 2.3 Cell thawing and freezing

Up to  $10^8$  human cells were suspended in a solution of 90% foetal calf serum (FCS)(PAA Laboratories Ltd.) + 10% dimethylsulphoxide (DMSO)(Fisher Scientific). Up to 1.5ml cell suspension was then transferred to 2ml cryovials (Nunc), which were placed in freezing containers (Nalgene) at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  overnight to allow gradual cooling at a rate of approximately  $1^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{minute}$ . They were subsequently transferred to liquid nitrogen for long term storage.

On removal from liquid nitrogen the cells were rapidly thawed at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The contents of the cryovial were then transferred to 10 – 20mls of full medium (RPMI 1640 + 10% FCS (both PAA Laboratories Ltd.) with 25mg gentamicin (Gibco)). The cell suspension was then rapidly washed to minimise toxicity from the DMSO.

### 2.4 Separation of PBMCs from whole blood/buffy coats/cones

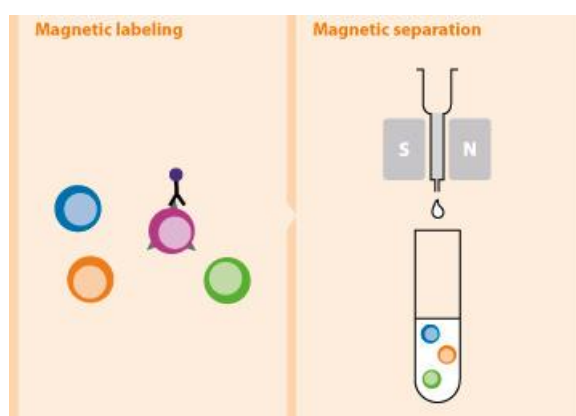
Venous blood from patients with CLL was drawn into standard 6 – 10ml vacutainer tubes spray coated with ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) anticoagulant (BD). The anticoagulated blood was subsequently diluted in an equal volume of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). Buffy cones from the National Blood Service were diluted 5-fold with 4 volumes of PBS due to the higher concentration of mononuclear cells. Up to 35ml of cell suspension was then layered on to 15ml Lymphoprep (Axis Shield) in 50ml Falcon tubes. These were then centrifuged at 1500rpm for 25 minutes at room temperature with the brake off. Lymphoprep has a specific gravity of 1.077 and thus mononuclear cells are found at the 1.077/plasma interface after centrifugation. This interface was carefully removed with a pastette and washed twice in full medium or MACS buffer (PBS, pH 7.2, 0.5% bovine serum albumin, and 2mM EDTA) (Miltenyi Biotec) prior to cell counting. Cell counting was performed on the Vi-cell XR, an automated cell counter (Beckman Coulter).



## 2.5 Cell Separation Protocols

### 2.5.1 Negative selection using magnetic microbeads

Negative selection was performed by use of a magnetic cell sorting protocol developed by Miltenyi Biotec (**Figure 2.1**). MACS® LS columns, QuadroMACS® magnet, reagents and cell isolation kits were used as part of this protocol (Miltenyi Biotec). MACS buffer (PBS, pH 7.2, 0.5% bovine serum albumin, and 2mM EDTA) was prepared diluting MACS BSA Stock Solution 1:20 with autoMACS™ Rinsing Solution. The cells and buffer were kept cold (2-8°C) throughout the isolation procedure to prevent capping of antibodies on the cell surface and non-specific cell labelling. PBMCs were isolated by density gradient centrifugation as described above. After washing and cell counting, the cells were resuspended in 40µl buffer per  $10^7$  total cells. 10µl of biotin antibody cocktail per  $10^7$  total cells was then added, and the cell suspension was then incubated for 10 minutes at 4°C. Subsequently a further 30µl of buffer and 20µl of anti-biotin microbeads per  $10^7$  total cells were added. The cell suspension was mixed and then incubated for an additional 15 minutes at 4°C. The cells were then washed by adding 10-20x labelling volume of buffer and then resuspended at a concentration of up to  $1 \times 10^8$  cells in 500µl of buffer. The LS columns were prepared by rinsing with 3ml MACS buffer during the wash step. The cell suspension was applied to the column and washed through with 3 x 3ml of buffer. The entire effluent was collected, which was enriched for the unlabelled cells. Post separation the fractions were counted and aliquots removed for analysis of cell purity by flow cytometry. The remaining cells were used for downstream applications, or frozen as described above.

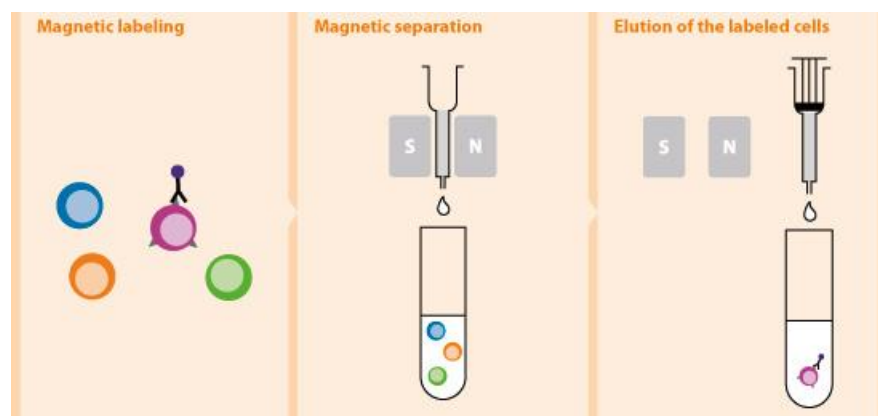


**Figure 2.1 Negative selection using immunomagnetic cell sorting**

<https://www.miltenyibiotec.com/Products-and-Services/MACS-Cell-Separation/MACS-Technology/Separation-strategies.aspx>

### 2.5.2 Positive selection using magnetic microbeads

Positive selection was also performed by use of a magnetic cell sorting protocol developed by Miltenyi Biotec (Figure 2.2). MACS® LS columns, MACSbuffer, QuadroMACS® magnet, reagents and cell isolation kits were similarly used as part of this protocol (Miltenyi Biotec). PBMCs were isolated by density gradient centrifugation as described above. After washing and cell counting, the cells were resuspended in 80µl buffer per  $10^7$  total cells and 20µl of antibody conjugated microbeads per  $10^7$  total cells were added. The cell suspension was mixed and then incubated for 15 minutes at 4-8°C. The cells were then washed by adding 10-20x labelling volume of buffer and subsequently resuspended at a concentration of up to  $1 \times 10^8$  cells in 500µl of buffer. The LS columns were prepared by rinsing with 3ml MACS buffer during the wash step. The cell suspension was applied to the column and washed through with 3 x 3ml of buffer. The LS column was removed from the magnetic field and flushed through with 5ml MACS buffer by firmly pushing the plunger into the column. This labelled cell fraction was counted and aliquots taken for analysis of cell purity by flow cytometry. The remaining cells were used for downstream applications such as bioassays or RNA extraction, or frozen as described above.



**Figure 2.2 Positive selection using immunomagnetic cell sorting**

<https://www.miltenyibiotec.com/Products-and-Services/MACS-Cell-Separation/MACS-Technology/Separation-strategies.aspx>

### 2.5.3 Immunomagnetic cell sorting using the AutoMACS™ Pro Separator

Immunomagnetic cell sorting was also performed using the AutoMACS™ Pro Separator (Miltenyi Biotec). This automated approach has two main advantages. Firstly, the ability to use variable flow rates through the magnet and single/double column separations allowed for greater flexibility when selecting for different frequencies of target cells with different levels of target antigen expression. Secondly, the automated labelling and separation reduced the potential for human error, particularly when separating multiple samples. After density gradient centrifugation or cell culture, PBMCs were washed in autoMACS running buffer (Miltenyi Biotec) and counted. The cells were then resuspended in 80µl autoMACS running buffer per  $10^7$  total cells for positive selection programs, and 40µl buffer per  $10^7$  total cells for negative selection programs. The total volume of the cell suspensions were then programmed into the separator, along with the appropriate reagents for the target cell type, and the optimised cell separation strategy. The following cell separation programs were available (**Table 2.1**):

<b>Positive selection programs:</b>	
POSSEL	Positive selection in standard mode: isolation of cells with normal antigen expression and frequencies higher than 5%; use if purity is the highest priority
POSSEL_S	Positive selection in sensitive mode: isolation of cells with low antigen expression and frequencies higher than 5%; use if yield is the highest priority
POSSELD	Positive selection in standard mode I, double column program: for isolation of rare cells in low elution volume
POSSELD5	Positive selection in sensitive mode, double column program: for isolation of rare cells with low antigen expression
POSSELD2	Positive selection in standard mode II, double column program: for isolation of rare cells if purity is the highest priority
POSSELWB	Special positive selection in special mode, double column program: for isolation of cell subsets from whole blood
<b>Negative selection programs:</b>	
DEplete	Depletion in standard mode: for removal of cells with normal to high antigen expression and results in better target cell yield
DEpleteS	Depletion in sensitive mode I: removal of cells with low antigen expression and results in better target cell purity
DEPL05	Depletion in sensitive mode II: removal of cells with low antigen expression and results in stringent depletion of cells
DEPL025	Depletion in sensitive mode III: removal of cells with low antigen expression and results in stringent depletion of cells

**Table 2.1 autoMACS® Pro Cell Separation programs**

#### 2.5.4 Separation of T and NK cells from CLL PBMCs using the autoMACS Pro

The low frequencies of T and NK cells in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL meant that selection of these subsets at a high purity was particularly challenging. The following strategy was used to isolate CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, and CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells using the autoMACS Pro system (**Table 2.2**):

Step	Reagent	Cell separation Program
Pre-depletion of CLL cells		
If white blood count > 15	CD19 microbeads	possel_s
If white blood count < 15	CD19 microbeads	possel
Negative selection of:		
CD3 <sup>+</sup> T cells	Pan T cell Isolation Kit II	deplete
CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells	CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cell Isolation Kit II	deplete
CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells	CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cell Isolation Kit	depletes
NK cells	NK isolation kit	depletes

**Table 2.2 Strategy for the separation of T and NK cells from CLL PBMCs**

This approach generally resulted in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells with a purity of >95%, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells with a purity of >90%, and NK cells with a purity of >85% by flow cytometry.

## 2.6 T-cell stimulation *in vitro*

For most assays, T cells were stimulated by using anti-CD3 antibodies, with or without co-stimulation using anti-CD28 antibodies. The HIT3a anti-CD3 antibody (BD) was optimised for use in solution at concentration of 1µg/ml with 5µg/ml soluble anti-CD28 (clone CD28.2, eBioscience) where required. This combination induced a strong proliferative response in healthy T cells. Where immobilized anti-CD3 antibodies were required for stimulation, 100µl – 1ml of a 10µg/ml solution of mouse anti-human CD3 (clone: OKT3 - eBioscience) was used to coat the bottom of flat bottom 6-, 12-, 24-, or 96-well plates (Corning). The plates were incubated at 4°C overnight, washed twice with full medium, before the relevant cell suspension was added. T cells were also stimulated using magnetic beads coated with mouse anti-human anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 (Dynabeads® Human T cell expander; Invitrogen). These were prepared by washing three times in PBS with the aid of a magnet to separate the beads from the supernatant. The beads were resuspended at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^8$  beads/ml and then added to the T-cell suspension at a starting ratio of 3:1 beads:T cells and mixed thoroughly.

For the analysis of intracellular cytokine production, phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) and ionomycin are widely used for T-cell stimulation. Cells were initially stimulated for 1 hour with 50 ng/ml PMA (Sigma Aldrich) and 1µg/ml ionomycin (Sigma Aldrich) and incubated at 37°C; 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. 0.066% monensin (Golgistop BD) was then added and the cultures were then incubated for a further 4 hours (5 hours PMA and ionomycin stimulation in total). Monensin is a protein transport inhibitor, and has been demonstrated to significantly increase the ability to detect cytokine-producing cells by immunofluorescent staining (Jung *et al.* 1993).

A similar protocol was used for assessment of degranulation, although cells were stimulated with 1µg/ml staphylococcal enterotoxin B (SEB, Sigma) with the addition of 10µl/ml anti-CD107a-AlexaFluor647, instead of PMA and ionomycin. The fluorochrome was added during the incubation period as the CD107a protein gets internalised after translocation to the surface of the cell (Betts *et al.* 2003). As above, the cell cultures were incubated for 1 hour with SEB and anti-CD107a-AlexaFluor647, prior to addition of 0.066% monensin for 4 hours further incubation at 37°C; 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

## 2.7 Flow cytometry

This has been used for several purposes during this project including: purity of cell fractions after isolation procedures; lymphocyte phenotyping; intracellular cytokine expression; intranuclear transcription factor expression; assessment of lymphocyte proliferation and degranulation. A list of fluorochrome conjugated antibodies is given in the appendix. In general, a minimum of 10,000 - 20,000 events were used for each analysis and so  $2 \times 10^5$  cells were used at the start of these staining protocols. Where the cells of interest were a relatively rare subset (e.g. T cells in PBMCs from CLL patients), the starting number of cells was increased proportionally to account for this. The centrifugation steps were all performed at 1200 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C or room temperature, dependent on whether the cells were live or fixed respectively.

### 2.7.1 Surface staining

PBMCs or pre-isolated lymphocytes were used after the thawing, cell separation, or culture procedures described above. All staining procedures on live cells were performed at 2 - 8°C to avoid antibody capping and internalisation. The cells were transferred to 5ml polystyrene round-bottom tubes (BD), washed twice with 2ml PBS+2% FCS, prior to centrifugation at 1200 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C. They were then resuspended in 100µl PBS+2% FCS prior to addition of the fluorochrome conjugated antibody. Each antibody was optimised to determine the volume used for surface staining – this ranged from 1 – 20 µl. Where multiple colours were being analysed a master mix was prepared to ensure consistency of staining. The samples were then incubated for 30 minutes at 4°C in the dark. The cells were then rewashed in 2ml PBS+2% FCS, centrifuged, and then resuspended in 400µl PBS+2% FCS. 4'6-diamidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI) was added to this final cell suspension at a concentration of 250ng/ml to allow for live/dead discrimination. The cells were kept on ice in the dark until flow cytometry was performed.

### **2.7.2 Intracytoplasmic staining (cytokines)**

DAPI cannot be used for live-dead discrimination with intracellular staining. DAPI stains dead cells because their cell membranes are more permeable, allowing the dye into the nucleus where it binds A-T rich regions of DNA. All intracellular staining protocols include a permeabilisation step, which will mean that all cells will subsequently stain with DAPI. Therefore, live-dead discrimination was performed using a fixable viability dye (eBioscience) before performing surface staining. PBMCs or lymphocytes were washed twice with 2ml PBS and subsequently resuspended in 1ml PBS with fixable viability dye at a concentration of 1 $\mu$ l/ml. The cells were then washed in 2ml PBS+2% FCS, centrifuged, and then resuspended in 100 $\mu$ l PBS+2% FCS for surface staining as above. After surface staining the cells were washed with 2ml PBS+2% FCS, centrifuged and then resuspended in 200 $\mu$ l cold IC fixation buffer (eBioscience). The samples were then incubated at room temperature for 20 minutes in the dark. Without washing 2ml of 1x permeabilisation buffer (eBioscience) was added and the samples re-centrifuged. A further wash was performed in 1x permeabilisation buffer before the cells were centrifuged and resuspended in ~100 $\mu$ l 1x permeabilisation buffer for intracytoplasmic staining. A relevant volume (typically 1 - 2 $\mu$ l) of anti-cytokine antibody was then added at this stage and incubated for 30 minutes in the dark at room temperature. The samples were then washed in 1ml of 1x permeabilisation buffer, centrifuged, and resuspended in 400 $\mu$ l for PBS+2% FCS for flow cytometric analysis.

### **2.7.3 Intranuclear staining (transcription factors)**

Fixable viability dye and surface staining were performed in the same manner as for intracytoplasmic staining. After surface staining the cells were washed with 2ml PBS+2% FCS, centrifuged and then resuspended in 1ml of a formaldehyde based fixation/permeabilisation buffer (Fixation/Permeabilization Concentrate and Diluent, eBioscience). The samples were then incubated at room temperature for 30 - 60 minutes in the dark. Washing and permeabilisation was performed as above. The cells were then centrifuged and resuspended in 100 $\mu$ l 1x permeabilisation buffer for intranuclear staining. A relevant volume (typically 1 - 2 $\mu$ l) of anti-transcription factor antibody was then added at this stage and incubated for 30 minutes in the dark at room temperature. The samples were then washed in 2ml of the permeabilisation buffer, centrifuged, and resuspended in 400 $\mu$ l for PBS+2% FCS for flow cytometric analysis.

### 2.7.4 Carboxyfluorescein Succinimidyl Ester (CFSE) staining for proliferation

For assessment of proliferation, cells were stained prior to cell culture with CFSE. Thawed cells were washed twice in pre-warmed (37°C) serum free media (RPMI 1640 (PAA Laboratories Ltd.) + 25mg gentamicin (Gibco)) and counted. Cells were resuspended at a concentration of  $2 \times 10^7$ /ml in serum free media. CFSE was diluted to make a 10µM working stock in pre-warmed serum free media. The cell suspension and CFSE working solution were mixed in equal volumes to achieve a final cell concentration of  $1 \times 10^7$ /ml, and a final concentration of CFSE of 5µM. This resulting mixture was rapidly vortexed to ensure full distribution of CFSE, and incubated at 37°C 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 10 minutes. The cell suspension/CFSE staining reaction was then quenched by adding 10 – 20mls of cold (4°C) full medium and then left to stand for five minutes. The cells were then washed three times in full medium prior to re-suspension for cell culture. Extra cells were stained purposes of CFSE compensation.

### 2.7.5 Typical multicolour flow panel design

Combinations of fluorochromes were optimised to allow for performing multicolour flow cytometry. This had the dual advantages of enabling greater characterisation of cells with respect to both phenotype and function, and higher throughput and data gathering. Up to 8 colours were commonly used: some example “fluorochrome panels” as used on the Fortessa flow cytometer (BD) are shown (**Table 2.3**):

Laser	Violet	Blue	Blue	Red	Red	Red	Yellow/ Green	Yellow/ Green
Filter	450nm	530nm	695nm	670nm	730nm	780nm	585nm	780nm
Fluorochrome	DAPI/ Pacific Blue	FITC	PerCP/ PerCP- Cy5.5	APC/ AF647	AF700	APC- Cy7/ AF780	PE	PE-Cy7
Surface Staining	DAPI	PD1	CD8	CD160	CD19	CD4	CD244	CD3
Intracellular Staining	CD3	IFN $\gamma$	CD8	CD45RA	CD19	Fix-Via Dye	CCR7	CD4

**Table 2.3 Examples of multicolour flow panels used**

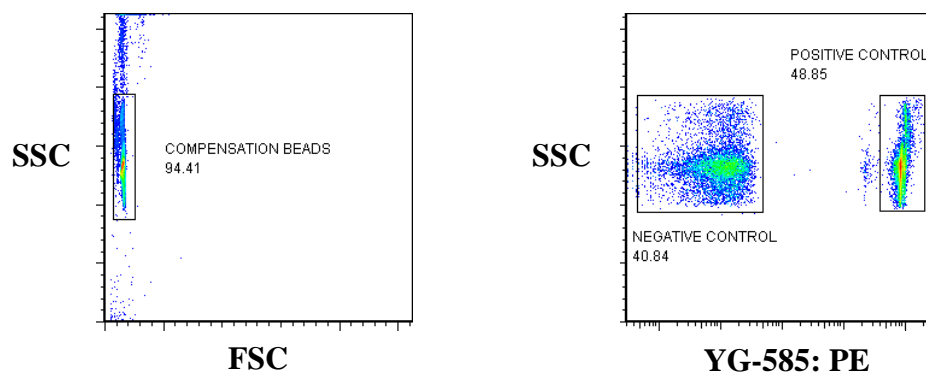
Up to 8 colours were used for flow cytometry. DAPI was used as the live/dead discriminator for live cells, whereas fixable-viability dye eFluor780 (eBioscience) was used as the live/dead discriminator for permeabilised cells. For common used antigens (e.g. CD19, CD3, CD4, CD8) a wide range of directly conjugated antibodies were commercially available, whereas antibodies to less commonly used antigens (e.g. CD160, CD244) were often only available conjugated to FITC, PE, or APC. Therefore these colours were reserved for “target antigens”.



### 2.7.6 Controls

Unstained controls were used in all experiments to set the voltages on the flow cytometer. Fixation and permeabilisation of cells alters their forward and side scatter characteristics and so controls for these experiments were prepared in the same way as the sample tubes. Isotype controls were used for surface staining experiments where there was not expected to be a significant population of target antigen negative cells. Isotype controls were not used for intracellular staining, because most antibodies exhibit some non-specific binding which is a particular problem when intracellular epitopes and binding sites are available after permeabilisation. Therefore for anti-cytokine staining the anti-cytokine antibody was used its own control with the cells in the unstimulated state (Ormerod 2000). This was complemented by the use of internal controls within the experimental design. Fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls were also used for certain experimental conditions, although as with isotype controls their reliability was reduced in the context of intracellular staining.

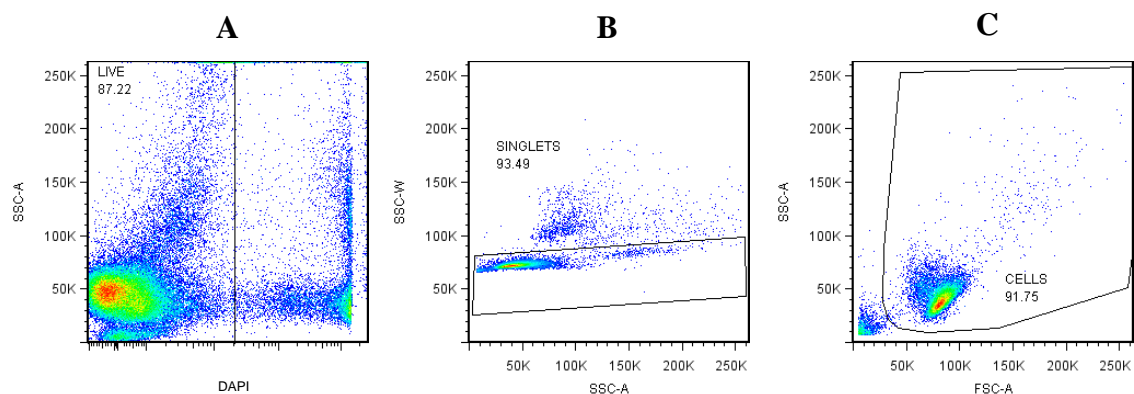
Compensation was performed using single stained controls when the cells were known to express the target antigen, or with compensation beads when the target antigen was under investigation. Anti-mouse immunoglobulin compensation beads (CompBeads, BD) were prepared by adding a drop each of negative control beads and anti-mouse compensation beads to a 5ml polystyrene round-bottom tube. A separate tube was prepared for each fluorochrome. A relevant volume of Igκ mouse anti-human fluorochrome conjugated antibody was added to each tube, and incubated at 4°C for 30 minutes in the dark. The beads were then washed with 2ml PBS+2% FCS and resuspended in 400µl for PBS+2% FCS for flow cytometric analysis. Cells were used to prepare a single stained sample for compensating the live-dead discrimination dye, and to provide an unstained control for settings voltages on the cytometer.



**Figure 2.3** An example of compensation beads for a single stained control (PE)

### 2.7.7 Flow cytometric acquisition and analysis

Initially a Cyan (Dako) and FacsCalibur (BD) and subsequently LSRFortessa (BD) were used for data acquisition. FlowJo (Tree Star Inc) software was used for analysis. The unstained control tube was primarily used to set voltages, although the single stained cell or compensation beads controls were also run prior to data recording. Analysis proceeded by defining the fluorochrome negative and positive populations on the single stained controls to allow for spectral compensation. For cells, these populations were defined on singlet-cells, and for beads, these were defined on the beads themselves, gating out any debris. These populations were then used to define a compensation matrix, which was subsequently applied to the test samples. After compensation, the following gating strategy was applied to the test samples. First, a gate was applied on the basis of DAPI/fixable viability dye and side scatter (SSC) to exclude dead cells from the analysis (A). A second gate was applied to the live cells to exclude doublets from the analysis, on the basis of SSC-area (SSC-A) and SSC-width (SSC-W)/pulse width (B). A third gate was then applied to the live-singlets to exclude debris from the analysis, on the basis of forward scatter (FSC) and SSC characteristics (C). For purity checks this would select all live-singlet-cells, for other analyses this gate could be adjusted to select a subpopulation (e.g. lymphocytes) based on FSC/SSC characteristics. Therefore all subsequent analysis of fluorochrome intensity was performed on compensated live-singlet-cells. A minimum of 10,000 events of the cells of interest were acquired when running samples on the cytometer.



**Figure 2.4 Gating Strategy for Flow Cytometry**

(A) Events that have not stained for DAPI are gated on to exclude dead cells. (B) Single events (singlets) are gated on to exclude cell clumps (doublets/triplets etc). (C) Events with the forward and side scatter characteristics of cells are gated on to exclude debris and any contaminating red blood cells.

## 2.8 RNA extraction

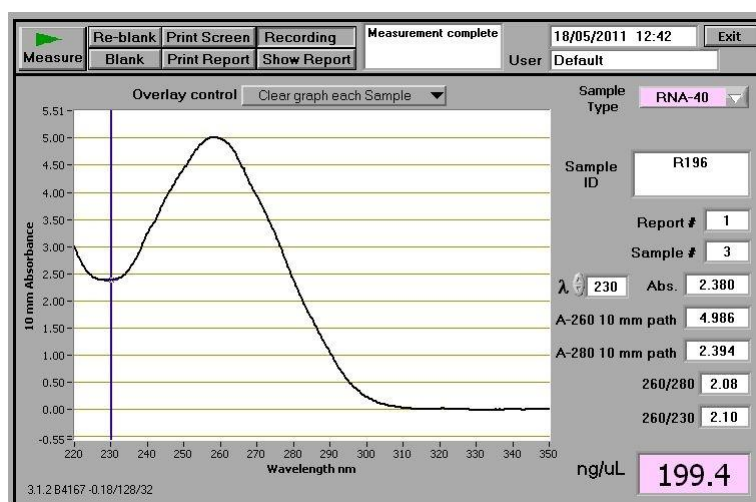
RNA extraction was initially performed using the RNAeasy Mini Kit (Qiagen). However, there were consistent problems with genomic DNA contamination, so a switch was made to the RNAeasy Plus Mini Kit (Qiagen), which includes a step for the elimination of genomic DNA. The Qiagen kit contained all reagents apart from the QIAshredder (also Qiagen), 70% ethanol (VWR), and  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol (Sigma Aldrich).

### 2.8.1 RNA extraction

A total of  $7 \times 10^6$  isolated lymphocytes were used for RNA extraction. This provided satisfactory quantities of RNA without overloading the column and reducing purity. The cells were centrifuged for 1200 rpm x 5 minutes at room temperature to obtain a cell pellet. The supernatant was completely removed before the addition of 600  $\mu$ l Buffer RLT Plus with 1%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol. The lysate was pipetted directly into a QIAshredder spin column placed in a 2ml collection tube, and centrifuged for 2 minutes at 14,000 rpm. The homogenized lysate was transferred to a gDNA Eliminator spin column placed in a 2 ml collection tube and centrifuged for 30 seconds at 14,000 rpm. 600  $\mu$ l of 70% ethanol was added to the homogenized lysate, which was thoroughly mixed by pipetting. 600  $\mu$ l of the sample was transferred to an RNeasy spin column placed in a 2 ml collection tube and pulsed for 15 seconds at 14,000 rpm. The flow-through was discarded and this step was repeated with any further sample. The RNeasy spin column was then washed with 700  $\mu$ l of Buffer RW1 and pulsed for 15 seconds at 14,000 rpm to wash the spin column membrane. The flow-through was discarded prior to the addition of 500  $\mu$ l Buffer RPE to the column. The samples were then pulsed for another 15 seconds at 14,000 rpm to wash the spin column membrane, and the flow-through was discarded. A further 500  $\mu$ l Buffer RPE was added to the RNeasy spin column, but this time the centrifugation was performed for 2 minutes at 14,000 rpm to dry the spin column membrane. The RNeasy spin column was placed in a fresh 2 ml collection tube and centrifuged for a further 60 seconds to ensure that no ethanol was carried over during RNA elution. The RNeasy spin column was then placed in a 1.5 ml collection tube, and 30  $\mu$ l of RNase-free water was added directly to the spin column membrane. A 4  $\mu$ l aliquot was taken for determination of RNA purity and integrity, and both the extracted RNA and test aliquot were rapidly frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  for long term storage.

### 2.8.2 RNA spectrometry to determine quantity and quality of RNA

RNA spectrometry was performed to assess RNA quantity and quality on a Nanodrop spectrophotometer using 1.5µl of the RNA solution. The absorbance was measured at 230, 260, and 280 nm wavelengths. The ratio of absorbance at 260nm:280nm indicates purity and should be approximately 2.0 for good quality RNA. A reduction in the ratio indicates greater absorbance at 280nm which implies protein contamination. Similarly absorbance at 230nm indicates phenol contamination which is reflected in a fall in the ratio of absorbance at 260nm:230 nm to < 1.8. The RNA extracted using the Qiagen kits was usually of very high purity and no further precipitation steps were needed.



**Figure 2.5 RNA Spectrometry to determine quantity and quality of RNA**

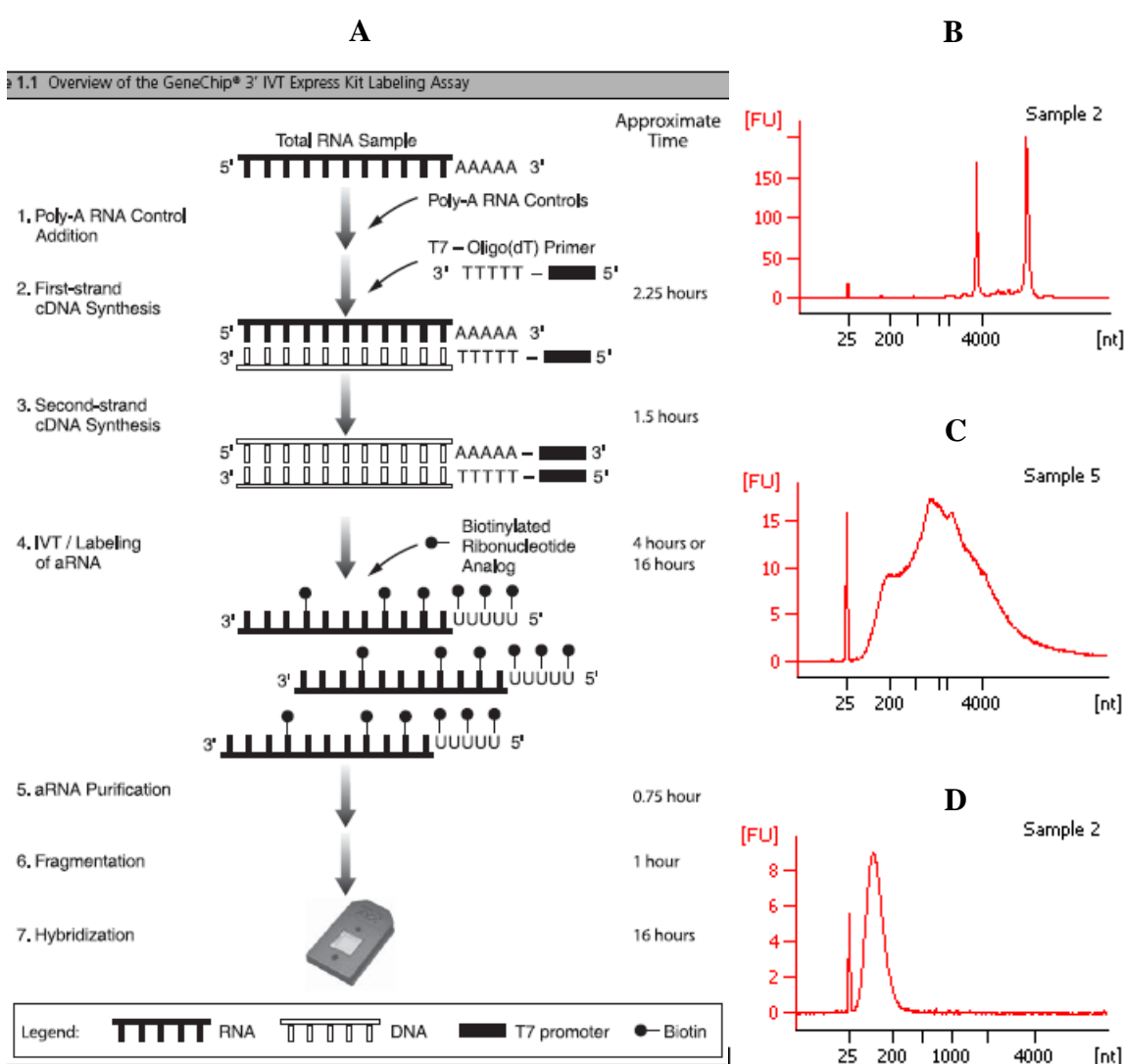
Shows high quality RNA at a concentration of 199.4 ng/µl

### 2.8.3 RNA electrophoresis to determine integrity

Due to the omnipresence of RNases, and the instability of RNA, a check of RNA integrity was performed on all RNA samples using the Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer. This uses electrophoretic separation of nucleic acid fragments through an interconnected set of micro channels to produce information about the amount and integrity of total RNA. Gel-dye mix is loaded onto a chip using a priming device. Up to 12 samples of 1µl RNA solution at a concentration of 50 – 500ng/µl are then loaded with a standard RNA ladder. The samples are then driven through the gel-dye mix by electrophoresis, generating an electropherogram of fluorescence against time. Intact RNA should show to sharp peaks corresponding to the 28S and 18S subunits of ribosomal RNA. Agilent have developed a RNA integrity number (RIN) as a measure of integrity ranging from 1 representing most degraded, 10 most intact. A RIN above 6 is sufficient for most downstream applications, but virtually all samples had RINs greater than 8.

## 2.9 Gene expression microarrays (Affymetrix)

The protocol documented in the Affymetrix GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit User Manual was used to synthesis fragmented and purified aRNA for hybridisation to the microarrays. The quantity and purity of the starting RNA was assessed by spectrometry, and the integrity confirmed by RNA electrophoresis as above. The protocol recommended between 50 – 500ng starting RNA: due to cell numbers 250ng was used for both CLL and healthy B and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and 125ng for both CLL and healthy CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and NK cells. The quantity and integrity of RNA was retested after *in vitro* transcription and fragmentation (**Figure 2.6**)



**Figure 2.6 Overview of the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit Labelling Assay**

(A) Summary of the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit Labelling Assay workflow. Electropherograms of intact starting RNA with clear ribosomal peaks (B), aRNA post *in vitro* transcription (C), and after fragmentation (D).

### 2.9.1 Reverse transcription to synthesise first-strand cDNA

All reagents were included in the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit. Samples were prepared on ice in 200µl PCR tubes. Reactions were assembled using “master mixes” to ensure consistency of reagent concentrations between samples.

Assembly of **First Strand Master Mix** (per sample):

First-Strand Buffer Mix	4µl
First-Strand Enzyme Mix	1µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>5µl</b>

5µl of the First-Strand Master Mix was then added to 5µl of Total RNA/poly-A control mixture which was prepared as follows:

Total RNA sample	variable
Nuclease-free water	variable
Diluted Poly-A Controls*	2µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>5µl</b>

\*A set of Poly-A controls were supplied with the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit – these were designed to provide exogenous positive controls to monitor the labelling process. For 250ng of RNA, the control stock was diluted 1:200000 in four sequential dilutions (1:20; 1:50; 1:50; 1:4). For reactions using RNA extracted from low numbers of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and NK cells the Poly-A controls were omitted to allow for the use of a greater volume of target total RNA (5µl instead of 3 µl).

After mixing and brief centrifugation, the samples were incubated for 2 hours at 42°C, before being placed on ice and immediately prepared for second strand cDNA synthesis.

### 2.9.2 Second Strand cDNA synthesis

Assembly of **Second Strand Master Mix** (per sample):

Second-Strand Buffer Mix	5µl
Second-Strand Enzyme Mix	2µl
Nuclease-free water	13µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>20µl</b>

20µl of the Second-Strand Master Mix was then transferred to each 10µl cDNA sample. After mixing and brief centrifugation, the samples were incubated for 1 hour at 16°C, followed by 10 minutes at 65°C, before being placed on ice and immediately prepared for *in vitro* transcription.

### 2.9.3 *In Vitro* Transcription (IVT) to synthesise labelled aRNA

Assembly of **IVT Master Mix** (per sample):

IVT Biotin Label	4µl
IVT Labelling Buffer	20µl
IVT Enzyme Mix	6µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>30µl</b>

30µl of the Second-Strand Master Mix was then transferred to each 30µl double stranded cDNA sample. After mixing and brief centrifugation, the samples were incubated for 16 hours at 40°C, before being placed on ice and immediately prepared aRNA purification.

### 2.9.4 aRNA purification

The aRNA elution solution was pre-heated to 55°C for at least 10 minutes. While this was heating the **aRNA Binding Mix** was assembled (per sample):

RNA Binding Beads	10µl
aRNA Binding Buffer Concentrate	50µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>60µl</b>

60µl of aRNA Binding Mix was then added to each sample, and the resultant mixture transferred to a U-Bottomed 96-well plate. 120µl of 100% ethanol were then added to each sample to enable aRNA binding, and the plate was then shaken for 3 minutes at 400rpm on a MixMate Shaker (Eppendorf). The RNA bound beads were then captured by leaving to stand on a magnet for 5 minutes. The supernatant was then aspirated without disturbing the magnetic beads. After removal of the plate from the magnet, 100µl of aRNA Wash Solution was then added and then the plate was shaken for 1 minute at 800rpm on the MixMate shaker. The plate was then transferred to the magnet and the beads re-captured as previously. The supernatant was then aspirated without disturbing the magnetic beads, and the beads were then rewashed with a further 100µl of aRNA Wash Solution. After magnetic bead capture, the plate was dried by shaking for 2 minutes at 1200rpm on the MixMate shaker. The RNA was then eluted by adding 50µl of the pre-heated aRNA elution solution. The plate was then shaken for 3 minutes at 1200rpm on the MixMate shaker, and the aRNA binding beads were recaptured on the magnetic stand. The supernatant, containing the eluted RNA was then transferred to a nuclease-free PCR tube, quantified by spectroscopy and the quality check by electrophoresis before freezing at -20°C.

### 2.9.5 Fragmentation of labelled aRNA

Fragmentation of the aRNA target before hybridisation onto the GeneChip probe array is critical in obtaining assay sensitivity. Therefore 15µg of purified aRNA was prepared for fragmentation by assembling the **aRNA fragmentation mixture** (49/64 Format – per sample):

aRNA (15µg)	variable
5x Array Fragmentation Buffer	8µl
Nuclease-free Water	variable
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>40µl</b>

After mixing and brief centrifugation, the samples were incubated for 35 minutes at 94°C, before being placed on ice and immediately prepared for hybridisation.

### 2.9.6 Target hybridisation for Affymetrix U133Plus2.0 Microarrays

Reagents for this step were contained in the GeneChip® Hybridisation, Wash and Stain kit. The **hybridisation cocktail** was prepared (per sample - the 20x Hybridisation Controls were heated to 65°C for 5 minutes to completely resuspend the aRNA before aliquoting) :

Fragmented and labelled aRNA (12.5µg)	33.3µl
Control Oligonucleotide B2 (3nM)	4.2µl
20x Hybridisation Controls (bioB, bioC, bioD, cre)	12.5µl
2x Hybridisation Mix	125µl
DMSO	25µl
Nuclease-free Water	50µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>250µl</b>

The hybridisation cocktail was then heated for 5 minutes at 99°C. During this time the array (Affymetrix Human Genome U133Plus2.0) was wetted with 200µl of Pre-hybridisation mix and incubated for 10 minutes at 45°C with rotation. The heated hybridisation cocktail was then transferred to a 45°C heat block for 5 minutes and then centrifuged to collect any insoluble material from the hybridisation mixture. The pre-heated array was removed from the hybridisation oven and the pre-hybridisation mix was replaced by the clarified hybridisation cocktail. The probe array was then hybridised for 16 hours at 45°C rotating at 60rpm. The hybridised arrays were then analysed using the GeneChip Fluidics station 450. The approach used to analyse the data will be discussed in chapter 4.



## 2.10 Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (QRT-PCR)

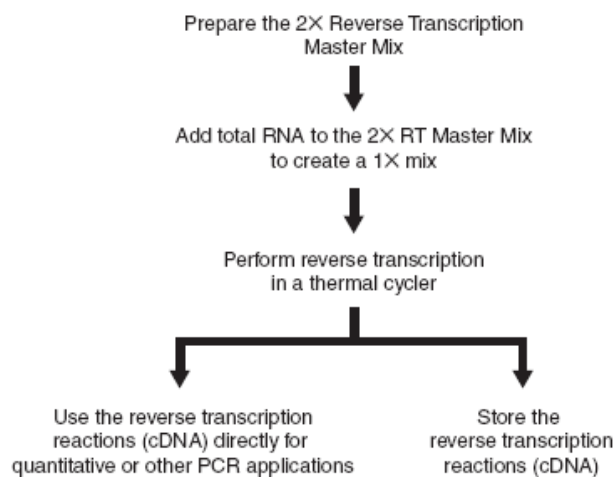
### 2.10.1 High Capacity cDNA reverse transcription

Total RNA was reverse transcribed to produce cDNA for QRT-PCR using the high capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems). The workflow for this procedure is illustrated in Figure 2.7. The total RNA was thawed on ice and re-quantified by RNA spectroscopy. 500-2000ng RNA was then diluted in an appropriate volume of RNAase free water to make up the total volume to 10 $\mu$ l. A **Reverse Transcription Master Mix** was assembled (per sample):

10x RT Buffer	2 $\mu$ l
25x dNTP Mix (100 mM)	0.8 $\mu$ l
10x RT Random Primers	2 $\mu$ l
Multiscribe Reverse Transcriptase	1 $\mu$ l
Nuclease-free Water	4.2 $\mu$ l
<b>Total Volume</b>	<b>10<math>\mu</math>l</b>

10 $\mu$ l of the Reverse Transcription Master Mix was then transferred to each 10 $\mu$ l total RNA sample. After mixing and brief centrifugation, the samples were incubated for 10 minutes at 25°C, 120 minutes at 37°C, and then 5 minutes at 85°C. The cDNA placed on ice and then either frozen at -20°C or immediately used for gene expression assays.

**Overview** To synthesize single-stranded cDNA from total RNA using the High Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription Kits:



**Figure 2.7 Overview high capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit workflow**

### 2.10.2 Taqman® gene expression assays

Applied Biosystems Taqman® Gene Expression assays were used to validate the changes in gene expression observed using the Affymetrix Genechip® arrays. Assays were chosen on the basis of whether they spanned an exon-exon junction of the associated genes and therefore would not detect genomic DNA (\_m suffix: <http://www.invitrogen.com/site/us/en/home/Products-and-Services/Applications/PCR/real-time-pcr/real-time-pcr-assays.html>).

A **Taqman® Gene Expression Assay Master Mix** was assembled to ensure consistency between samples (per sample):

2x Taqman® Universal PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems)	10µl
20x Taqman® Gene Expression Assay	1µl
RNA-ase Free Water	7-8 µl
<b>Total Volume</b>	<b>18-19µl</b>

The total volume of 18-19µl was then added to each well of a MicroAmp Fast Optical 96-well plate (Applied Biosystems) in a dedicated hood that was cleaned and UV decontaminated between uses. 1-2µl of cDNA template produced by the reverse transcription reaction was then added to make the final volume up to 20µl. Typically 50ng of cDNA in 1µl (50ng/µl) was used. Samples were loaded in duplicate with GAPDH (Applied Biosystems) as an endogenous control. An example of a plate design used is shown in **Table 2.4**.

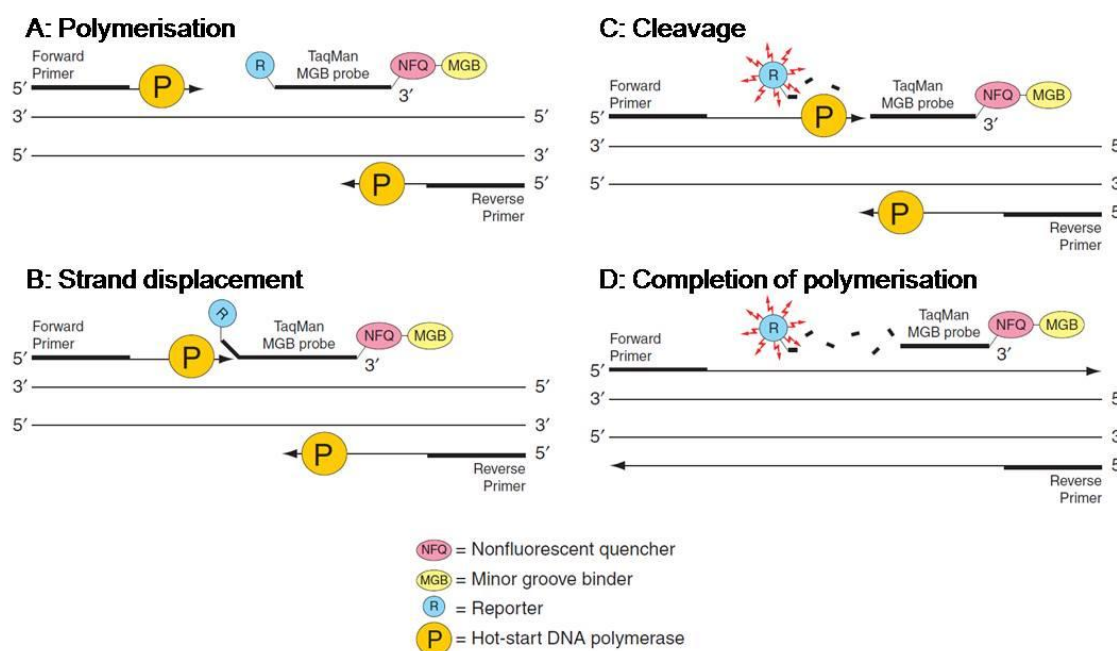
R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127	R127
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131	R131
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139	R139
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144	R144
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150	R150
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155	R155
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174	R174
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH
R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179	R179
CLDN12	CLDN12	F11R	F11R	CTNNA	CTNNA	TJP2	TJP2	RND1	RND1	GAPDH	GAPDH

**Table 2.4** Example of a QRT-PCR 96-well plate design with samples in duplicate

Plates were sealed with MicroAmp Optical Adhesive Film (Applied Biosystems) and pulsed to 1500rpm. Reactions were performed on an Applied Biosystems 7900HT Fast Real Time PCR System using the standard thermal cycler protocol (50°C for 2 minutes, 95°C for 10 minutes, then 50 cycles of 95°C for 15 seconds and 60°C for 1 minute).

### 2.10.3 Principle of QRT-PCR: 5' nuclease assay

QRT-PCR enables quantification of amplified DNA in real time. The Taqman® gene expression assays use sequence-specific oligonucleotide DNA probes labelled with a fluorescent reporter linked to the 5' end of the probe, (typically FAM™: 6-carboxyfluorescein) along with a minor groove binder (MGB) and non-fluorescent quencher (NFQ) at the 3' end of the probe. This system permits detection only after hybridisation of the probe with its complementary DNA target, resulting in significantly increased specificity. An exponential increase in the product targeted by the reporter probe at each PCR cycle causes a proportional increase in fluorescence due to the breakdown of the probe and release of the reporter (Figure 2.8).



**Figure 2.8 Taqman® Chemistry: Principle of the 5' nuclease assay**

(A) During PCR, the Taqman MGB probe anneals specifically to a complementary sequence between the forward and reverse primer sites. (A) and (B) When the probe is intact, the proximity of the reporter dye to the quencher dye results in suppression of the reporter fluorescence, primarily by Förster type energy transfer. (C) The DNA polymerase cleaves only probes that are hybridised to the target. Cleavage separates the reporter dye from the quencher dye resulting in increased fluorescence by the reporter. (D) Polymerisation of the strand continues, but because the 3' end of the probe is blocked, no extension of the probe occurs during PCR. Adapted from Taqman® Gene Expression Assays Protocol (Applied Biosystems).

#### 2.10.4 QRT-PCR analysis

Initial analysis was performed using the SDS2.3 and RQ Manager1.2 software for the 7900HT Fast Real Time PCR System (Applied Biosystems). Using this software a cycle threshold value ( $C_T$ ) was automatically calculated for each sample. This value is the fractional cycle number at which fluorescence from that sample exceeds background levels. As fluorescence reflects the relative amount of DNA present in the reaction, the  $C_T$  value is reached more quickly (i.e. in fewer cycles) when there is a greater amount of target DNA in the sample. As each sample was run in duplicate, the average of the duplicate was taken where the standard deviation was  $<0.25$ . Where this was exceeded, the data was visualised. Where there was a clear outlier, this was excluded, and the  $C_T$  value calculated from the remaining value. When it was unclear as to the true value, the sample was excluded for downstream analysis. The expression of each target was then normalised to GAPDH expression to give a  $\Delta C_T$  value. This was calculated by subtracting the mean  $C_T$  value for reference gene (GAPDH) from the mean  $C_T$  value of the target gene. Where there were paired samples (e.g. with/without drug treatment), the  $\Delta C_T$  value for the control sample was subtracted from the  $\Delta C_T$  value for the treated sample to give a  $\Delta\Delta C_T$  value. As the fluorescence doubles with each cycle during the exponential phase of the reaction, log base 2 of the  $-\Delta\Delta C_T$  value ( $2^{-\Delta\Delta C_T}$ ) gives a measure of the absolute differences in cDNA between reactions. Where gene expression between unpaired samples was being compared (e.g. healthy versus CLL), the expression of the target gene relative to GAPDH ( $2^{-\Delta C_T}$ ) was used.

## 2.11 Western blotting

### 2.11.1 Extraction of total cell lysate

For each protein sample at least  $1 \times 10^6$  of cells ( $5 \times 10^6$  primary cells) was required to harvest enough total protein lysate for western blotting analysis. For western blotting analysis where the target protein had low expression, or for enzyme activity assays, significantly more primary cells (ideally  $20\text{--}50 \times 10^6$  primary lymphocytes) were required to give good results. Isolated or thawed cells were washed twice in cold ( $4^\circ\text{C}$ ) serum-free buffer. PBS was used to prepare cells for lysing for western blotting. However a phosphate-free buffer such as Tris-buffered saline (TBS) was used to prepare cells for lysing for phosphatase assays. The cell suspensions (in 1ml of buffer) were then transferred to a pre-cooled 1.5ml Eppendorf, and centrifuged in a pre-cooled centrifuge for 5 mins at 2000rpm at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . During the centrifugation step the lysis buffer mixture was assembled:

	Western Blotting	PP2A assay
CellLytic Cell Lysis Reagent (Sigma)	980 $\mu\text{l}$	970 $\mu\text{l}$
Protease Inhibitor Cocktail (Sigma)	10 $\mu\text{l}$	10 $\mu\text{l}$
Phosphatase Inhibitor Cocktail Set 2 (Sigma)	10 $\mu\text{l}$	0 $\mu\text{l}$
PMSF (Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride; Sigma)	0 $\mu\text{l}$	10 $\mu\text{l}$
DTT (Dithiothreitol; Sigma)	0 $\mu\text{l}$	10 $\mu\text{l}$
<b>Total Volume</b>	<b>1000<math>\mu\text{l}</math></b>	<b>1000<math>\mu\text{l}</math></b>

After centrifugation, the supernatant was removed and 30 – 120  $\mu\text{l}$  lysis buffer mixture added (volume dependent on size of cell pellet). The cell pellet was resuspended by pipetting and vortexed for 10 seconds. The lysis reaction was then incubated on ice for 15 minutes, with repeated vortexing every 5 minutes. After incubation, the extracts were re-vortexed before centrifuging for 10 minutes at 14000rpm at  $4^\circ\text{C}$ . The supernatant containing the total protein extract was then transferred into fresh pre-cooled 1.5ml Eppendorfs and immediately analysed for protein concentration or frozen at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$ .

### 2.11.2 Determination of protein concentration (Bradford Assay)

The Bradford Assay uses the dye Coomassie® (Brilliant Blue) G-250 to determine protein concentration. Coomassie® G-250 (Bio-Rad Protein Assay Dye Reagent Concentrate; BioRad) binds to protein forming a protein-dye complex which induces a change in the colour of the dye from reddish to blue, shifting the absorbance maximum of the dye from 465nm to 595nm. The absorption increase at 595nm is proportional to the protein concentration and is measured using a spectrophotometer (Bradford 1976). This assay uses defined BSA concentrations to produce a standard curve from which unknown protein concentrations can be calculated by linear regression. 100µl of 1× Bio-Rad reagent working solution was added to the wells of a flat bottomed 96-well plate using a multichannel pipette. A 0.5mg/ml BSA working solution was prepared and increasing volumes were added to the Bio-Rad reagent to produce a standard curve. 1µl of a 1:10 dilution of the sample protein lysates was then added to the Bio-Rad reagent in the test wells and mixed thoroughly. The protein concentration was then determined at 595nm using an Opsy MR 96-well plate reader

Example 96-well plate (triplicates):

S1	S1	S1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S2	S2	S2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S3	S3	S3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S4	S4	S4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
S5	S5	S5	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
T1	T1	T1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
T2	T2	T2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
B1	B1	B1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Standard1 = 100µl Biorad + 0µl BSA

Standard2 = 100µl Biorad + 0.5µl BSA

Standard3 = 100µl Biorad + 1µl BSA

Standard4 = 100µl Biorad + 2µl BSA

Standard5 = 100µl Biorad + 4µl BSA

Test1 = 100µl Biorad + 1µl Sample

Test2 = 100µl Biorad + 1µl Sample

Blank1 = 100µl Biorad

X = no sample

### 2.11.3 Western blotting

Western blotting is a widely accepted technique used to detect specific proteins in cell lysates. It uses gel electrophoresis to separate denatured proteins by molecular weight. The proteins are then transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membrane, where they are stained with antibodies specific to the target protein. The following solutions were prepared:

#### 10x Tris Buffered Saline (TBS):

Distilled Water	1 litre
TRIS-HCl (Sigma)	24.2g
Sodium Chloride (Sigma)	80g
<b>Adjust pH to 7.6</b>	

#### 1x Tris Buffered Saline-Tween (TBS-T)

Distilled Water	900ml
10x TBS	100ml
Tween20 (Sigma)	1ml

#### Running buffer:

NUPAGE SOS running buffer (Invitrogen)	50ml
(MOPS for proteins > 40KDa, MES for proteins < 40KDa)	
Distilled Water	950ml

#### 5% Milk Blocking buffer

TBS-T	20ml
Dried Milk Powder (Marvel)	1g

#### 5% BSA Blocking buffer

TBS-T	20ml
BSA (Sigma)	1g

The volume of cell lysate required for a constant amount of total protein (10-100µg) per sample was calculated and lysis buffer mixture was added to produce a fixed concentration/volume of protein. The samples (with equivalent amounts of total protein) were mixed with LDS sample buffer in a 3:1 (Sample:LDS Sample buffer) ratio. The samples were then denatured at 70°C for 10 minutes in a hot block. During this period the gel chamber was prepared for electrophoresis. A Nupage 4-12% Bis-Tris 10-well gel was used for most experiments. The white tape was stripped off from the lower end and top insert removed without disrupting wells. The gel was placed in the gel chamber, which was then filled with MOPS/MES running buffer. To visualize the molecular weight of the proteins, a standard containing 9 recombinant proteins ranging in size from 20-220 kDa was prepared (MagicMark; Invitrogen). 3µl Magic mark was added to 22µl loading buffer, with 10µl of the resultant solution being added to the first gel pocket. Up to 25µl of the denatured protein samples were added to the remaining gel pockets. The lid of the gel cell was replaced, the electrodes were aligned and leads attached to the power unit. 200V of current was then applied for 40-50 minutes to allow the samples to run to the bottom of the gel. After the electrophoresis the gel was removed from the chamber and prepared for blotting. The iBlot device (Invitrogen) was used for this (**Figure 2.9**). The cassette was opened and the gel was placed on top of the anode, removing any excess parts of the gel. Pre-soaked filter paper was placed directly on top of the gel and any air bubbles removed. The cathode stack and disposable sponge were then applied and blotting was performed using programme P3 for 7 minutes. After



**Figure 2.9** Blotting using the iBlot Device



the programme had run the membrane was removed and immediately transferred to the blocking solution. The subsequent protocol was optimised for each antibody used. Typically, the membrane was then blocked for 1 hour in 5% milk blocking buffer at room temperature on a rocker. The membrane was then incubated overnight at 4°C on a rocker with an appropriate dilution of primary antibody (e.g. 1:1000). The membrane was then washed twice for 10 minutes in TBS-T. It was subsequently incubated with an appropriate dilution of secondary antibody (e.g. 1:2000 for Polyclonal goat anti-rabbit; Dako) for 1 hour at room temperature on a rocker. The membrane was then washed three times in TBS-T for 10 minutes before preparation for chemiluminescence.

The membrane was then read on a Fuji-film image reader LAS-4000 machine which had been pre-cooled to -30°C. Following washing the membrane was soaked in 1ml of Novex® ECL Chemiluminescence Substrate Reagent Kit (Invitrogen). This was prepared by mixing reagent A (luminol) and reagent B (an enhancer) in equal volumes. The membrane was then incubated for 2-5 minutes in the dark at room temperature, before being transferred to the image reader. The images were then acquired: “super binning” was used first to determine the quality of the membrane and to check position; the final images were acquired using the “high resolution” setting. After image acquisition the membrane was washed three times with TBS-T and could be re-probed or stored as required. For short term (< 1 week) storage the membrane was stored in TBS-T at 4°C, for longer term storage the membrane was dried between two sheets of Whatman paper, wrapped in cling film and stored at -20°C.

## 2.12 Phosphatase assay

The activity of protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) was determined using the PP2A Immunoprecipitation Phosphatase Assay Kit (Millipore). The kit was used according to the manufacturer's instructions with a few modifications. Cell lysates were prepared as described above.

### 2.12.1 Binding of anti-PP2A to beads

An anti-PP2A monoclonal antibody (clone 1D6) was bound to beads as follows. A **Bead Binding Mixture** was assembled in a 1.5ml Eppendorf (per sample):

pNPP Ser/Thr Assay Buffer	300µl
Protein A agarose slurry	40µl
anti-PP2A C (200µg/200µl solution)	4µl
<b>Total volume</b>	<b>344µl</b>

The resultant mixture was then incubated for 1 hour on a rotor at 4°C. During this time the sample lysates were thawed and their protein concentration determined using the Bradford assay as above.

### 2.12.2 Enzyme assay

After bead binding 100µg of total protein was added to the Bead Binding Mixture. The total volume was made up to 500µl using pNPP Ser/Thr Assay Buffer. The resultant solution was then incubated for 2 hours on rotor at 4°C. After incubating the beads were washed 3 times with 700µl TBS, followed by one wash with 500µl Ser/Thr Assay buffer. A 1mM solution of Threonine Phosphopeptide was prepared by adding 1.1ml distilled water to the 1mg peptide supplied. 60µl of this diluted phosphopeptide was then added to each sample along with 20µl Ser/Thr Assay buffer. The reaction was then incubated for 10 minutes at 30°C in a waterbath with continuous agitation before being placed back on ice. The Malachite Green Phosphate Detection Solution was prepared by adding 10µl of Solution B to each 1ml of Solution A provided in the kit. 100µl of this solution was then added to the wells of flat-bottomed 96-well plate. A phosphate standard was prepared by diluting 125µl of phosphate standard solution C with 1125µl of distilled water to make a 0.1mM working solution. This was used to prepare a phosphate standard curve as shown in **Table 2.5**. 25µl of the standards and samples were added to each of the wells (samples prepared in triplicate) which were then read at 630nm using an Opsy MR 96-well plate reader to determine phosphate concentration.

Volume of diluted stock (0.1mM)	200µl	160µl	120µl	80µl	40µl	0µl
Volume of distilled water	50µl	90µl	130µl	170µl	210µl	250µl
Picomoles of phosphate/ 25µl	2000	1600	1200	800	400	0

**Table 2.5 Preparation of phosphate standard curve for phosphatase assay**

## 2.13 Cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy

Confocal microscopy was used to assess the cellular localisation of target proteins, and to evaluate immunological synapse formation.

### 2.13.1 Cell conjugation assays

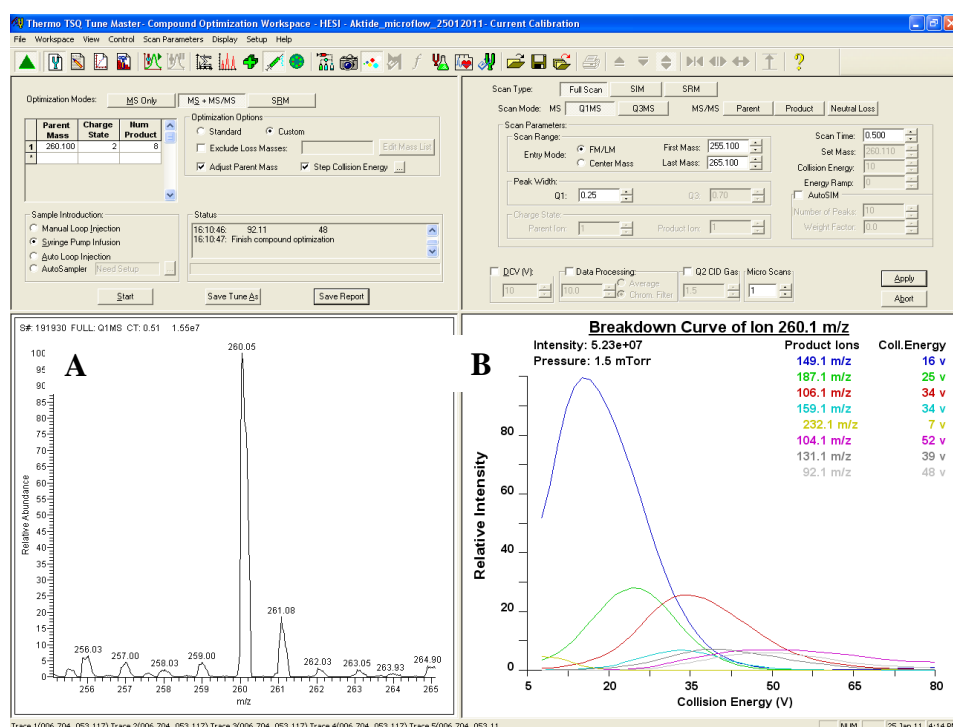
T and B cells were isolated as previously described. Where thawed cells were used, these were “rested” in full medium for 1-2 hours or overnight as required. Healthy B cells or CLL cells ( $1.5 \times 10^6$  cells) were washed in serum-free medium and then stained with 7-amino-4-chloromethylcoumarin CellTracker Blue for 30 minutes at 37°C. They were subsequently incubated in full medium for a further 30 minutes at 37°C, with or without 2µg/ml of staphylococcal superantigen cocktail (Sigma). After washing the cells were then centrifuged with an equal number of T cells at 1500rpm for 5 minutes to allow a cell pellet to form. The resultant cell conjugates were then incubated at 37°C for 10-15 minutes, gently resuspended, and then transferred onto and Poly-l-lysine coated glass slides using a cytofuge (Statspin).

### 2.13.2 Staining for confocal microscopy

After transfer to the slides the cells were fixed in 3% methanol-free formaldehyde in PBS (TAAB Laboratories Equipment Ltd) for 15 minutes. The cells were then washed 3 times in PBS, and then permeabilised in 0.3% tritonx100 (Sigma) in PBS for 5 minutes. The cells were then washed a further 3 times in PBS, before being blocked with 0.1% BSA (Miltenyi Biotec)/PBS blocking solution for 10 minutes. If primary antibodies were being used, the cells were incubated with the relevant antibody diluted in goat serum buffer (Sigma) for 45 minutes at 4°C. The cells were then rewashed 3 times in PBS. A secondary staining solution was prepared with a 1:40 dilution of rhodamine phalloidin (Invitrogen) in goat serum buffer and appropriate secondary antibody if required (e.g. Alexa 488 anti-mouse IgG 1:500 dilution; Invitrogen). The cells were then incubated for a further 20 minutes at 4°C in the dark. The cytofuge unit was then disassembled and the slides mounted with coverslips with fluorescent mounting medium (DAKO). Confocal microscopy was performed using a Zeiss LSM510 confocal laser-scanning microscope using a 63x objective. Images were acquired from the slides in a consistent manner: a minimum of 10 images /50 cell conjugates were acquired per condition.

## 2.14 Mass spectrometry

As several pharmacological agents used during the course of this project, mass spectrometric analysis was frequently performed to confirm drug stability and quantity. The stock solution of the agent under investigation was diluted as required (usually 1 in 1000) in 30% acetonitrile solution containing 0.1% formic acid in LC-MS grade water (all from Fisher Scientific). The diluted solution was infused into the mass spectrometer directly using 500 $\mu$ l Hamilton Syringe (Sigma-Aldrich, UK) at flow rate of 5 $\mu$ l/min into the triple stage quadrupole (TSQ) Vantage mass spectrometry system (Thermo Scientific, UK) equipped with a heated electrospray ion source. All experiments were carried out in positive ionization mode. Spray voltage was set at 3500 volts; sheath gas (nitrogen) flow rate was 20 arbitrary units. Argon was used as collision gas with pressure of 1.5 mTorr. The predicted molecular weight of the compound under investigation was used to find candidate molecules. These were then fragmented to establish a breakdown curve: the mass transitions could be used to confirm the identity of the parent compound. The ion count of the parent compound or principle fragment was compared with a freshly reconstituted standard for assessing drug stability. Data were acquired using Thermo Xcalibur software (version 2.1).



**Figure 2.10** Mass spectrogram of 10 $\mu$ M lenalidomide in DMSO

(A) Mass spectrogram showing the presence of a parent compound with a mass of 260 with a high ion count of  $1.5 \times 10^7$ . (B) When fragmented, this compound had a principle fragment with a mass of 149.1 consistent with the principle transition of lenalidomide (Liu *et al.* 2008).

## Chapter 3: Characterisation of T cells from CLL patients

### 3.1 Introduction

CLL is associated with profound defects in T-cell function, resulting in failure of anti-tumour immunity and increased susceptibility to infections. Despite this, it has been known for some time that there is actually an *increase* in absolute numbers of T cells in the peripheral blood in CLL, which is primarily accounted for by an increase in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, resulting in a fall in the CD4:CD8 ratio (Catovsky *et al.* 1974; Lauria *et al.* 1980; Herrmann *et al.* 1982; Mills *et al.* 1982; Platsoucas *et al.* 1982). A number of studies have linked these changes to prognosis, with early work demonstrating that there was greater expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells with advancing Rai stage (Herrmann *et al.* 1982), with a more recent study showing that inverted CD4:CD8 ratios predict shorter time to first treatment and reduced progression-free survival (Nunes *et al.* 2012). Another important feature of these T cells is that they show evidence of chronic activation, with upregulation of markers of activation such as CD69, HLA-DR and CD57, and down-regulation of CD28 and CD62L (Velardi *et al.* 1985; Rossi *et al.* 1996; Van den Hove *et al.* 1998; Van den Hove *et al.* 1998). This expansion of activated T cells has also been observed in the E $\mu$ -Tcl1 mouse model of CLL, where a skewing of T-cell subsets towards antigen-experienced memory T cells, and development of clonal T-cell populations have been reported (Hofbauer *et al.* 2011).

An expansion of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood is seen as part of the normal immune response to acute viral infections. During a primary immune response to viruses, naïve CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells expressing TCRs specific for viral peptides clonally expand and differentiate into effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that control the primary infection. These effector T cells are then able to destroy any virally infected cells through the targeted secretion of perforin and granzyme from lytic vesicles. After the primary infection is cleared there is a contraction phase when most of these effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells die by apoptosis. However an effective immune response also produces a stable population of long lived memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that can respond rapidly to clear secondary infections. These memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are maintained in the absence of antigen by interactions with homeostatic cytokines such as IL7 and IL15, that mediate survival and self-renewal signals (Cui and Kaech 2010).

However some viruses, such as hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in humans, and lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) in mice, have evolved mechanisms enabling them to evade effector immune responses. This leads to failure of immune responses to clear these viral infections, and persistence of viral antigens beyond the effector phase. This continued presence of antigen drives ongoing replication of effector T cells, leading to a number of phenotypic and functional changes that have been termed T-cell “exhaustion”. In particular, there is a hierarchical loss of effector CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell function, resulting in loss of proliferative capacity, impaired cytotoxicity, and reduced cytokine production. This is associated with increased expression of inhibitory receptors such as PD1, CD160 and CD244, and increased expression of transcription factors implicated in promoting exhaustion such as BLIMP1 and eomesodermin (Wherry 2011). Notably, gene expression profiling of exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells reveals a distinct transcriptional state with down-regulation of cytoskeletal genes leading to impaired immunological synapse formation and vesicle trafficking (Thoulouze *et al.* 2006; Wherry *et al.* 2007). We noted similarities in these changes to the alterations in gene expression that my group has previously observed in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in CLL patients (Gorgun *et al.* 2005).

One of the concepts in CLL that has emerged over the last few years is that chronic antigenic drive plays a key role in the pathogenesis of this disease. Observations such as the presence of stereotyped B-cell receptors, the importance of prognostic markers associated with BCR-signalling, and the success of therapies targeting BCR-signalling have highlighted the importance of chronic antigenic stimulation in driving the disease (Hamblin *et al.* 1999; Rosen *et al.* 2010). Therefore it would be reasonable to speculate that this continued antigenic drive could also result in persistent T-cell stimulation and activation. In light of this, it was hypothesized that the presence of an expanded population of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients is a consequence of chronic antigenic stimulation of the T-cells compartment. Furthermore, it was also hypothesized that the functional defects represent a state analogous to the T-cell exhaustion that has observed in the context of chronic viral infections. Importantly, T-cell exhaustion has recently been reported in haematological malignancies, including adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma, chronic myeloid leukaemia, and acute myeloid leukaemia (Kozako *et al.* 2009; Mumprecht *et al.* 2009; Zhou *et al.* 2011).

However, a major potential confounding factor is previous cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection. CMV is known to have a profound influence on distribution of lymphocyte subsets in healthy individuals, with CMV seropositivity associated with driving the T-cell repertoire towards greater clonality in the elderly (Khan *et al.* 2002; Chidrawar *et al.* 2009). Subsequent reports have demonstrated an expansion of CMV-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in patients with CLL, that have an effector phenotype (Mackus *et al.* 2003; Pourgheysari *et al.* 2010; Walton *et al.* 2010). It is therefore possible that the expansion of activated CD8+ T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients merely represents an immune response to CMV. As CMV is a chronic viral infection, it was crucial to control for this factor when testing the hypothesis that CLL T cells are “exhausted”.

### **3.2 Aims and objectives**

The primary aim of this work was to characterise T cells from patients with CLL and test the hypothesis that they are phenotypically and functionally “exhausted”. The secondary aim was to assess the impact of CMV-serostatus on the function of T cells from CLL patients.



### 3.3 Materials and Methods

#### 3.3.1 Patients and Samples

Peripheral blood samples were obtained from 39 CLL patients from the tissue bank maintained by the Department of Haemato-Oncology of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, United Kingdom. Ethical approval was confirmed by the East London & The City Health Authority Local Research Ethics Committee, and written informed consent was obtained in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. All of the patients were untreated at time of blood withdrawal, and had a median age of 59 years (range 43 – 86). The patients had predominantly early stage CLL with 31/39 (79.5%) classed as having Binet stage A disease. Peripheral blood samples were also obtained from a control group of 20 healthy volunteers, who were age-matched with a median age of 61 years (range 49–72). The CMV serostatus of patients and healthy donors was determined by the Virology Department at the Royal London Hospital. 22/39 (56%) of patients and 13/20 (65%) of healthy donors were found to be CMV+.

#### 3.3.2 Monoclonal antibodies

The following directly conjugated monoclonal antibodies were used in this study: CD3-Pacific Blue, CD3-PECy7, CD4-PECy7, CD4-eFluor780, CD8-PerCPCy5.5, CD107a-AlexaFluor647, CD127-FITC, CD160-AlexaFluor647, CD197-PE, CD197-APC, CD244-PE, CD244-APC, TBET-PE, IFN $\gamma$ -FITC, CTLA4-PE, TIM3-APC were all obtained from eBioscience. CD19-AlexaFluor700, CD45RA-FITC, CD122-PE, PD1-FITC, PD1-APC, IL2-PE, IL4-PE, TNF $\alpha$ -FITC were all obtained from BD Biosciences; Blimp1-PE was obtained from Santa-Cruz Biotec; LAG3-APC was obtained from R&D Systems. For confocal microscopy, unconjugated primary antibodies specific for CD107a and Granzyme B were from Abcam, and Alexa Fluor 488 and 647-labeled goat anti-mouse IgG were from Life Technologies.

#### 3.3.3 Isolation of PBMCs and lymphocyte subsets

Peripheral blood samples were diluted 1:1 with PBS prior to separation of PBMCs by density gradient centrifugation as described in section 2.4. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were negatively selected using the CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell Isolation Kit (Miltenyi Biotec) using the AutoMACS Pro as described in section 2.5.3.

### 3.3.4 Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis

Surface and intracellular staining for flow cytometric analysis was performed as described in section 2.7. Flow cytometry was performed on a BD Fortessa flow cytometer with subsequent analysis using FlowJo software (Tree Star). Analysis was performed on a minimum of 10,000 T-cell events after gating on live singlet cells.

### 3.3.5 T-cell stimulation

For assessment of cytokine production, cells were stimulated with 50ng/ml phorbol myristate acetate (PMA) and 1µM ionomycin (Sigma). For assessment of degranulation, cells were stimulated with 1µg/ml staphylococcal enterotoxin B (SEB)(Sigma) with the addition of 10µl/ml anti-CD107a-AlexaFluor647.(Betts *et al.* 2003) For both experiments the cell cultures were incubated for 1 hour prior to addition of 0.66 µl/ml Golgistop (BD), before 4 hours further incubation at 37°C; 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. For assessment of proliferation, 1x10<sup>7</sup> cells/ml were washed and stained with 5µM carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester (CFSE, eBioscience) for 10 minutes at 37°C. After quenching and further washing, the cells were stimulated with 1µg/ml soluble anti-CD3 (clone HIT3a, BD) and 5µg/ml soluble anti-CD28 (clone CD28.2, eBioscience) for 72 hours.

### 3.3.6 Cytotoxicity assay

Cytotoxicity assays were performed with Dr Alan Ramsay and Mrs Rewas Fatah. HLA-A\*0201-expressing CD8<sup>+</sup> cells were stimulated in vitro with dendritic cells pulsed with a CLL IgV<sub>H</sub>-derived peptide TLYLQMNSL weekly for 4 weeks, and killing of peptide-pulsed H2 cells was assessed. Target cells were labelled with 100µCi <sup>51</sup>Cr (3.7MBq; NEN) and seeded in 96-well U-bottom microtiter plates at a concentration of 2.5 × 10<sup>3</sup>/ml in triplicates. Effector cells were added in a ratio of 1:3, 1:10, and 1:30 and co-cultured for 4 hours at 37°C; 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After 4 hours the supernatants were harvested and the released <sup>51</sup>Cr was measured in a γ-Counter (Wallac). Spontaneous release was determined by incubation of treated target cells in medium alone and maximum release was determined by resuspending the wells with 2% Triton X-100. Specific lysis was determined as previously described (Ramsay *et al.* 2008).

### 3.3.7 Cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy

Cell conjugation assays and confocal microscopy were performed with Dr Alan Ramsay and Mrs Rewas Fatah. Healthy B cells or CLL cells ( $1 \times 10^6$  cells) were stained with 7-amino-4-chloromethylcoumarin CellTracker Blue and pulsed with 2 µg/ml of staphylococcal superantigen cocktail (Sigma) for 30 minutes at 37°C. B cells were centrifuged with an equal number of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes, plated onto poly-L-lysine-coated slides, and fixed for 15 minutes at room temperature with 3% formaldehyde. After fixation, the cells were permeabilised in 0.3% Triton (Sigma) for 5 min and blocked with 0.1% Bovine serum albumin (Miltenyi Biotec) in PBS for 10 minutes. Primary and secondary antibodies were applied sequentially for 30 minutes at 4°C in 5% goat serum (Sigma). Filamentous actin (F-actin) was stained with rhodamine phalloidin (Invitrogen). Confocal microscopy was performed using a Zeiss LSM510 confocal laser-scanning microscope using a 63x objective.

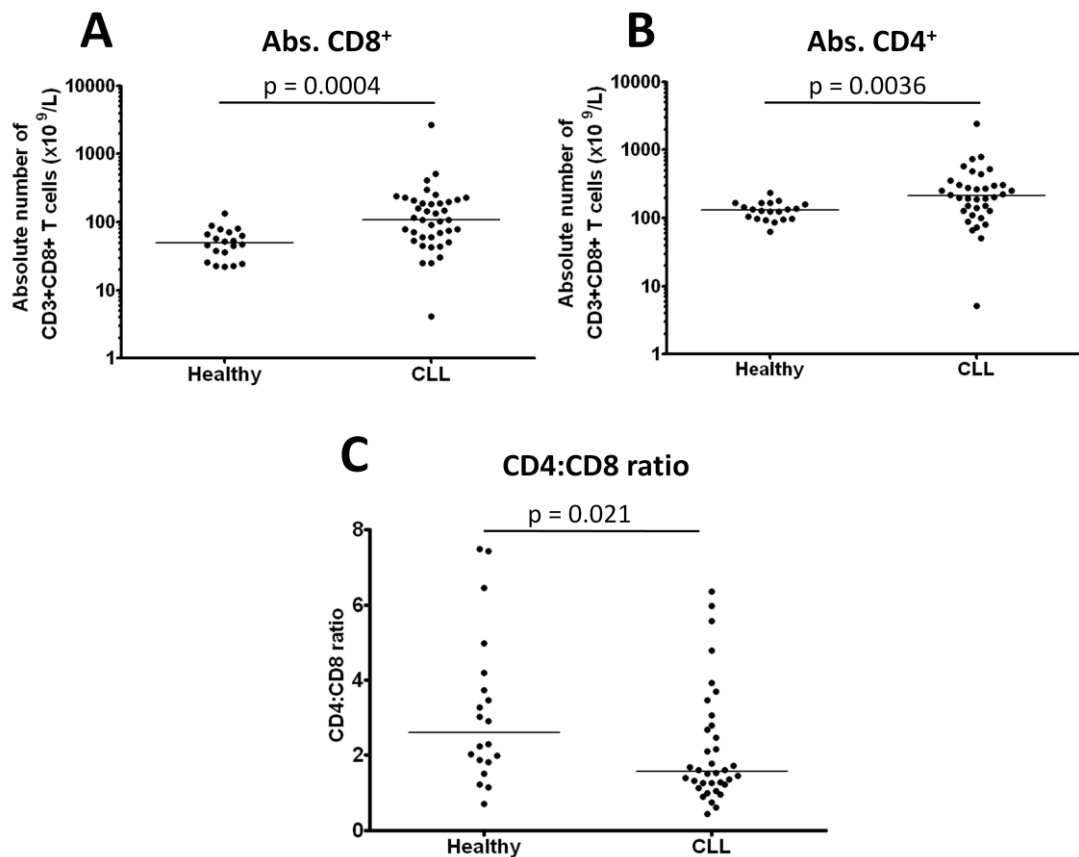
### 3.3.8 Statistical analysis

All data sets were subject to normality testing using the Shapiro-Wilk normality test. Where all data sets could be accurately modelled by a Gaussian distribution an unpaired t test was used for analysis of differences between groups; where this was not the case the 2-sided Mann Whitney *U* test was used. For comparison of 4 groups the Kruskal-Wallis test was used with Dunn's post test for multiple comparisons. *P* values of less than 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

### 3.4 Results

#### 3.4.1 Increased numbers of $CD3^+CD8^+$ and $CD3^+CD4^+$ T cells in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL

Initial immunophenotyping showed an increase in absolute numbers of  $CD3^+CD8^+$  (and  $CD3^+CD4^+$  T cells circulating in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL compared to age-matched healthy controls. The expansion of  $CD3^+CD8^+$  T cells ( $P = 0.0004$ ) was greater than the expansion of  $CD3^+CD4^+$  T cells ( $P = 0.0036$ ), resulting a fall in the CD4:CD8 ratio consistent with previous reports ( $P = 0.021$ )(Catovsky *et al.* 1974; Lauria *et al.* 1980; Herrmann *et al.* 1982; Mills *et al.* 1982; Platsoucas *et al.* 1982)(Figure 3.1).

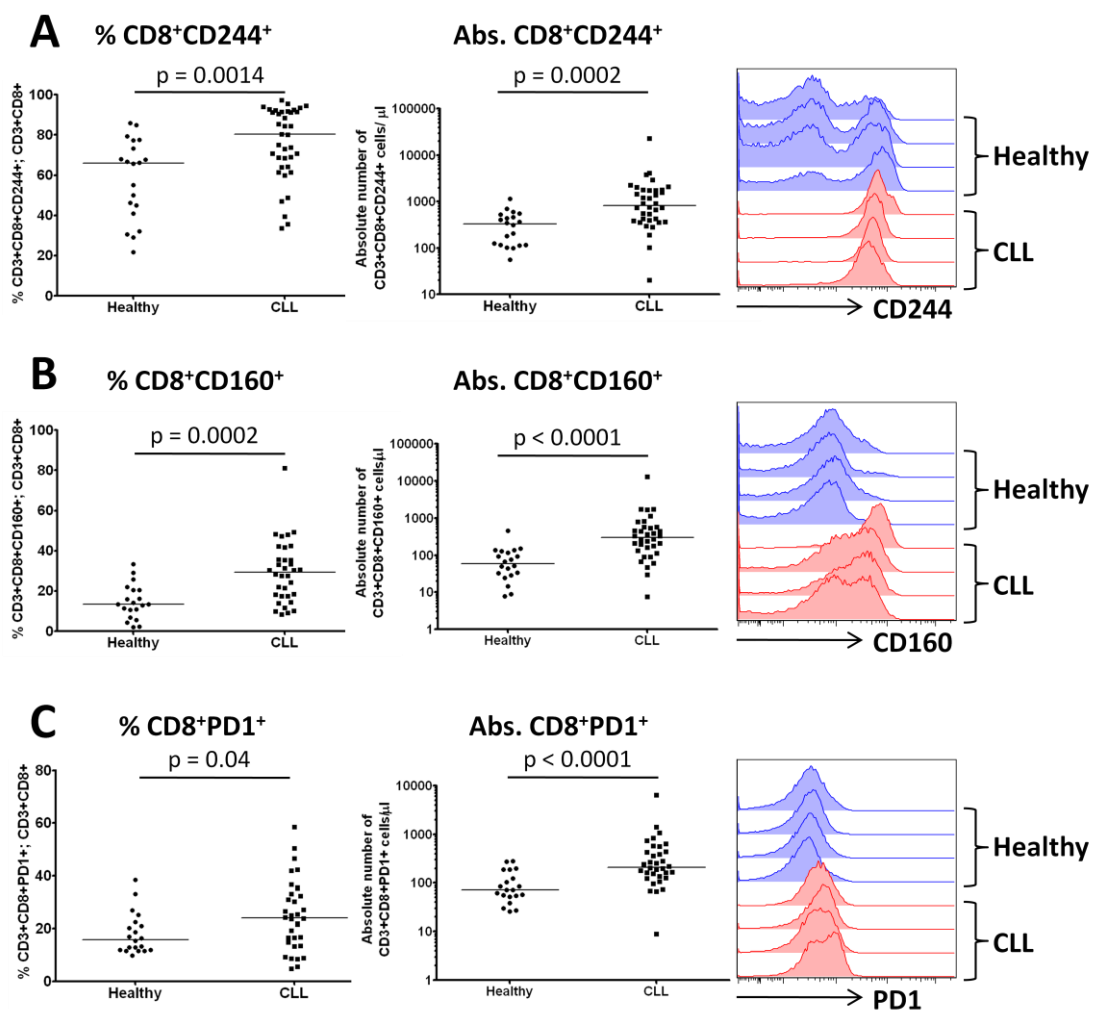


**Figure 3.1 Increased numbers of  $CD8^+$  and  $CD4^+$  T cells in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL**

Absolute numbers of  $CD3^+CD8^+$  and  $CD3^+CD4^+$  T cells were measured in the peripheral blood of patients with CLL. CLL patients had increased absolute numbers of both  $CD3^+CD8^+$  T cells (A) and  $CD3^+CD4^+$  T cells (B) compared to health controls. (C) The expansion of  $CD3^+CD8^+$  T cells was greater, resulting in a fall in the CD4:CD8 ratio.

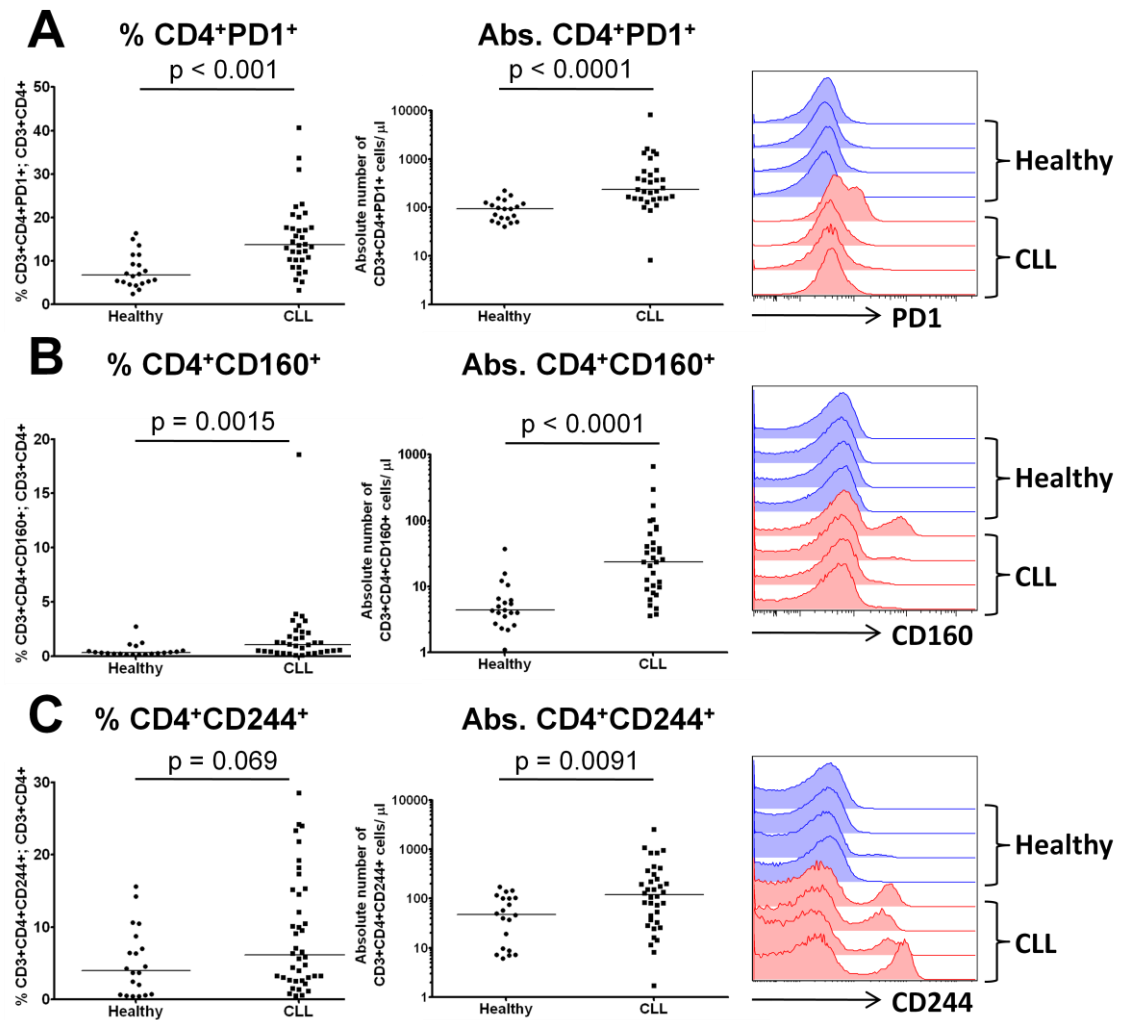
### 3.4.2 Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on T cells from CLL patients

Increased expression of CD160, CD244 and PD1 are key features of T-cell exhaustion (Wherry 2011). These molecules can act as negative regulators of lymphocyte activation when bound by their respective ligands, herpes virus entry mediator (HVEM), CD48, and programmed death ligand-1 (PDL1)(Freeman *et al.* 2000; Cai *et al.* 2008; Blackburn *et al.* 2009). Immunophenotyping of peripheral blood CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL was compared with healthy controls, to determine whether they expressed these exhaustion markers. Compared with controls, there was a significant increase in both the percentage and absolute numbers of both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients expressing CD244, CD160 and PD1 (**Figures 3.2 and 3.3**).



**Figure 3.2 Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL**

The expression of (A) CD244, (B) CD160 and (C) PD1 were assessed on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL and healthy age-matched controls. Significant increases in both the proportion, and the absolute number, of T cells expressing these molecules were observed.

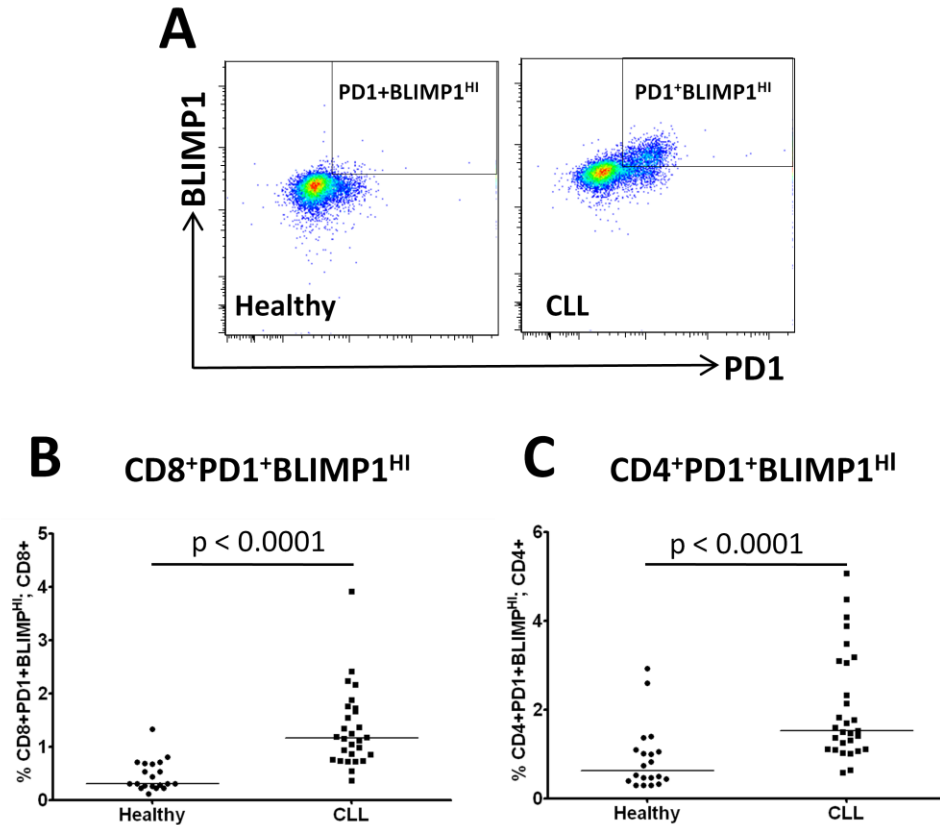


**Figure 3.3 Increased expression of PD1, CD160 and CD244 on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL**

The expression PD1, CD160, and CD244 on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL and healthy age-matched controls was measured by flow cytometry. There was a significant increase in numbers of PD1<sup>+</sup> (A) and CD160<sup>+</sup> (B) and CD244<sup>+</sup> (C) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in CLL patients compared to healthy controls.

### 3.4.3 Expansion of PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients

B-lymphocyte induced maturation protein 1 (BLIMP1) has been shown to be important in driving CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell exhaustion in chronic viral infections (Shin *et al.* 2009). Expression of PD1 identified a subset of T cells with high expression of BLIMP1 (PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup>), that were expanded in both the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> ( $P < 0.0001$ ) and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> ( $P < 0.0001$ ) compartments in CLL (**Figure 3.4**). In contrast, expression of CD160 and CD244 did not identify subsets of T cells with upregulation of BLIMP1.



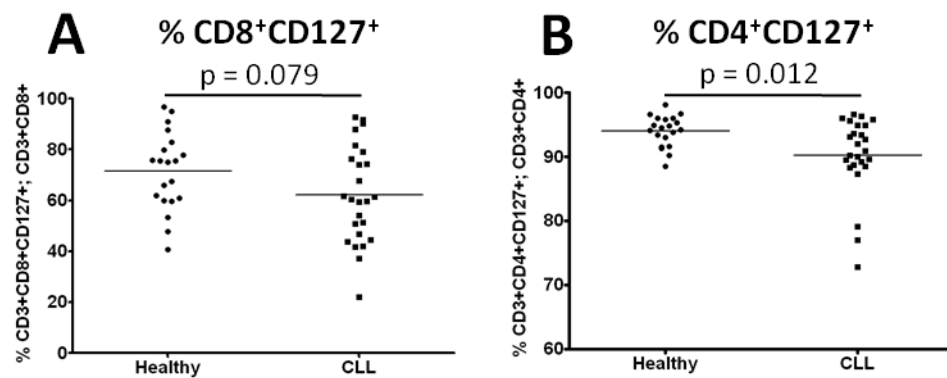
**Figure 3.4** Expansion of PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients

(A) Flow cytometric dot plots showing the presence of PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup> T cells in CLL patients.

(B) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup> and (C) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>PD1<sup>+</sup>BLIMP1<sup>HI</sup> cells are expanded in CLL patients.

#### 3.4.4 Expression of CD127 (IL-7R) on T cells from CLL patients

A further feature of exhausted T cells in many chronic viral infections is down-regulation of CD127 (IL-7R), as the T cells lose responsiveness to homeostatic cytokines and become dependent on antigen for continued survival (Paiardini *et al.* 2005; Radziejewicz *et al.* 2007). There was a not statistically significant trend to decreased expression of CD127 on CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells compared to healthy controls ( $P = 0.079$ ). However, there was a significant decrease in the expression of CD127 on CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells ( $P = 0.012$ )(**Figure 3.5**).



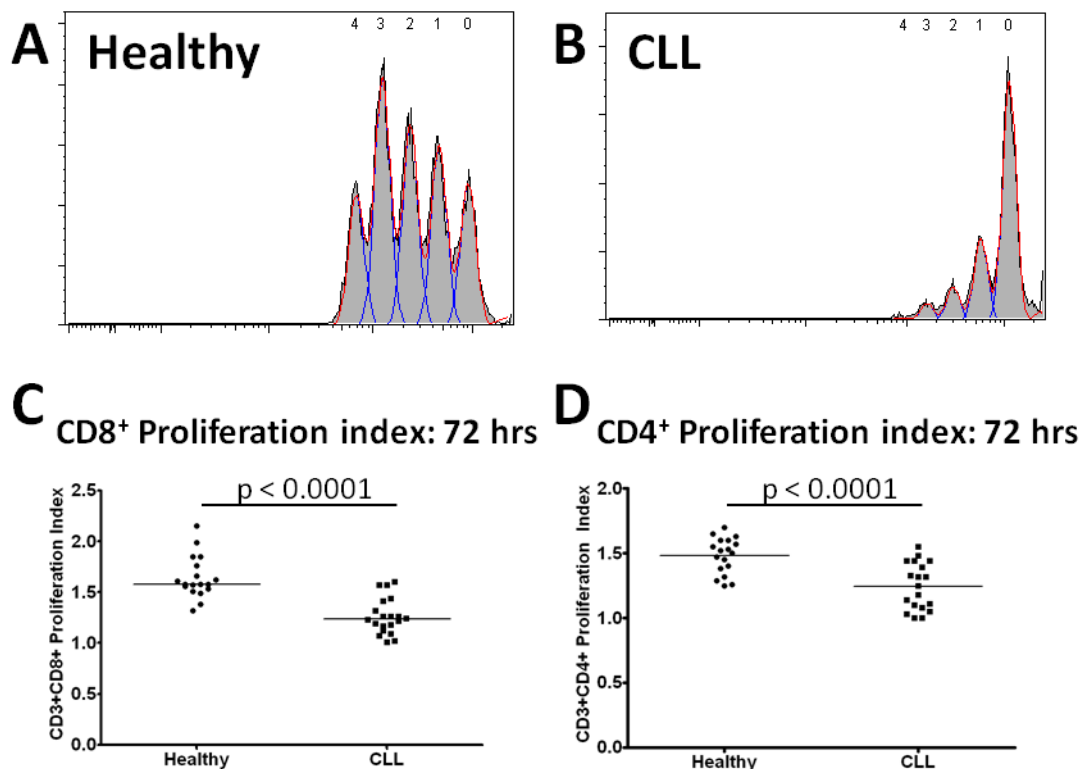
**Figure 3.5 Expression of CD127 on T cells from CLL patients**

Expression of CD127 (IL-7R) on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (A) and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (B).



### 3.4.5 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL show functional defects in proliferation

T cell exhaustion also results in progressive loss of T-cell function, including loss of proliferative and cytotoxic capacity (Wherry 2011). Therefore, the ability of T cells from CLL patients and controls to proliferate in response to 72 hours of anti-CD3/anti-CD28 stimulation was assessed using a CFSE based assay (Lyons and Parish 1994). The proliferation index of both CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients was significantly lower than healthy controls (both:  $P < 0.0001$ )(**Figure 3.6**). There was also a reduction in the proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that had entered cell division, but no significant difference when comparing healthy and CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. This suggests that the proliferative defect seen in CLL T cells is due to a combination of a reduction in the proportion of cells able to divide upon polyclonal activation, and prolongation of the division time of the proliferating cells.

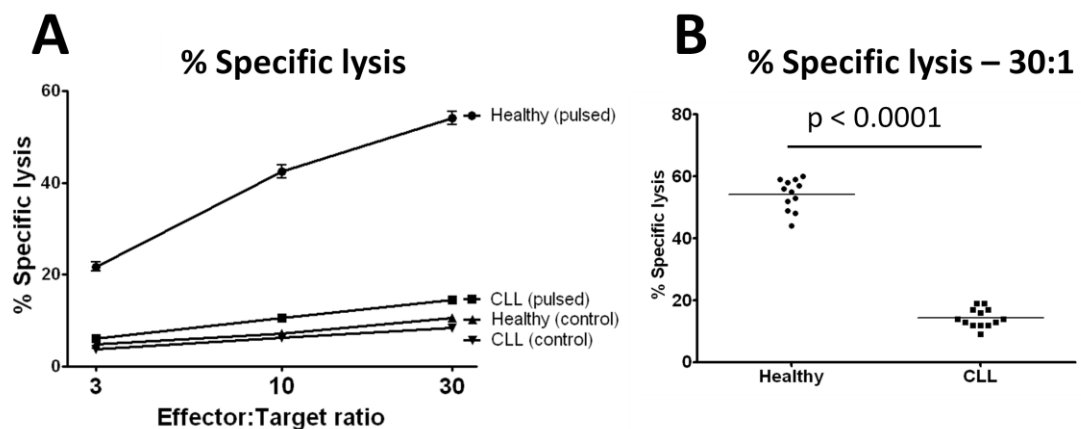


**Figure 3.6 T cells from CLL patients show functional defects in proliferation**

The proliferative potential of T cells from CLL patients and healthy controls was assessed using a CFSE based assay. Representative histograms are shown of (A) a healthy donor and (B) a CLL patient. (C) The proliferation index was significantly lower for CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients when compared with healthy controls. (D) There was also a reduction in the proliferation index for CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients when compared with healthy controls.

### 3.4.6 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients with CLL show functional defects in cytotoxicity

Another feature of functional T-cell exhaustion is impairment of *ex vivo* target cell killing (Wherry *et al.* 2003). Therefore, the ability of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy donors to lyse idiotype-pulsed target cells was assessed by a <sup>51</sup>chromium release assay. In keeping with previous observations by my group, there was impaired ability to induce idiotype-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells capable of killing idiotype-pulsed target cells compared to healthy donors (Krackhardt *et al.* 2002; Ramsay *et al.* 2008). This defect in target cell lysis was observed at all effector:target cell ratios. ( $P < 0.0001$  at effector:target ratio of 30:1)(Figure 3.7).

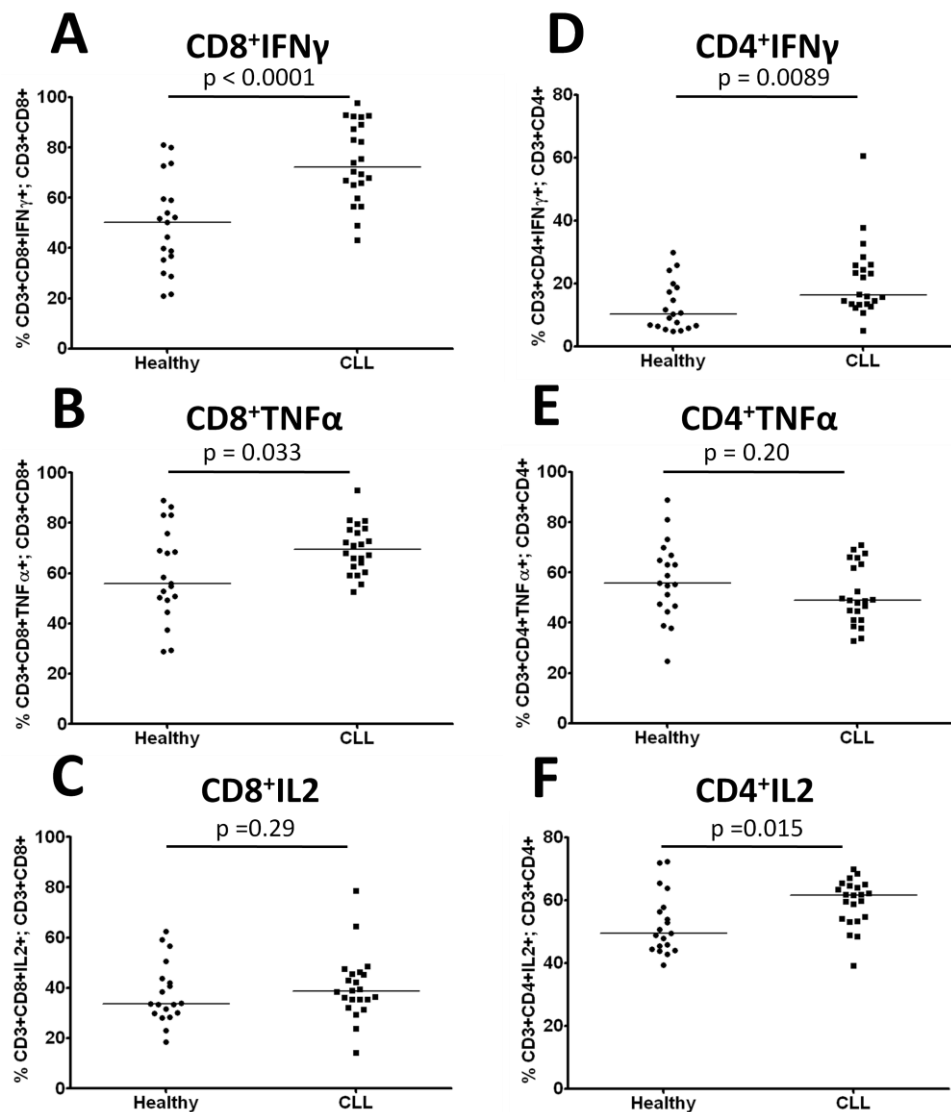


**Figure 3.7 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show functional defects in cytotoxicity**

The cytotoxic activity of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from patients and controls was assessed. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients fail to lyse idiotype pulsed target cells in contrast to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from healthy controls: % specific lysis at all effector target ratios (A), and at a effector-target ratio of 30:1 (B). **Data generated in conjunction with Professor John Gribben and Dr Alan Ramsay.**

### 3.4.7 T cells from CLL patients retain the capacity for cytokine secretion

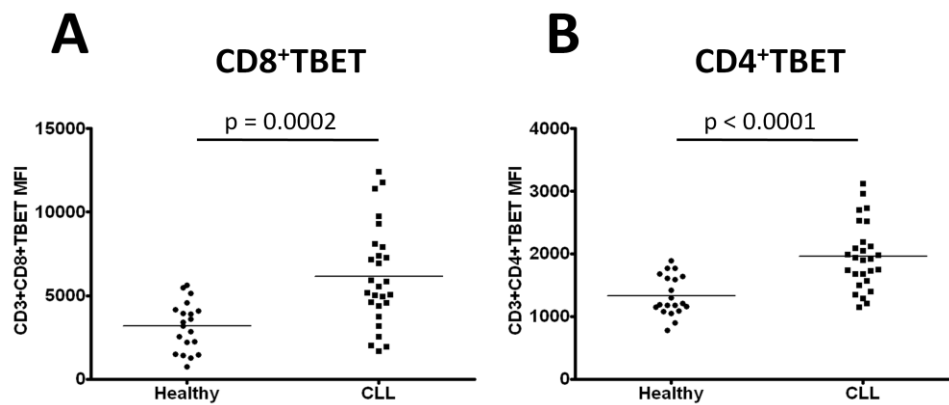
A further feature of functional T-cell exhaustion during chronic viral infections is failure to produce effector cytokines. This happens in a hierarchical manner, with the ability to produce IL2 being lost at early stages of exhaustion, followed by loss of TNF $\alpha$  production and finally IFN $\gamma$  (Shin and Wherry 2007). Therefore cytokine production after stimulation with PMA and ionomycin was analysed. In contrast to the pattern observed in chronic viral infections, CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients had increased production of IFN $\gamma$  ( $P < 0.0001$ ) and TNF $\alpha$  ( $P = 0.033$ ) without any reduction in IL2 production ( $P = 0.29$ ) when compared with healthy controls. CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients also showed increased production of IFN $\gamma$  ( $P = 0.0089$ ), along with increased IL2 ( $P = 0.015$ ), and no reduction in TNF $\alpha$  production ( $P = 0.20$ )(Figure 3.8).



**Figure 3.8** Comparison of cytokine production by CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy controls

### 3.4.8 T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of TBET

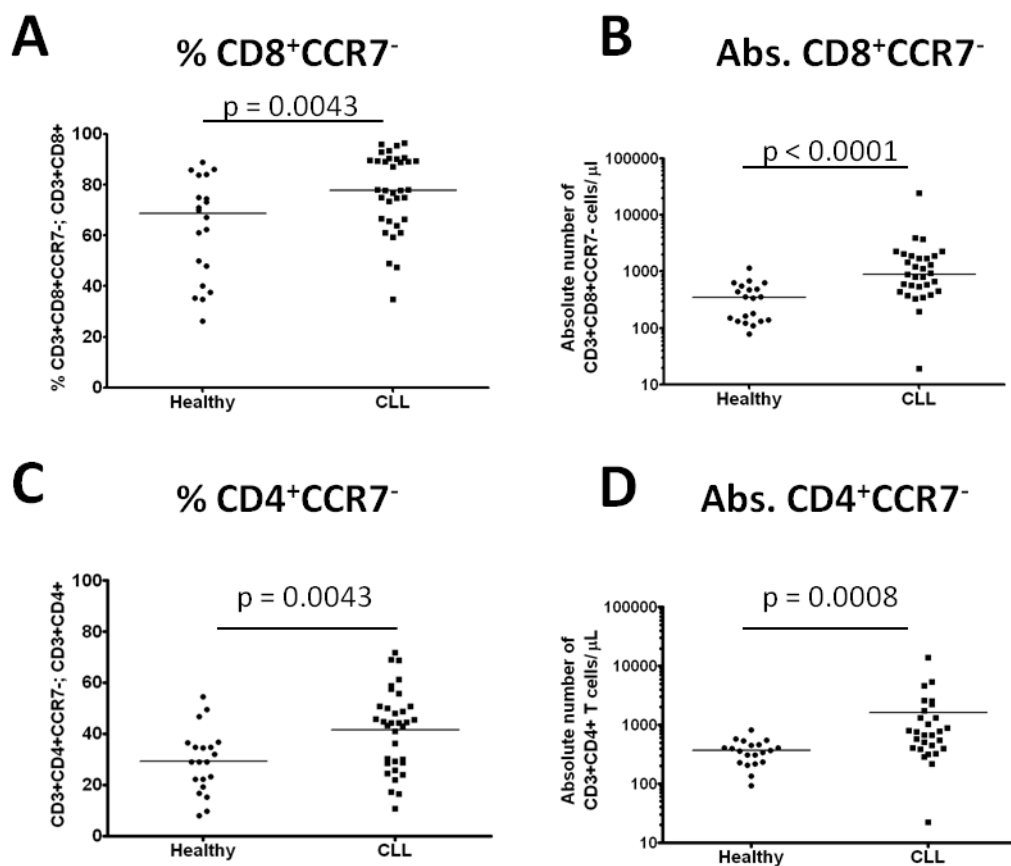
The transcription factor TBET plays a crucial role in T-cell development, acting as a master controller of Th1/Tc1 differentiation (Szabo *et al.* 2000). Given the higher production of IFN $\gamma$  by both CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients, it was postulated that they would have increased expression of TBET consistent being Th1/Tc1 differentiated. When TBET expression was assessed, both CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells ( $P = 0.0002$ ) and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells ( $P < 0.0001$ ) had significantly higher expression than healthy T cells, providing support for this hypothesis.



**Figure 3.9 T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of TBET**

### 3.4.9 CCR7 effector T cells are increased in CLL

Previous studies have shown skewing of the T-cell compartment towards activated T-cell subsets, in both CLL patients and in the E $\mu$ -TCL1 mouse model.(Van den Hove *et al.* 1998; Hofbauer *et al.* 2011) Expression of C-C chemokine receptor type 7 (CCR7), a chemokine receptor that controls homing to secondary lymphoid organs, divides human memory T cells into two functionally distinct subsets. CCR7<sup>-</sup> cells express receptors for migration to inflamed tissues and display immediate effector function, whereas CCR7<sup>+</sup> cells express lymph-node homing receptors and lack immediate effector function, but efficiently stimulate dendritic cells and differentiate into CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector cells upon secondary stimulation (Sallusto *et al.* 1999). In light of this the balance between the CCR7<sup>+</sup> and CCR7<sup>-</sup> subtypes was investigated. When compared with healthy controls, there was both a greater proportion and increased numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> ( $P = 0.0043$ ) and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> ( $P < 0.0001$ ) T cells in CLL patients (**Figure 3.10**).



**Figure 3.10 CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector T cells are increased in CLL patients**

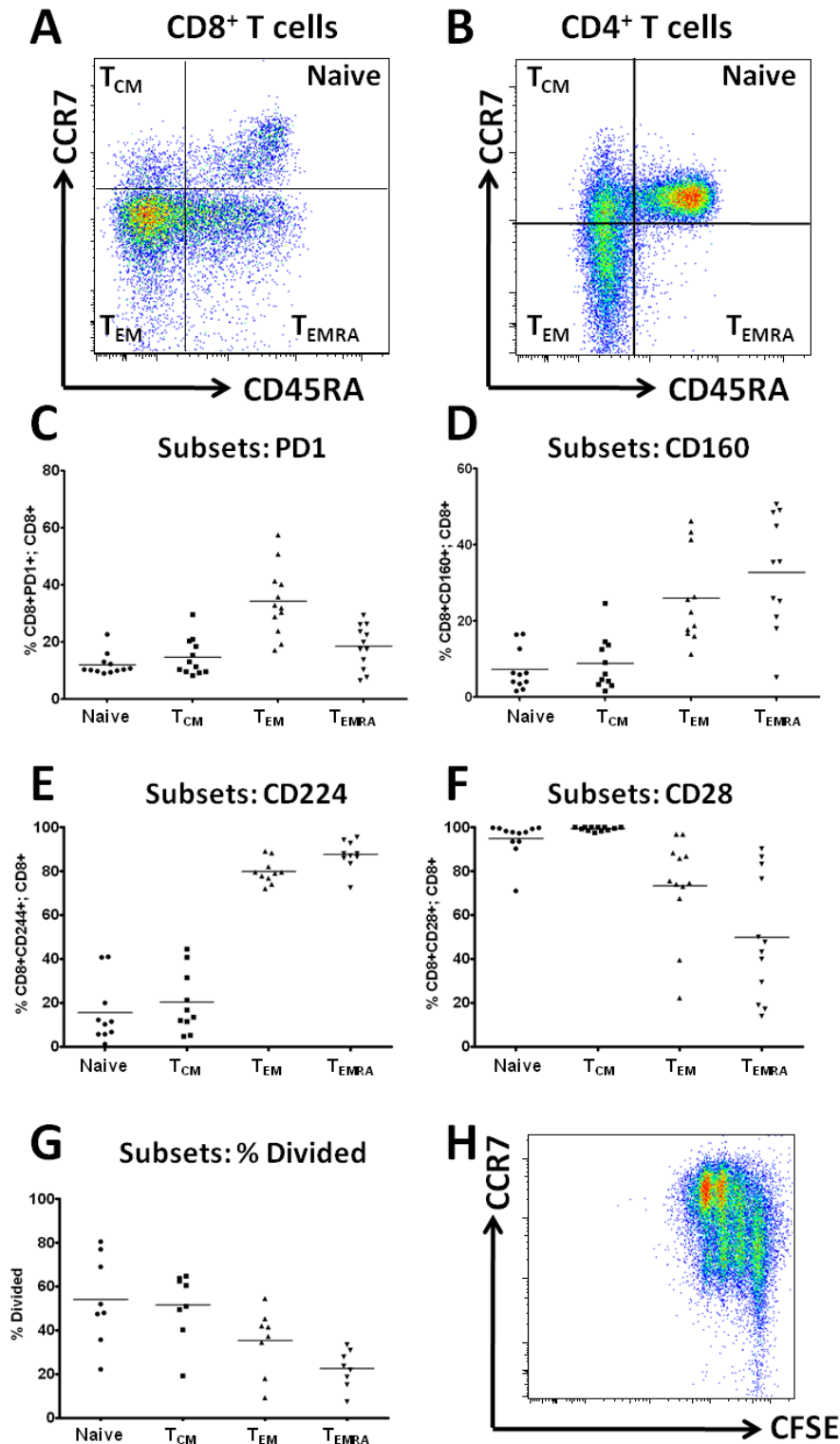
The expression of the chemokine receptor CCR7 was assessed. (A) & (B) CLL patients had an increased proportion and increased numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> T cells. (C) & (D) Similarly, CLL patients had an increased proportion and increased numbers of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> T cells.

### 3.4.10 The observed phenotypic and functional changes in T cells from CLL patients reflect the skew towards CCR7<sup>+</sup> effector subsets

T cells can be further subdivided based on their expression of CD45RA, and defined as naïve (CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup>), central memory (T<sub>CM</sub>: CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup>), and effector memory (T<sub>EM</sub>: CCR7<sup>-</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup>). Within the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EM</sub> subtype, there is also a subset that re-expresses CD45RA, termed T<sub>EMRA</sub>-cells; this subset is rare within the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment (Sallusto *et al.* 2004). T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells have many similarities to exhausted T cells, in that they show reduced expression of co-stimulatory molecules such as CD28, reduced proliferative capacity, and an increased tendency to undergo apoptosis (Geginat *et al.* 2003). Therefore the phenotypic and functional parameters described above were correlated with the different CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>T cell subsets as defined by their expression of CCR7 and CD45RA (**Figure 3.11**; summarised in **Table 3.2**). T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells showed many features consistent with exhaustion, with the highest expression of CD160, CD244 and TBET, the lowest expression of CD28, the lowest proliferative capacity, and loss of IL2 production. Notably however, CCR7<sup>-</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup> T<sub>EM</sub> cells had the highest expression of PD1. These results indicate that the phenotypic and functional changes in T cells from CLL patients reflect the skew towards CCR7<sup>-</sup> antigen experienced effector subsets.

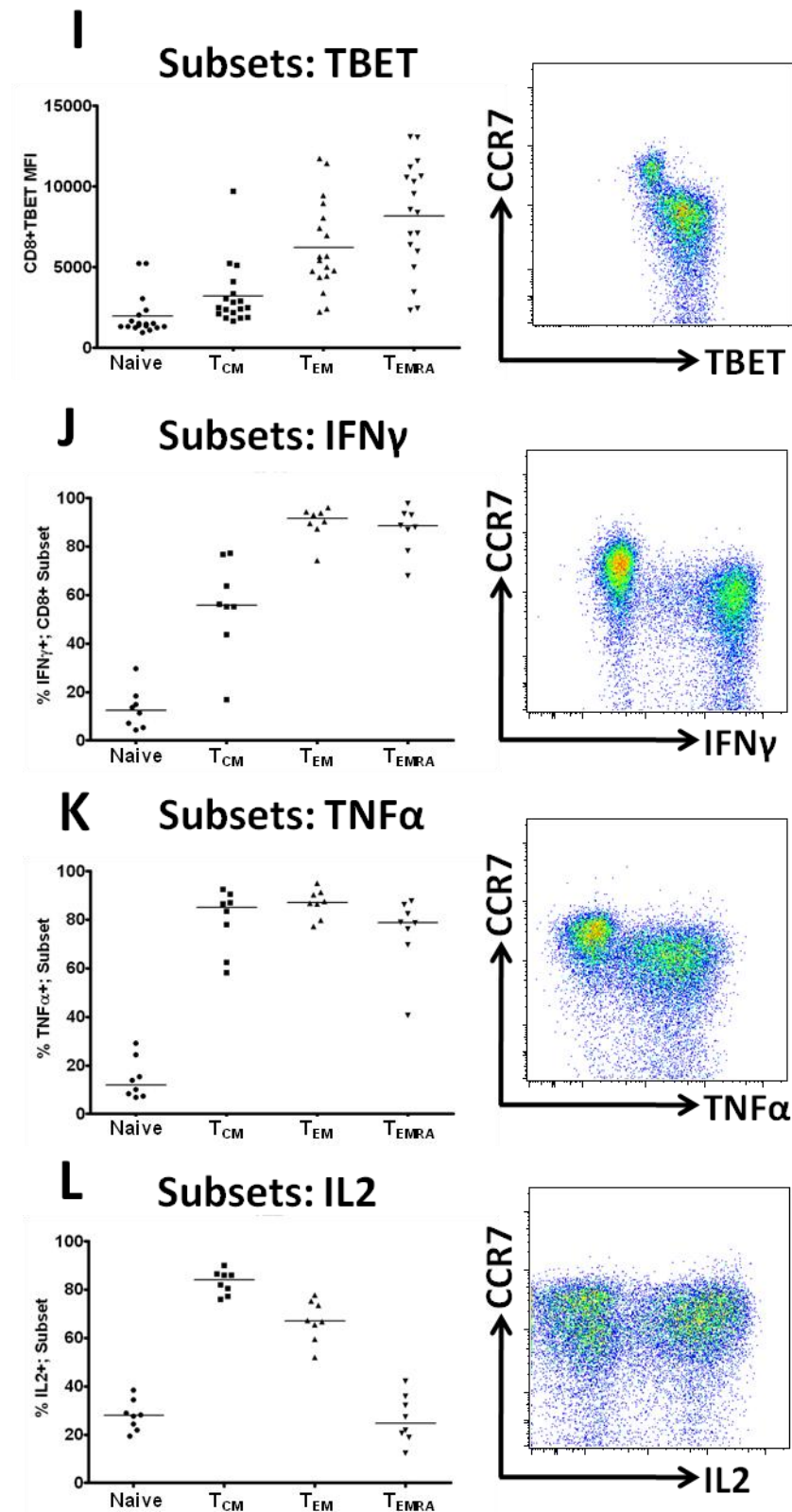
**Table 3.1 Summary of phenotypic and function parameters by CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T subset**

Subset	Naïve CCR7 <sup>+</sup> CD45RA <sup>+</sup>	Central Memory CCR7 <sup>+</sup> CD45RA <sup>-</sup>	Effector Memory CCR7 <sup>-</sup> CD45RA <sup>-</sup>	T <sub>EMRA</sub> CCR7 <sup>-</sup> CD45RA <sup>+</sup>
PD1 expression	Low	Low	High	Moderate
CD160 expression	Low	Low	Moderate	High
CD244 expression	Low	Low	Moderate	High
CD28 expression	High	High	Moderate	Low
TBET expression	Low	Low	Moderate	High
EOMES expression	Low	Low	High	High
IFN $\gamma$ production	Low	Moderate	High	High
IL2 production	Low	High	Moderate-High	Moderate
TNF $\alpha$ production	Low	High	High	Moderate-High
Proliferative capacity	High	High	Moderate	Low



**Figure 3.11 Phenotypic and functional parameters by CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> subsets**

(A) Within the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> compartment all 4 subsets were observed. (B) In comparison CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> cells were rarely seen in the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment. (C) Expression of PD1 was highest on T<sub>EM</sub> cells. (D)&(E) In contrast, expression of CD160 and CD224 was increased on T<sub>EM</sub> cells, but was highest on T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells. (F) Expression of CD28 was decreased on T<sub>EM</sub> cells, but was lowest on T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells. (G) The proliferative capacity of T<sub>EM</sub> cells was reduced, but T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells had the lowest capacity to proliferate. (H) Flow cytometric dot plot showing the relative reduction in proliferative capacity (CFSE dye dilution) of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> T cells compared to CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup> T cells.

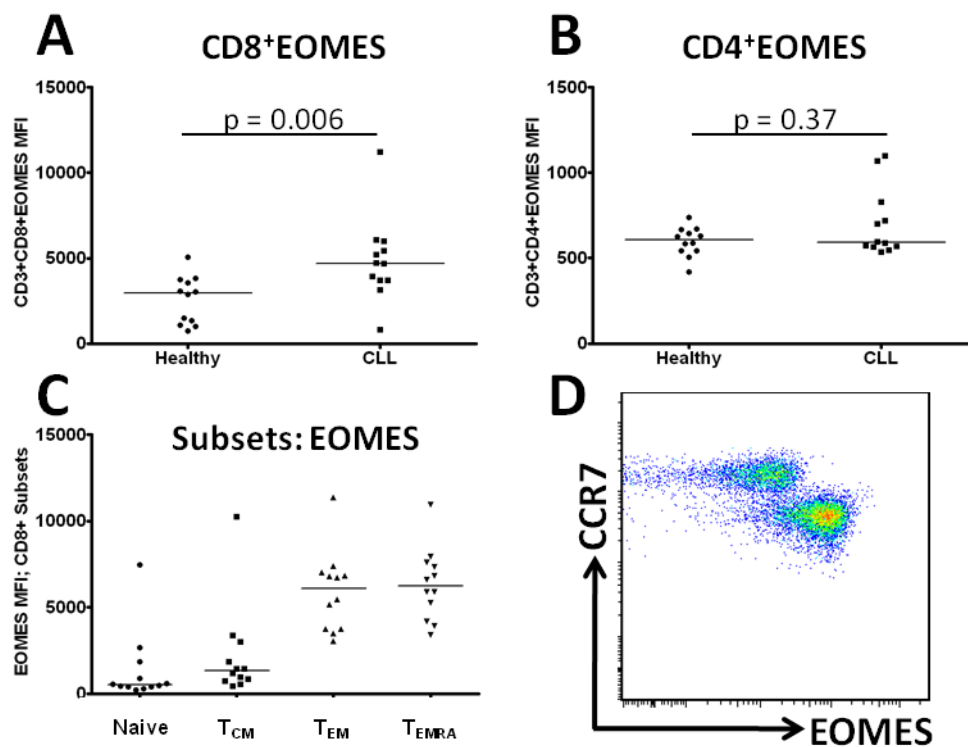
**Figure 3.11 (continued)**

The expression of TBET and the production of IFN $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and IL2 by CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets from CLL patients was analysed. (I) The expression of TBET was increased in T<sub>EM</sub> cells, with the highest expression levels in the T<sub>EMRA</sub> subset. (J) – (L) T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells had high production of IFN $\gamma$ , slightly reduced production of TNF $\alpha$ , and substantially reduced production of IL2.



### 3.4.11 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of eomesodermin

Eomesodermin (Eomes) is a second transcription factor implicated in both effector differentiation and T-cell exhaustion. Eomes has been shown to be upregulated in exhausted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, with Eomes-expressing cells having higher expression of Blimp-1 and several inhibitory receptors including PD1 (Paley *et al.* 2012). Therefore, the expression of Eomes in T cells from healthy donors and CLL patients was assessed. CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients had significantly higher expression of Eomes than healthy CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells ( $P = 0.0061$ ), whereas there was no difference in the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment. The expression of Eomes was also assessed in the various CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell subsets as defined by expression of CCR7 and CD45RA. Expression of Eomes was confined to the CCR7<sup>+</sup> subsets, T<sub>EM</sub> and T<sub>EMRA</sub> (Figure 3.12).



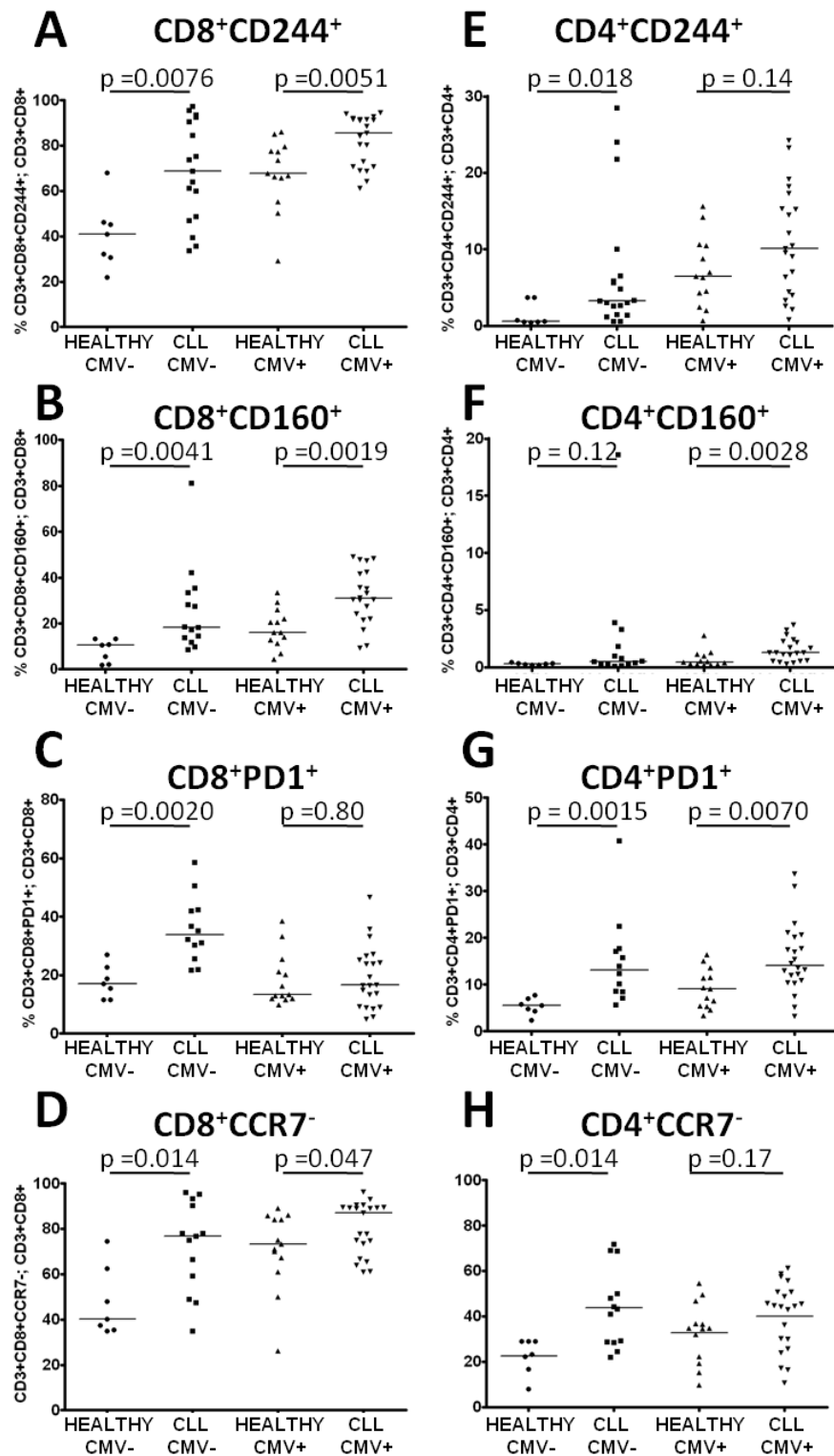
**Figure 3.12 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients have increased expression of Eomes**

The expression of Eomes was compared in healthy and CLL T cells. (A) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients had significantly higher expression of Eomes than healthy T cells. (B) No difference was observed when comparing healthy and CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. (C) & (D) Expression of Eomes was largely confined to CCR7<sup>+</sup> effector subsets.

### 3.4.12 The impact of CMV serostatus on expression of CD244, CD160, and PD1

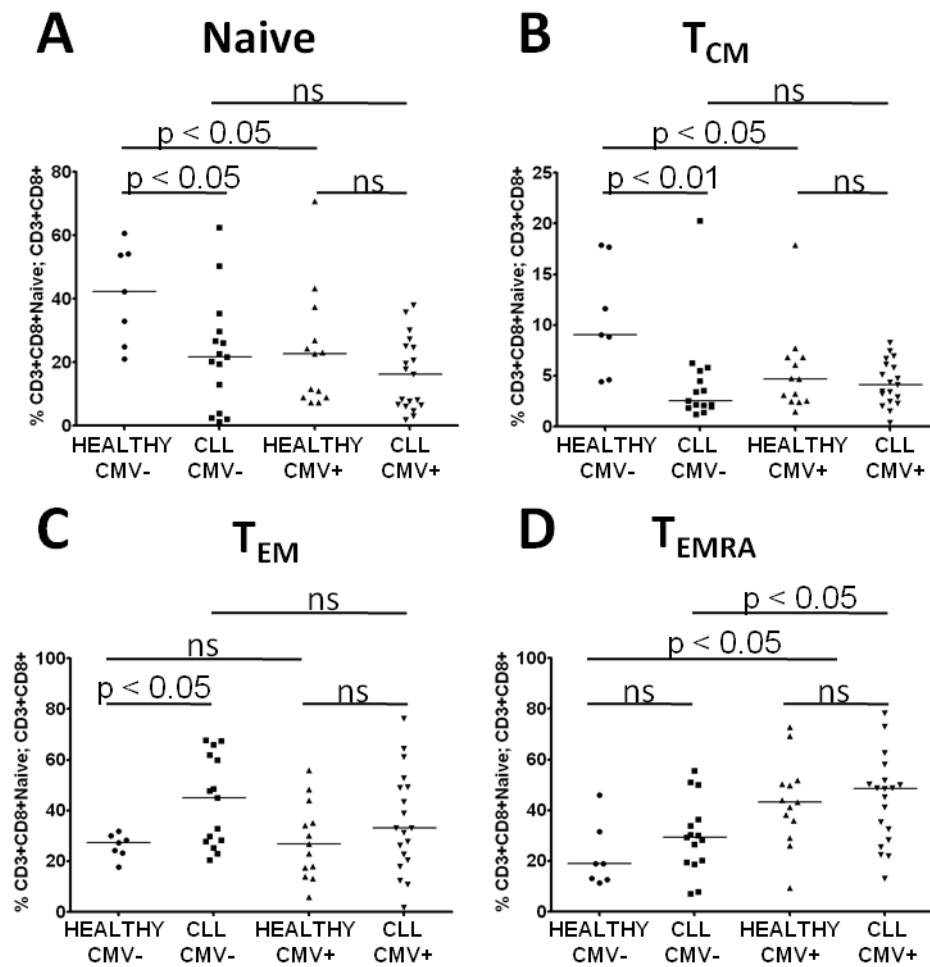
CMV seropositivity is known to have a profound influence on the major lymphoid subsets in healthy individuals, with expanded populations of CMV specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells reported in CMV+ CLL patients (Khan *et al.* 2002; Mackus *et al.* 2003; Chidrawar *et al.* 2009; Pourgheysari *et al.* 2010). Since T-cell exhaustion has been extensively described in chronic viral infections, it was important to assess the effect of this in CLL. Expression of CD244 and CD160 was increased on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients compared to healthy controls irrespective of CMV-serostatus. In contrast, PD1 expression was increased on CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells only when comparing CMV- individuals ( $P = 0.002$ ). The increased expression of CD244, CD160, and PD1 seen in CLL patients again reflected the skew towards CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector cells, which were expanded in CLL patients irrespective of CMV-serostatus. Qualitatively similar findings were observed in the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment, although the expression of CD244, CD160, and PD1 was considerably lower CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and the differences were not always statistically significant. One important area where the expression of these molecules did differ when comparing CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, was that expression of PD1 was increased on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients irrespective of CMV serostatus (**Figure 3.13**).

To examine these findings in more detail, the proportion of naïve, T<sub>CM</sub>, T<sub>EM</sub> and T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells was compared in CLL patients and controls separately for CMV+ and CMV- individuals. Importantly, CMV serostatus affected the balance of the T<sub>EM</sub>/T<sub>EMRA</sub> subsets, with CMV seropositivity skewing CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell differentiation from a naïve to a T<sub>EMRA</sub> phenotype in both patients and healthy controls. In contrast, in CMV- CLL patients, the increased proportion of CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector cells primarily reflected an expansion of T<sub>EM</sub> cells. These alterations in the distribution of lymphocyte subsets account for the observation that PD1 expression was only significantly increased in CMV- CLL patients, as the expanded T<sub>EM</sub> cells seen in these patients had increased expression of PD1. In contrast, in CMV+ CLL patients there was no global increase in PD1 expression, since there was expansion of T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells that have lower expression of PD1. Expression of PD1 was increased on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients irrespective of CMV serostatus, as the equivalent T<sub>EMRA</sub> subset is not present in the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment as described above (**Figure 3.14**).



**Figure 3.13 The impact of CMV serostatus on T-cell phenotype**

Significant increases in the expression of CD244 (A) and CD160 (B) on CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were observed independently of CMV serostatus. (C) In contrast, expression of PD1 was only increased when comparing CMV<sup>-</sup> patients and controls. (D) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> cells are expanded in CLL irrespective of CMV serostatus. (E) & (F) Similar differences in the expression of CD244 and CD160 were noted on CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells although the level of expression was considerably lower. (G) In contrast, expression of PD1 CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells was increased in CLL patients irrespective of CMV<sup>-</sup> serostatus. (H) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> cells are expanded when comparing CMV<sup>-</sup> patients and controls.



**Figure 3.14 CLL skews the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell repertoire towards a CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup> effector memory phenotype, whereas the presence of CMV leads to an expansion of CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EMRA</sub> subtype**

CLL patients and healthy CMV+ individuals had a reduction in CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> naive (A) and CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup> central memory T-cell (B) numbers when compared with healthy CMV- controls. (C) CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup> effector memory T cells were only significantly expanded when comparing CMV- patients and controls. (D) In contrast CCR7<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells were only significantly expanded in CMV+ patients and controls.

### 3.4.13 The defects in CLL T-cell function are present irrespective of CMV

The description of expanded populations of CMV-specific T cells in CLL also raised the question as to whether the observed defects in T-cell function are due to CMV (Akbar 2011). Therefore the impact of CMV serostatus on proliferation, cytolytic activity, and cytokine production of T cells from CLL patients was examined. The proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that were positive for IFN $\gamma$  was increased in CLL patients irrespective of CMV serostatus, correlating with the expression of TBET. A similar pattern was observed in the CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> compartment. Both CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients also exhibited a decreased capacity to proliferate irrespective of CMV serostatus. The ability of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients to lyse idiotype pulsed target cells was assessed. There was a reduction in the cytolytic function of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients in all cases, regardless of CMV serostatus. These findings exclude CMV seropositivity as the sole cause of functional defects in CLL T cells.

### Figure 3.15 (overleaf) The defects in T-cell function observed in CLL are present irrespective of CMV serostatus

The function of CLL T cells was compared with T cells from healthy controls matched for CMV serostatus. (A) Increased production of IFN $\gamma$  by CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was observed irrespective of CMV serostatus. (B) Increased production of IFN $\gamma$  by CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells was observed when comparing CMV- individuals; there was a trend to increased production when comparing CMV+ individuals but this was not statistically significant. (C) & (D) There was increased expression of TBET in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup> T cells from CLL patients irrespective of CMV serostatus. (E) & (F) CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients showed decreased proliferative capacity irrespective of CMV serostatus. (G) A reduction in the cytolytic capacity of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was also observed in all CLL patients. Pulsed target cells (closed symbols); unpulsed control target cells (open symbols). The graph representing % specific lysis shows the mean and standard error of results obtained from 13 CLL patients, (5 CMV- and 8 CMV+), and 12 healthy controls (5 CMV- and 7 CMV+).

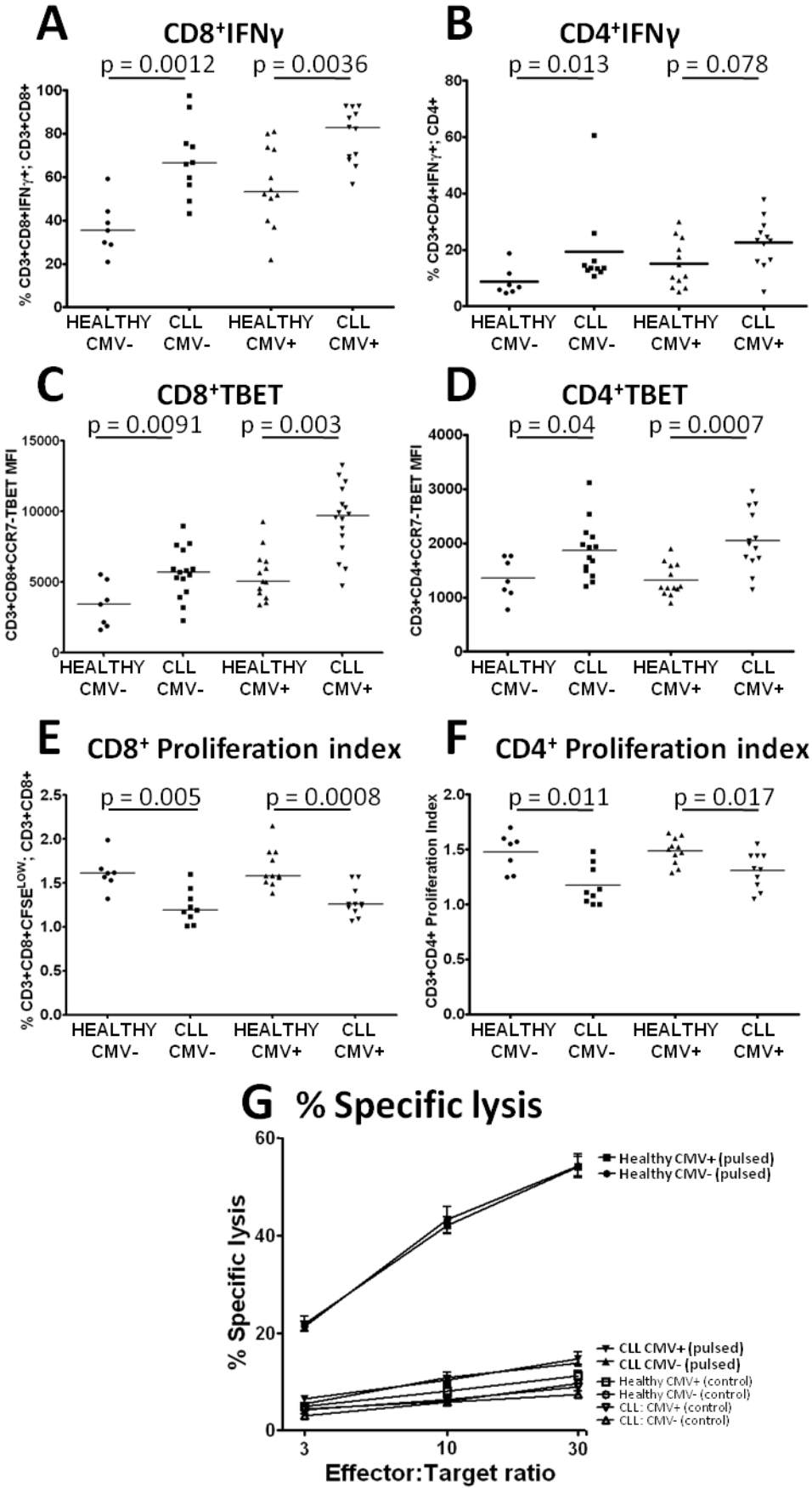
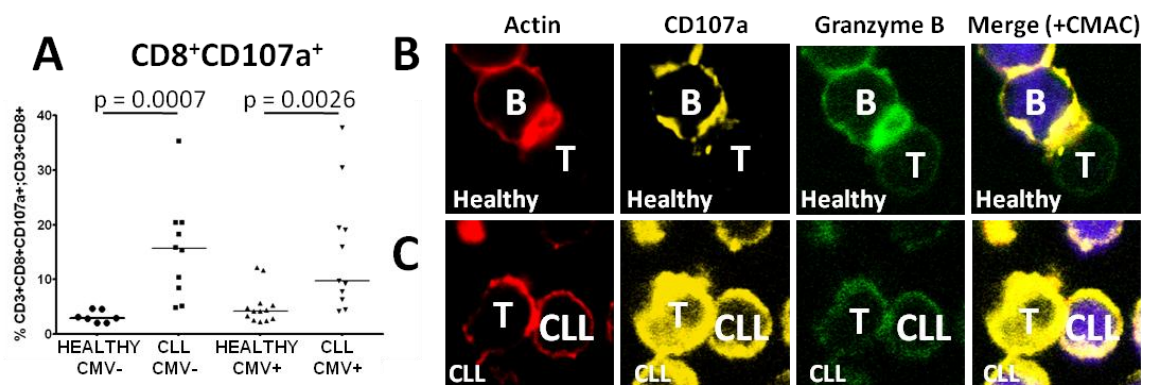


Figure 3.15 The defects in T-cell function observed in CLL are present irrespective of CMV serostatus

### 3.4.14 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show defective cytotoxicity due to failure of granzyme localization to the immunological synapse

My group has previously demonstrated that CLL T cells exhibit impaired actin polymerization and defective immunological synapse formation with APCs. Therefore, the impact of dysfunctional immunological synapse formation on the observed cytolytic defects was examined. The ability of the CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells to degranulate in response to SEB was assessed by analysis of CD107a (LAMP1) transfer to the cell surface (Betts *et al.* 2003). CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients retained the ability to degranulate, and actually showed enhanced transfer of CD107a to the cell surface, again irrespective of CMV serostatus. Confocal microscopic analysis revealed that while normal T cells were able to localize F-actin, CD107a and granzyme B to the immunological synapse, there was failure of transport of these molecules within CLL T cells, irrespective of their level of expression. This suggests that the cytotoxic defect seen in CLL T cells is due to a combination of disordered, non-polarized degranulation, and failure of effective granzyme B packaging into the cytolytic vesicles (**Figure 3.16**).



**Figure 3.16 CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients show defective cytotoxicity due to failure of granzyme localization to the immunological synapse**

The cytotoxic activity of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients was assessed further. (A) CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients retain the ability to degranulate in response to SEB, as shown by their increased ability to transfer CD107a to the cell surface. (B) Healthy CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells showed effective F-actin (red, rhodamine phalloidin) immunological synapse formation with co-localization of CD107a (yellow, Alexa Fluor 647) and granzyme B (green, Alexa Fluor 488) at the synapse contact site with healthy B cells (+sAg). (C) In contrast, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients fail to form effective F-actin immune synapses with autologous CLL cells (+sAg) that is associated with strong, non-polarized expression of CD107a and a lack of granzyme B polarization to the contact site.

### 3.5 Discussion

This study demonstrates that T cells from CLL patients exhibit features of T-cell exhaustion, an acquired state of T-cell dysfunction that was first described in the context of chronic viral infections (Shin and Wherry 2007). Both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are expanded in the peripheral blood of CLL patients, with the degree of expansion being greater in the CD8<sup>+</sup> compartment, consistent with previous reports (Lauria *et al.* 1980; Herrmann *et al.* 1982; Platsoucas *et al.* 1982). CLL T cells have increased expression of the exhaustion markers, CD244, CD160, and PD1, and show functional evidence of exhaustion with an impaired capacity to proliferate. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells also have a cytotoxic defect, having a reduced ability to lyse target cells. These phenotypic and functional defects are more apparent in CCR7<sup>-</sup> effector cells, and the global defects described here correlate with a skewing of T-cell subsets in the peripheral blood of CLL patients towards effector differentiation.

These results also provide evidence that the transcriptional control of T-cell differentiation is also abnormal in CLL, with increased expression of BLIMP1, TBET, and Eomes. Our understanding of the role of these transcription factors in regulating both normal T-cell differentiation and T-cell exhaustion is still evolving. A role for both TBET and Eomes in promoting the normal differentiation of effector memory cells is well established, and it perhaps of no surprise that the expression of these transcription factors is increased in T cells from CLL patients, where there is skew towards effector differentiation (Sullivan *et al.* 2003; Intlekofer *et al.* 2005). However, the interplay of these molecules with other transcription factors such as BLIMP1, NFAT2, and BATF in the regulation of T-cell exhaustion is complex (Wherry 2011). It has recently emerged that BLIMP1 and Eomes are both implicated in promoting high expression of PD1, but TBET can actually suppress expression of this inhibitory receptor and sustain CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell responses (Kao *et al.* 2011; Paley *et al.* 2012). These findings may explain the observations reported here that T<sub>EM</sub> cells have a higher expression of PD1 than T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells, which otherwise more classically phenotypically and functionally “exhausted”. These results are consistent with descriptions of exhausted T cells in HIV infection, where HIV tetramer positive PD1-expressing cells had low expression of both CCR7 and CD45RA, consistent with a T<sub>EM</sub> phenotype (Day *et al.* 2006). The high expression of PD1 in T<sub>EM</sub> cells may be due to the activity of Eomes and BLIMP1 on a background moderate TBET expression. In contrast the relatively lower expression of PD1 on



T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells may be due to the very high expression of TBET, suppressing the expression of this inhibitory ligand.

The principal way in which CLL T cells differ from exhausted T-cells described in chronic viral infections is that they retain the capacity to produce cytokines such as IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$ . It is possible that the use of PMA and ionomycin to stimulate cytokine production could potentially overcome any subtle defects in cytokine production. However, a *greater* proportion of CLL T cells were positive for the Th1 cytokines IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$ , and this data correlated well with the expression of TBET, the prototypical Th1 transcription factor, that was analysed in resting cells (Szabo *et al.* 2000). Furthermore, there was relatively less production of IL2 in T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells, which had the highest expression of CD244 and CD160, and the lowest proliferative capacity. The observation of a relative preservation of cytokine production may reflect differences in antigen affinity, with chronic stimulation by high affinity viral antigens leading to a spectrum of functional disturbances distinct to that seen after chronic stimulation by low affinity self-antigens. It is also possible that the exhaustion pathways are co-opted by CLL cells to inhibit immune responses, but to maintain production of cytokines such as IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  which have been shown to be pro-tumoural (Digel *et al.* 1989; Buschle *et al.* 1993). This finding may also be of immunotherapeutic importance, signifying a less exhausted state that could potentially be reversed with appropriate intervention.

Interestingly, the phenotypic and functional profile reported here mirrors that of “senescent” T cells induced by regulatory T cells (Ye *et al.* 2012). Regulatory T cells are expanded in CLL, with numbers correlating with disease stage and prognosis, so it is probable that this T-cell subgroup regulates anti-tumour immune responses in CLL (Beyer *et al.* 2005; Giannopoulos *et al.* 2008; D'Arena *et al.* 2012). Regulatory T cells are one of the three main pathways implicated in promoting the development of T-cell exhaustion in combination with chronic antigenic drive (Wherry 2011). The other two major pathways involve inhibitory cytokines such as IL10, and inhibitory signalling axes such as PD1:PDL1 interactions. Serum levels of IL10 are known to be increased in patients with CLL, with higher levels associated with impaired prognosis (Fayad *et al.* 2001). The role of inhibitory axes in CLL has been a target of recent research by my group. T cells from CLL patients exhibit impaired ability to form immunological synapses with antigen presenting cells, and this defect can be induced in healthy allogeneic T cells by co-culturing them with CLL cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2008).

Subsequent work demonstrated that this inducible defect was dependent on the expression of four inhibitory ligands expressed by CLL cells: CD200, CD270 (HVEM), CD274 (PDL1), and CD276 (Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Two of these molecules, PDL1 and HVEM are ligands for inhibitory receptors (PD1 and CD160) expressed by exhausted T cells, suggesting that PD1:PDL1 and CD160:HVEM interactions are crucial in promoting exhaustion and suppression of T-cell function in CLL. This may well be of importance in other cancers given recent reports documenting mutations/gene fusions of PDL1 and HVEM in other B-cell malignancies.(Cheung *et al.* 2010; Steidl *et al.* 2011)

Ever since the description of expanded populations of CMV specific T cells in CLL, it has been unclear as to the contribution of these populations to the T-cell defects observed in this disease (Mackus *et al.* 2003; Pourgheysari *et al.* 2010). It has been suggested that these CMV specific T cells inhibit the function of other antigen-specific T cell populations, either by a direct effect, or by constriction of the total T-cell repertoire (Akbar 2011). These results show that while CMV positivity modulated the distribution of lymphocyte subsets, the functional defects were present irrespective of CMV serostatus, thereby excluding CMV as the sole cause of T-cell defects in CLL. The modulation of lymphocyte subset distribution accounts for some previously reported differences regarding the expression of PD1 on CLL T cells (Nunes *et al.* 2012; Tonino *et al.* 2012). Use of both CMV serostatus and expression of CCR7/CD45RA allowed the impact of CLL and CMV on the distribution of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell subsets to be disentangled. In agreement with previous studies, T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells were only significantly expanded in CMV+ patients and controls (Mackus *et al.* 2003; Tonino *et al.* 2012). However it was also observed that the presence of CLL alone skews the T cell repertoire towards a T<sub>EM</sub> phenotype. Interestingly, as described above, T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells are “classically exhausted”, with the highest expression of CD244 and CD160, the lowest proliferative capacity, and loss of IL2 production. Both CLL and CMV exposure lead to a reduction in naive and T<sub>CM</sub> cell numbers compared with healthy CMV-controls.

Given the importance of BCR-signalling in CLL, there has been a great deal of speculation as to the identity of other antigens that may drive this disease (Rosen *et al.* 2010). A recent landmark paper has provided evidence that a particular feature of CLL BCRs is that they are able to induce autonomous signalling independent of antigen, in a manner dependent on the heavy-chain complementarity-determining region (HCDR3)

and an internal epitope of the BCR.(Minden *et al.* 2012) A further finding was that BCRs derived from leukemic cells in the TCL1 mouse model of CLL were also autonomously active. As described above, the development of leukaemia in this mouse model is also associated with an expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T cells, despite being dependent on the single TCL1 transgene. It is therefore possible that the “pseudoexhausted” state of CLL T cells described here is due to their chronic stimulation by autonomously active CLL cells. However, several other reports have implicated a role for a wide variety of specific antigens in CLL, so this remains a controversial area.

In conclusion, this work has identified a novel phenotypic and functional profile of terminally differentiated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in patients with CLL. These “pseudo-exhausted” T cells may be a result of chronic stimulation by low affinity self-antigens, producing a state that is distinct to the exhaustion seen after chronic stimulation by high affinity viral antigens. They retain some functions, such as the ability to produce pro-tumoural cytokines and the ability to degranulate, but their effector cytotoxic function is blocked by cytoskeletal defects. These are likely to be due to a combination of their pseudo-exhausted state, and increased interaction with inhibitory ligands expressed on the surface of the CLL cells (Wherry *et al.* 2007; Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Furthermore, although CMV seropositivity has profound effects on the T-cell repertoire of both healthy individuals and CLL patients, these alterations in T-cell phenotype and function are also apparent in CMV- patients.

There do remain some unanswered questions. Much of the groundwork in understanding T-cell exhaustion has been undertaken in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, with this phenomenon being less well characterised in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Therefore it remains unclear as to what the implications of this area are for the lymph node microenvironment in CLL, where CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells appear to be particularly important in promoting tumour cell survival (Pizzolo *et al.* 1983; Bagnara *et al.* 2011). Furthermore, T-cell exhaustion is thought to be chronic process that occurs over weeks/months, yet functional defects can be induced in healthy T cells after only 24 hours in co-culture with CLL cells. However, these results do have potential implications for immunotherapy, as molecules such as CD244, CD160 and PD1 may be useful biomarkers of immune reconstitution, and be potential targets for therapeutic strategies aimed at improving T-cell immunity. Interestingly, the immunomodulatory drug lenalidomide is able to repair many of the functional defects

associated with T-cell exhaustion. Data from pre-clinical models and clinical trials has shown that lenalidomide treatment is able to enhance cytokine production, improve proliferative capacity, and repair immunological synapse formation and cytotoxic function of CLL T cells (Corral *et al.* 1999; Ramsay *et al.* 2008; Shanafelt *et al.* 2013). Furthermore, lenalidomide is able to modulate “exhausting promoting pathways”, by down-regulating the expression of inhibitory receptors and ligands, and by inhibiting the differentiation of regulatory T cells (Galustian *et al.* 2009; Idler *et al.* 2009; Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Investigation into how lenalidomide exerts these effects will be the focus of the next two chapters.

## Chapter 4: The Impact of L enalidomide on Gene Expression

### Profiling of Healthy and CLL lymphocytes

#### 4.1 Introduction

Lenalidomide has recently been demonstrated to have significant activity in CLL. As it is not directly toxic to tumour cells *in vitro*, this clinical effect appears to be mediated by improvement of anti-tumour immune responses and reduction of pro-tumoural factors in the CLL microenvironment. An interesting feature of its clinical use is a “tumour flare reaction” which is associated with features of both CLL-cell and T-cell activation (Aue *et al.* 2009). There is some evidence that the presence of a tumour flare reaction correlates with improved outcome, but this is controversial and confounded by the use of prophylactic anti-inflammatory agents and by the use of highly immunosuppressive drugs as part of previous treatments. An effect on NK cells also appears to contribute to the clinical efficacy of this agent, as the presence of higher numbers of NK-cells pre-treatment and better NK-cell function, predicted for better outcome in a clinical trial (Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011; Chanan-Khan *et al.* 2011). However, the exact mechanism of action of this agent in CLL in particular how it repairs anti-tumour immune responses, remains unclear. An improved understanding of lenalidomide’s mechanism of action in CLL could provide novel insights into the nature of the immune defect in this disease.

My group previously demonstrated profound changes in the global gene expression profiles of T cells from CLL patients when compared with healthy age-matched controls (Gorgun *et al.* 2005). Despite not being part of the malignant clone, alterations were found in the expression of genes involved in cell differentiation and cytoskeletal formation in patient CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and in cytoskeletal formation, vesicle trafficking, and cytotoxicity pathways in patient CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. They subsequently showed that these changes in gene expression translate into a deficit in T-cell function, due to impaired actin polymerization resulting in defective immunological synapse formation. Treatment of both autologous T-cells and CLL cells with lenalidomide was able to repair this defect, suggesting that this may be a key component of this agent’s activity in CLL (Ramsay *et al.* 2008).

## 4.2 Aims and objectives

In light of the fact that the cytoskeletal defect was initially observed as a consequence of comparing the gene expression profiles of T cells from CLL patients and healthy donors, we hypothesised that investigation of the impact of lenalidomide on the transcriptome of T cells would lead to novel mechanistic insights. Given that CLL-cell and NK-cell activation has also been implicated in the clinical efficacy of lenalidomide, we also aimed to investigate the impact of this agent on the transcriptome of CLL cells and NK cells. As my group and others have previously reported the alterations in the gene expression profiles of CLL B and T cells when compared with healthy lymphocytes, we also aimed to examine the effect of lenalidomide on these subsets from healthy donors to investigate whether there was a differential effect. And finally, a comparison of the gene expression profiles of NK cells from CLL patients and healthy controls has never been reported: a further aim was to investigate this.

### 4.3 Materials and Methods

#### 4.3.1 Patients and Samples

For the gene expressing profiling, peripheral blood samples were obtained from 22 CLL patients from the tissue bank maintained by the Department of Haemato-Oncology of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Ethical approval was confirmed by the East London & The City Health Authority Local Research Ethics Committee, and written informed consent was obtained in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. All of the patients were untreated at time of blood withdrawal, and had a median age of 60 years (range 43 – 84). The patients had predominantly early stage CLL with 18/22 (81.8%) classed as having Binet stage A disease. Healthy PBMCs were obtained from 16 buffy coats/cones supplied by the National Blood Service. For the validation experiments, a second cohort of patient samples was obtained from a combination of Bart's Haemato-Oncology tissue bank and the CLL Research Consortium tissue core.

#### 4.3.2 Preparation for Cell Culture and Lenalidomide Treatment

Peripheral blood samples were diluted 1:1 with PBS prior to separation of PBMCs by density gradient centrifugation as described in section 2.4. Buffy coats/cones were diluted 4:1 with PBS due to the higher concentration of mononuclear cells. After density gradient centrifugation up to  $1 \times 10^9$  PBMCs were split into two fractions for cell culture. CLL or healthy PBMCs were then cultured at a concentration of  $5 \times 10^6$ /ml for 24-48 hours with either 1  $\mu$ M lenalidomide or vehicle control. As the lenalidomide has been reconstituted in DMSO, 0.01% DMSO (Fisher Scientific) was added as the vehicle control.

#### 4.3.3 Isolation of lymphocyte subsets

After 48 hours the healthy or malignant B and T cells were separated using the AutoMACS Pro (Miltenyi Biotec) as described in section 2.5.3. B cells were positively selected using CD19 microbeads, whereas CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were negatively selected using the relevant isolation kits (Miltenyi Biotec). Due to the excess numbers of B cells in CLL PBMCs, the malignant B cells were pre-depleted prior to negative isolation of T or NK cells as described in section 2.5.4. Initial experiments showed that quantity and viability of NK cells decreased rapidly during the *in vitro* culture. In light of this, NK cells were isolated after 24 hours culture.

#### 4.3.4 Determination of the purity of the isolated lymphocyte subsets

After cell isolation a sample of the isolates was taken for determination of purity by flow cytometry. The purity of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from both healthy and CLL patients was determined using antibodies to detect CD3, and CD4 and CD8 respectively. The purity of NK cells from both healthy and CLL patients was determined using antibodies to detect CD3 and CD56, where NK cells were defined as CD3<sup>-</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup>. The purity of healthy B cells was defined by their expression of CD20. The purity of the CLL cells was more challenging. Firstly, the relatively low expression of CD20 in CLL, and the variable expression of molecules such as CD23, made these molecules unsuitable targets for routine flow cytometry. Secondly, CD19 could not be used after positive isolation using CD19-microbeads due to either epitope occupation or CD19 internalisation after microbead binding. Instead CLL-cell purity was determined using antibodies to CD3 and CD5, where the CLL cells were defined as CD3<sup>-</sup>CD5<sup>+</sup>. The following purities were considered acceptable for downstream analysis:

CLL B cells	> 95%
Healthy B cells	> 90%
Healthy/CLL CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells	> 95%
Healthy/CLL CD8 <sup>+</sup> T cells	> 90%
Healthy/CLL NK cells	> 85%

#### 4.3.5 RNA extraction and quality control

RNA was then immediately extracted from the isolated lymphocyte subsets using the RNeasy Plus Mini Kit (Qiagen) as described in section 2.8. Quality control of the RNA samples was performed by spectrophotometric analysis (Nanodrop) to confirm the concentration and to detect contaminating proteins and other molecules, and RNA electrophoresis (Agilent) was used to determine the RNA integrity. The following values were considered acceptable for downstream analysis

RNA concentration	> 25ng/μl
260/230	> 2.0
260/280	> 2.0
RNA Integrity Number	> 8.0

250ng RNA was used for the GeneChip arrays for CLL/healthy B cells and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells; 125ng RNA was used for CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and NK cells.



#### **4.3.6 Affymetrix Human Genome U133Plus2.0 gene arrays**

RNA conversion to cDNA, *in vitro* transcription and subsequent hybridization to gene arrays using the GeneChip® 3' IVT Express Kit was performed according to the manufacturer's instructions (Affymetrix) as described in section 2.9. Briefly, RNA was reverse transcribed to synthesise first-strand cDNA using a T7 oligo(dT) primer to synthesize cDNA containing a T7 promoter sequence. The single-stranded cDNA was then converted into dsDNA using DNA polymerase and RNase H. The double-stranded cDNA was used as the template in an *in vitro* transcription (IVT) reaction catalysed by T7 polymerase and containing biotinylated CTP and UTP in addition to the 4 unmodified ribonucleoside triphosphates. The aRNA was then purified to remove unincorporated NTPs, salts, enzymes, and inorganic phosphate to improve the stability of the biotin-modified aRNA, before fragmented and prepared for hybridisation. The hybridisation to an Affymetrix HGU133Plus2.0 GeneChip and subsequent analysis using the GeneChip Fluidics station 450 was performed by Tracy Chaplin in the Affymetrix core facility at Barts Cancer Institute. An initial quality control check was performed to exclude significant degradation in the sample aRNA. A number of control/housekeeping genes (e.g. actin, GAPDH) were included on the arrays with sequences covering the complete transcript. As RNA is usually degraded from the 5' to the 3' end loss of signal from probes for the transcripts towards the 5' end of the transcribed genes was a marker of any degradation of the RNA. 3':5' signal ratios of < 3 were used for downstream analysis.

#### **4.3.7 Initial Biostatistical analysis**

To assess the impact of lenalidomide on gene expression profiling 8 paired (lenalidomide/DMSO control) samples were prepared for both healthy and CLL B cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. 6 paired samples were used for healthy and CLL NK cells. The raw data was analysed by a dedicated biostatistician, Ajanthah Sangaralingham, at Barts Cancer Institute. Data was analysed within the R statistical environment using Bioconductor packages (<http://www.bioconductor.org>). Stringent quality control criteria were applied to the data, with probes that did not pass the quality control being removed. To detect differentially expressed genes between the subgroups, limma was used to fit a linear model to normalized expression data for each probe. False discovery rates (FDRs) were estimated using the Benjamini-Hochberg method (Benjamini and Hochberg 1995). An FDR cutoff of 0.05 and an absolute fold change cutoffs of 2-3 were applied to filter the list of differentially expressed genes. Initial unsupervised

analysis showed clustering of the paired samples from each CLL patient/healthy control. Therefore gene lists were generated by supervised analysis; heatmaps were subsequently generated by using unsupervised hierarchical clustering using the gene lists. Pathways were analysed using Ingenuity Pathway Analysis software ([www.ingenuity.com](http://www.ingenuity.com)).

#### 4.3.8 QRT-PCR

The expression of twelve genes found to be differentially expressed after lenalidomide treatment was validated by QRT-PCR (**Table 4.1**). These were chosen to include those genes with the greatest fold-change in expression, and also to include gene of potential biological interest in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide. QRT-PCR was performed using the same RNA samples as were used for the gene microarrays. The method used was as described in section 2.10. 400 – 2000ng of RNA was used for cDNA synthesis, with 50ng of RNA being used for each Taqman® assay reaction.

**Table 4.1 Genes validated by QRT-PCR**

Gene Name	Description	Taqman® Gene Expression Array
<i>CLDN12</i>	claudin 12	Hs01082669_m1
<i>F11R</i>	F11 receptor	Hs00170991_m1
<i>CTNNA1</i>	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha 1, 102kDa	Hs00944794_m1
<i>TJP2</i>	tight junction protein 2 (zona occludens 2)	Hs00910543_m1
<i>PPP2R3C</i>	protein phosphatase 2, regulatory subunit B", gamma	Hs00215595_m1
<i>ARHGEF7</i>	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7	Hs00388776_m1
<i>RHOC</i>	ras homolog gene family, member C	Hs00237129_m1
<i>RND1</i>	Rho family GTPase 1	Hs00205507_m1
<i>ARL11</i>	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 11	Hs00544739_m1
<i>WASF1</i>	WAS protein family, member 1	Hs01591751_m1
<i>TPM2</i>	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	Hs00268540_m1
<i>CYFIP1</i>	cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1	Hs00383168_m1

#### ***4.3.9 Monoclonal antibodies***

The following directly conjugated monoclonal antibodies were used in this study: CD40-PECy7, CD58-FITC, CD80-PECy7, CD86-FITC, CD95-APC, CD279-APC and F11R-PE were all obtained from BD Biosciences; CD5-PerCPCy5.5, CD19-APCCy7, CD54-APC, CD59-FITC, CD134-FITC, CD154-PE and CD262-PE were all obtained from eBioscience; CD223-ATTO647 was obtained from Enzo Life Sciences.

#### ***4.3.10 Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis***

Surface and intracellular staining for flow cytometric analysis was performed as described in section 2.7. Flow cytometry was performed on a BD Fortessa flow cytometer with subsequent analysis using FlowJo software (Tree Star). Analysis was performed on a minimum of 10,000 events after gating on live singlet cells. A fluorescent bead immunoassay for detection of levels of CCL4 in culture supernatants was performed using the Flowcytomix system from eBioscience according to the manufacturer's protocol: [http://ebioscience.instant.at/bm\\_products/MAN/8420FF.pdf](http://ebioscience.instant.at/bm_products/MAN/8420FF.pdf)

## 4.4 Results

Gene expression profiling was performed after CLL or healthy PBMCs had been in cultured with lenalidomide or vehicle control for 24 – 48 hours. This *in vitro* model system had major advantages in terms of simplicity and experimental ease of use, but the period in culture meant that it was important to validate the system by comparing the results to data from *in vivo* analyses. This was done in several ways:

- i) Comparison of the gene expression signature of untreated CLL cells in this dataset with previously published datasets in the literature.
- ii) Comparison of the gene expression signature of untreated T cells from CLL patients in this dataset with previous work done by my group.
- iii) Comparison of the effect of *in vitro* exposure to lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CLL cells in this dataset, with published data generated from *in vivo* exposure to lenalidomide in a clinical trial.

### 4.4.1 Comparison of the gene expression profiles of CLL cells with healthy B cells

There have been several published analyses comparing the gene expression profiles of the malignant CLL B cells to healthy B cell subsets. The first two major analyses both concluded that CLL cells have a characteristic gene expression signature that was largely independent of their *IGVH* mutation status (Klein *et al.* 2001; Rosenwald *et al.* 2001). These observations are in contrast to the situation in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, where the disease can be divided into two molecularly distinct forms based on gene expression profiling: “germinal centre B-like” and “activated B-like” (Alizadeh *et al.* 2000). The data from these first analyses was subsequently incorporated into a meta-analysis which also included a further cohort of samples where the gene expression profiling had been performed using nylon membrane arrays (Wang *et al.* 2004). This meta-analysis identified a number of genes that were consistently differentially expressed between CLL cells and healthy B cells. This dataset was used as a reference against which to compare differences in gene expression between CLL cells and healthy B cells in the control (i.e. lenalidomide untreated) condition.

**Table 4.2 Genes over-expressed in CLL cells**

Symbol	Description	Abs. Fold Change
TNFRSF7	Tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 7 (CD27)	2.38
MOX2	Antigen identified by monoclonal antibody MRC OX-2 (CD200)	3.14
BCL2	B-cell CLL/lymphoma 2	2.60
TRA	T-cell receptor alpha locus (TRAC)	6.28
DSIP1	Delta sleep inducing peptide, immunoreactor (TSC22D3)	1.97
IL10RA	Interleukin 10 receptor, alpha	2.22
CDC25B	Cell division cycle 25B	2.99
FCGRT	Fc fragment of IgG, receptor, transporter, alpha	Not present
AIM2	Absent in melanoma 2	Not present
MXI1	MAX interacting protein 1	2.22
PTPN22	Protein tyrosine phosphatase, non-receptor type 22 (lymphoid)	2.68
FGR	Gardner–Rasheed feline sarcoma viral (v-fgr) oncogene homolog	4.69
IL4R	IL4R Interleukin 4 receptor	1.56
PECAM1	Platelet/endothelial cell adhesion molecule (CD31 antigen)	Not present
TTN	TTN Titin	12.13
PTPN12	Protein tyrosine phosphatase, non-receptor type 12	4.32
IL24	IL24 Interleukin 24	1.66
FCER2	Fc fragment of IgE, low affinity II, receptor for (CD23A)	5.31
PPP2R5C	Protein phosphatase 2, regulatory subunit B (B56), gamma isoform	2.55
PNOC	Prepronociceptin	Not present
TNFSF1B	Tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 1B (LTA)	Downregulated
MHC2TA	MHC class II transactivator (CIITA)	Not present
PIM1	pim-1 oncogene	4.14
CD5	CD5 antigen (p56-62)	11.71
COPEB	Core promoter element binding protein (KLF6)	1.54
ALOX	Arachidonate 5-lipoxygenase	Not present
PLCL2	Phospholipase C-like 2	2.57
TOSO	Regulator of Fas-induced apoptosis (FAIM3)	1.99
C6orf32	Chromosome 6 open reading frame 32	Not present
NIFU	Nitrogen fixation cluster-like	Not present
ITGAX	ITGAX Integrin, alpha X (antigen CD11C, alpha polypeptide)	Not present
COL9A2	Collagen, type IX, alpha 2	3.84
CCND3	Cyclin D3	Not present
CG018	CG018: NEDD4 binding protein 2-like 1 (N4BP2L1)	1.92
CD6	CD6 antigen	2.69
FCGR2B	Fc fragment of IgG, low affinity IIb, receptor for (CD32)	Not present
PMAIP1	Phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate-induced protein 1	4.38
LCK	Lymphocyte-specific protein tyrosine kinase	2.95
PPP3CC	Protein phosphatase 3, catalytic subunit, gamma isoform	Not present

As shown in **table 4.2**, 67% of the genes that were over-expressed in the reference dataset were also found to be significantly unregulated when comparing the gene expression profiles of the *in vitro* cultured cells. These included genes encoding proteins of known importance in CLL, such as CD5, CD23, CD200, LCK, IL4R and BCL2. The expression of a select group of other genes that were highlighted in the first two analyses and of known importance in CLL, but were not identified in the meta-analysis, were also investigated (**Table 4.3**). Again the data from the cultured cells was consistent with previous findings, with *FMOD* (Fibromodulin), *CTLA4* (Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4), and *ROR1* (Receptor tyrosine kinase-like orphan receptor 1) being amongst the most upregulated genes in the new dataset.

**Table 4.3 Other over-expressed genes in CLL cells**

Symbol	Description	Reference	Abs. Fold Change
FMOD	Fibromodulin	Klein <i>et al.</i>	390.72
WNT3	Wingless-type MMTV integration site family 3	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	198.09
CTLA4	Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	144.01
LEF1	Lymphoid enhancer-binding factor 1	Klein <i>et al.</i>	30.91
FILIP1L	Filamin A interacting protein 1-like	Klein <i>et al.</i>	27.28
RAPGEF3	Rap guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 3	Klein <i>et al.</i>	23.92
TGFBR3	Transforming growth factor, beta receptor III	Klein <i>et al.</i>	20.53
ROR1	Receptor tyrosine kinase-like orphan receptor 1	Klein <i>et al.</i>	17.51
IGFBP4	Insulin-like growth factor binding protein 4	Klein <i>et al.</i>	9.58
ATXN1	Ataxin 1	Klein <i>et al.</i>	9.38
SELP	P-selectin (CD62)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	8.34
IGSF3	Immunoglobulin superfamily, member 3	Klein <i>et al.</i>	6.11
IL2RA	Interleukin 2 receptor, alpha	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	3.16
DGKA	Diacylglycerol kinase, alpha 80kDa	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	3.07
GCLC	Glutamate-cysteine ligase, catalytic subunit	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.71
TBXA2R	Thromboxane A2 receptor	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.48
KLF11	Kruppel-like factor 11 (TIEG2)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.16
PRKCB	Protein kinase C, beta	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	2.07
MAP3K1	Mitogen-activated protein KKK 5 (MEKK1)	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	2.06
SELPLG	Selectin P ligand (CD162)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	1.80
TXNIP	Thioredoxin interacting protein (HHCPA78)	Rosenwald <i>et al.</i>	1.79

Absolute fold change (Abs. Fold Change) refers to the absolute fold change in gene expression observed from the new *in vitro* dataset, and does not refer to values published in the literature.

Similarly, 72% of the genes that were under-expressed in the reference dataset were also found to be significantly down-regulated in the new dataset. These included genes such as *CD83*, *MYC*, *CCL4*, *CD10*, *CD38* and *ADA* (**Table 4.4**). Once again, the expression of a select group of other genes that were highlighted in the first two analyses and of known importance in CLL, but were not identified in the meta-analysis, was also investigated (**Table 4.5**). The data from the cultured cells was again consistent with previous findings, with *CCL22*, *BID* (BH3 interacting domain death agonist), and *CDKN3* (Cyclin dependent kinase inhibitor 3) being amongst the most downregulated genes in the cultured dataset.

Therefore CLL cells retain remarkably consistent changes in the gene expression profile when compared with healthy B cells, even after 48 hours of culture. This also validates the gene expression datasets of the B cells cultured under control conditions. A list of the most highly ( $\geq 8$  fold absolute change in expression;  $\log_2$  fold change  $\geq 3$ ) up-regulated and down-regulated genes in CLL cells compared with healthy CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells is included in **Appendix C**.

**Table 4.4 Genes underexpressed in CLL cells**

Symbol	Description	Exp. Fold Change
SLU7	Step II splicing factor SLU7	Not present
CD83	CD83 antigen	3.32
LMO2	LIM domain only 2 (TTG2)	22.47
MYC	v-myc myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog (avian)	7.62
CYBB	Cytochrome b-245, beta polypeptide	15.03
GS3955	GS3955 protein (TRIB2)	23.43
CD1C	CD1C antigen, c polypeptide	96.34
SORL1	Homo sapiens cDNA: FLJ21930 fis, clone HEP04301	27.10
NME1	Non-metastatic cells 1, protein (NM23A)	6.11
IGL@	IGL@ Immunoglobulin lambda locus	19.97
SLC2A5	SLC2A5 Solute carrier family 2, member 5	15.45
SLC2A3	SLC2A3 Solute carrier family 2, member 3	3.81
SLAM	SLAM Signaling lymphocytic activation molecule (SLAM7)	20.53
SORL1	SORL1 Sortilin-related receptor, L, A repeats-containing	27.10
CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator	2.45
RGS16	Regulator of G-protein signaling 16	Not present
KIAA0084	KIAA0084 protein (RPTN1)	3.25
NP	Nucleoside phosphorylase (PNP)	4.66
BCL2A1	BCL2-related protein A1	13.09
CD22	CD22 antigen	3.27
KIAA0870	KIAA0870 protein (DENND3)	25.11

Symbol	Description	Exp. Fold Change
STK17A	Serine/threonine kinase 17a (DRAK1)	1.56
SATB1	Special AT-rich sequence binding protein 1	3.16
NFKB1	Nuclear factor of kappa light gene enhancer in B-cells 1	1.80
TNF	Tumour necrosis factor (TNF superfamily, member 2)	3.73
PRKACB	Protein kinase, cAMP-dependent, catalytic, beta	16.80
ID2	Inhibitor of DNA binding 2	16.91
PAICS	Phosphoribosylaminoimidazole carboxylase	5.31
IGHM	Immunoglobulin heavy constant mu	61.39
SCYA4	Small inducible cytokine A4 (CCL4)	10.93
BUB1	BUB1 budding uninhibited by benzimidazoles 1 homolog	17.15
STK15	Serine/threonine kinase 15	Not present
IFI30	Interferon, gamma-inducible protein 30	4.66
PSCDBP	Pleckstrin homology, Sec7 and coiled/coil domains, BP	Not present
?	H.sapiens, clone MGC:3963 IMAGE:3621362	Not present
MS4A1	Membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 2	4.63
BASP1	Brain abundant, membrane attached signal protein 1	6.77
BIN1	Bridging integrator 1	1.96
SSI1	JAK binding protein (SOCS1)	5.74
CD38	CD38 antigen (p45)	9.51
MADH7	MAD, mothers against decapentaplegic homolog 7 (SMAD7)	7.78
LCP1	Lymphocyte cytosolic protein 1 (L-plastin)	3.07
SCYB10	Small inducible cytokine subfamily B, member 10 (CXCL10)	23.92
EIF4G1	Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4 gamma, 1	Not present
GBP1	Guanylate binding protein 1, interferon-inducible, 67 kDa	51.63
TRIO	Triple functional domain (PTPRF interacting)	3.14
ADA	Adenosine deaminase	11.63
GLRX	Glutaredoxin (thioltransferase)	7.11
HSPCA	Heat-shock 90 kDa protein 1, alpha (HSP90AA1)	Not present
CTPS	CTP synthase	3.61
EGR3	Early growth response 3	8.69
RGS1	Regulator of G-protein signaling 1	Not present
CSE1L	CSE1 chromosome segregation 1-like (yeast)	Not present
LBR	LBR Lamin B receptor	Not present
RBMS1	RNA-binding motif, single-stranded interacting protein 1	2.20
LDHA	Lactate dehydrogenase A	3.14
MME	Membrane metallo-endopeptidase (CD10)	Not present
TNFRSF5	Tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 5	Not present
ADSL	Adenylosuccinate lyase	2.16
JUP	Junction plakoglobin	7.78
NUP153	Nucleoporin 153 kDa	2.10
IL7R	Interleukin 7 receptor	5.78
NOL1	Nucleolar protein 1 (NSUN5)	Not present
GPRK5	G-protein-coupled receptor kinase 5	Not present
CDC20	CDC20 cell-division cycle 20 homolog	18.25
BLMH	Bleomycin hydrolase	2.51
SKIL	SKI-like	1.87
BCL2L1	BCL2-like 1	2.19



Symbol	Description	Exp. Fold Change
CR2	Complement component (3d/Epstein–Barr virus) receptor 2	Not present
IFITM1	Interferon-induced transmembrane protein 1 (9–27)	3.34
DUSP2	Dual specificity phosphatase 2	Not present
HIF1A	Hypoxia-inducible factor 1, alpha subunit	Not present
PEA15	Phosphoprotein enriched in astrocytes 15	2.30
MAD2L1	MAD2 mitotic arrest deficient-like 1 (yeast)	4.23
DAPK1	Death-associated protein kinase 1	11.39
VDR	Vitamin D (1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3) receptor	Not present
CRIP2	Cysteine-rich protein 2	Not present
BLR1	Burkitt lymphoma receptor 1, GTP-binding protein	Not present
CDC2	Cell-division cycle 2, G1 to S and G2 to M	30.48
PPP1R16B	Protein phosphatase 1, regulatory (inhibitor) subunit 16B	Not present
CENPF	Centromere protein F (350/400 kDa, mitotin)	4.47
NEK2	NIMA (never in mitosis gene a)-related kinase 2	6.59
EGFL5	EGF-like-domain, multiple 5	Not present
PLCG2	Phospholipase C, gamma 2 (phosphatidylinositol-specific)	Not present
RGS13	Regulator of G-protein signaling 13	Upregulated

**Table 4.5 Other genes underexpressed in CLL cells**

Symbol	Description	Reference	Exp. FC
CCL22	Macrophage derived chemokine	Klein <i>et al.</i>	178.53
BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	Klein <i>et al.</i>	17.88
CIP2 PTP	Cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 3 (CDKN3)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	16.34
EC-2	Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2C (UBE2C)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	12.91
CCR6	Chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 6	Klein <i>et al.</i>	9.32
CD18	Integrin, beta 2 (ITGB2)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	8.28
P1CDC21	Minichr. maintenance complex component 4 (MCM4)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	6.73
Cyclin B	Cyclin B1 (CCNB1)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	5.90
fls353	TPX2, microtubule-associated, homolog (TPX2)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	4.82
Zyxin	Zyxin (ZYG)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	4.00
ICAM1	Intercellular adhesion molecule 1	Klein <i>et al.</i>	4.00
LFA-1 $\alpha$	Integrin, alpha L (antigen CD11A, ITGAL)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	3.46
DRAK2	Serine/threonine kinase 17b (STK17B)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.95
DP1 E2F	Transcription factor Dp-1 (TFDP1)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.68
TNFSF11	TNF (ligand) superfamily, 11 (Osteoprotein ligand)	Klein <i>et al.</i>	2.27
Fascin	FSCN1	Klein <i>et al.</i>	1.65

#### 4.4.2 Comparison of the gene expression profiles of $CD3^+CD4^+$ T cells from CLL patients with healthy $CD3^+CD4^+$ T cells

My group has previously compared the gene expression profiles of peripheral blood T cells from previously untreated patients with CLL with those from age-matched healthy donors (Gorgun *et al.* 2005). Despite the cells not being part of the malignant clone, analysis revealed significant alterations in gene expression. Furthermore, these changes could be induced in healthy T cells by co-culturing them with the malignant CLL cells. In  $CD4^+$  T cells, the majority of the differentially expressed genes were involved in cell differentiation and proliferation, survival, cytoskeleton formation, and vesicle trafficking. In particular, there was decreased expression in a number of genes in the Ras-dependent JNK and p38 MAPK pathways, including *MINK* (*MAP4K6*), *GDII*, and *NFRKB*. Genes involved in regulating cell growth (e.g. *PIK3CB*) and in cytoskeleton formation and vesicle trafficking were also prominently dysregulated (e.g. *AAK1*, *AP3M2*, *SPTBN1*, *ARPC1*, and *ADIR*).

As a part of the validation of the gene expression profiling performed here, the genes that were differentially expressed between healthy and CLL  $CD4^+$  T cells in the control condition were compared with the published dataset (Gorgun *et al.* 2005). The alterations in gene expression were modest with only 8 probes that were significantly up-regulated and 14 probes that were significantly down-regulated ( $> 1.5$  absolute fold change;  $P < 0.05$ ). None of the same genes that had been identified as dysregulated in the published dataset recurred in the new dataset. Despite this, dysregulation of the JNK and p38 MAPK pathways was still apparent, with decreased expression of both *ATF2* (activating transcription factor 2), and *RPS6KA5* (ribosomal protein S6 kinase, polypeptide 5). Indeed this pathway was highlighted in an ingenuity analysis of this dataset (**Figure 4.1**). The complete list of dysregulated probes is in **Appendix D**.

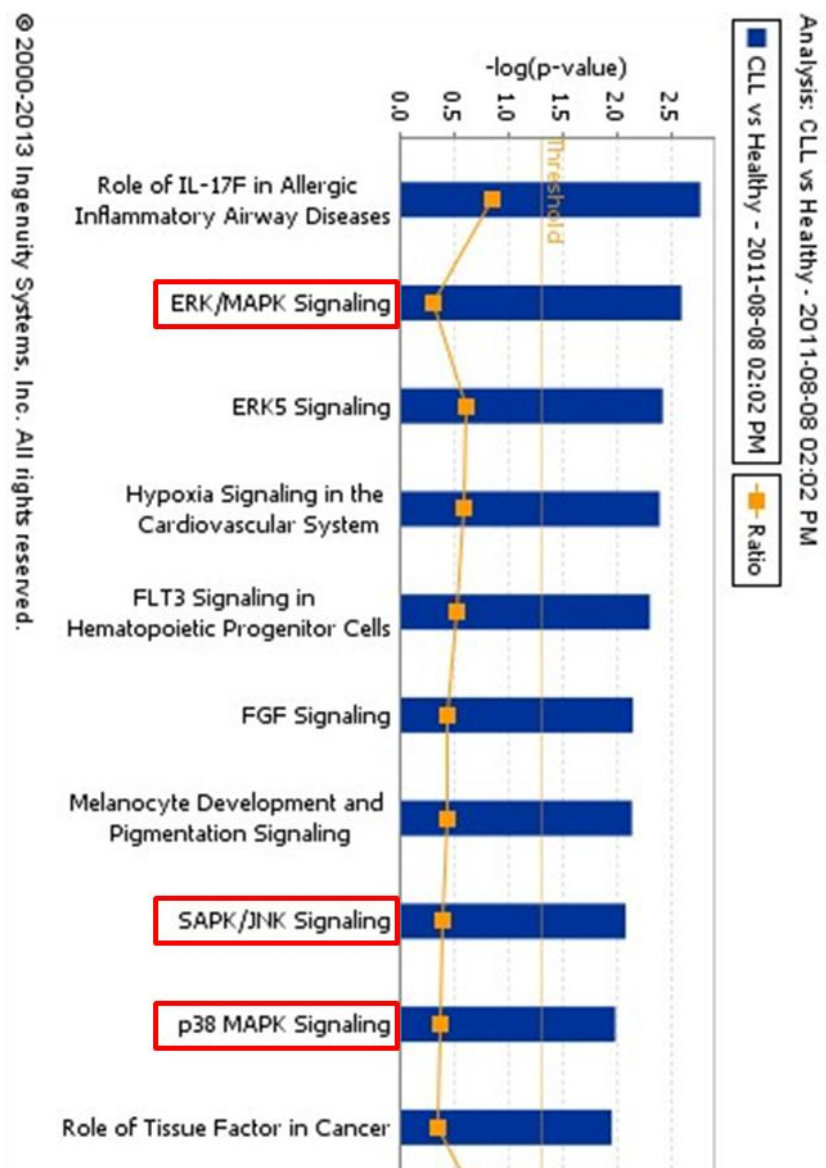
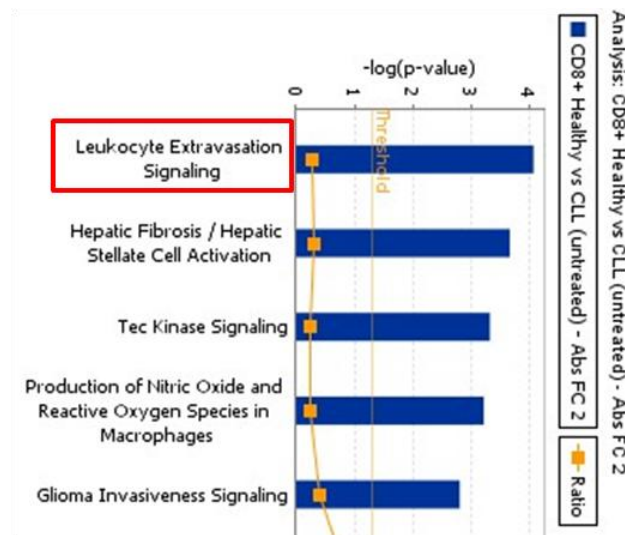


Figure 4.1 Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells

#### 4.4.3 Comparison of the gene expression profiles of $CD3^+CD8^+$ T cells from CLL patients with healthy $CD3^+CD8^+$ T cells

Previous work by my group had identified a greater degree of dysregulation in the gene expression profiles of circulating  $CD8^+$  T cells (Gorgun *et al.* 2005). These observations highlighted defects in several cellular pathways, including cytoskeleton formation, intracellular transportation, vesicle trafficking, and cytotoxicity. In particular there was dysregulation of a number of cytoskeletal genes including down-regulation of *ARAP3*; *myosin IXB*; *AP3M2*; *VAMP2*; *GPR57*; and *AKAP9*, and up-regulation of *CDC42*; *PIK4CB*; *RAB35*; *FLNA*; *FMNL*; *ARPC1B*; *SPEC1*; *NCK2*; *RAB22A*; *RALGDS*; and *RASGRP2*.

As above, these previously published observations were compared with the genes differentially expressed in CLL  $CD8^+$  T cells in the new dataset. Of the 36 genes highlighted as being dysregulated in the original publication, only 2 (6%) recurred in the new dataset. These were *SPTB* (sprectrin beta) and *RALGDS* (ral guanine nucleotide dissociation stimulator): both of which are implicated in cytoskeletal regulation. However there was down-regulation of several other important cytoskeletal genes in CLL  $CD8^+$  T cells including *WASF1*, *RAB13*, *RHOH*, *ACTN1* and *CAMSAP1L1*, with “leucocyte extravasation signalling” being highlighted by Ingenuity pathways analysis as the most the dysregulated pathway (**Figure 4.2**). A list of the most dysregulated genes ( $\geq 3$  fold change dysregulated) is given in **Appendix E**.



**Figure 4.2** Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL  $CD8^+$  T cells

#### 4.4.4 $CD3^+CD8^+$ T cells from CLL patients have altered expression of genes implicated in T-cell exhaustion

Given the findings described in chapter 3, the new dataset was also examined for alterations in gene expression consistent with T-cell exhaustion. Importantly, there was dysregulation of several genes implicated in this process, including up-regulation of *LAG3*, *KLRG1*, and *PRDM1* (BLIMP1), and down-regulation of *IL7R* (Table 4.6). This confirms that the observed changes in protein expression and cytokine production are also present at the mRNA level.

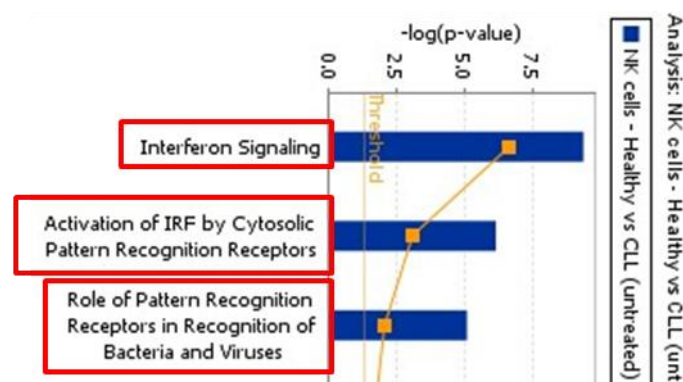
**Table 4.6** The expression of “Exhaustion” genes in  $CD8^+$  T cells from CLL patients

Upregulated			
Symbol	Description	Absolute Fold change	Adjusted P value
IFNG	Interferon, gamma	5.8	0.004
LAG3	Lymphocyte-activation gene 3	2.7	0.009
KLRG1	Killer cell lectin-like receptor subfamily G, member 1	2.6	0.001
FASLG	Fas ligand (TNF superfamily, member 6)	2.4	0.026
PRDM1	PR domain containing 1, with ZNF domain (BLIMP1)	2.1	0.014
TBX21	T-box 21 (TBET)	2.0	0.047
EOMES	Eomesodermin	1.9	0.014
Downregulated			
Symbol	Description	Absolute Fold change	Adjusted P value
IL7R	Interleukin 7 receptor	1.5	0.040

#### 4.4.5 Comparison of the gene expression profiles of $CD3^+CD56^+$ NK cells from CLL patients with healthy $CD3^+CD56^+$ NK cells

While my group has compared the gene expression profiles of T cells from CLL patients with healthy controls, a comparison of the transcriptome of *NK cells* from CLL patients and controls has not previously been investigated. In light of this, a comparison was made of the gene expression profiles of NK cells from the control (i.e. lenalidomide untreated) condition, after 24 hours in culture. 18 probes were showed a >2-fold increase in expression, and 117 probes showed a >2-fold decrease in expression after filtering for probes with an adjusted p-value < 0.05.

A particularly striking feature of the genes which were down-regulated in CLL NK cells was that they were enriched for interferon-inducible genes. 52 out of the 117 probes (44.4%) that were significantly down-regulated > 2-fold were for interferon inducible genes, including *STAT1*, *SOCS1*, and *IRF9* (**Figure 4.3/Table 4.7**). These were regulated by type 1 interferons (e.g.  $IFN\alpha$  and  $IFN\beta$ ) and type 2 interferons (e.g.  $IFN\gamma$ ), with the majority of these genes being inducible by both types. Many of these genes have been implicated in host immunity to viral infections, and so it is possible that decreased NK-cell responsiveness to interferon contributes to the increased susceptibility of CLL patients to viruses. There was also altered expression of the same pathways that were dysregulated in CLL T cells. *JUN* was significantly down-regulated in NK cells from CLL patients, which would correspond to the down-regulation in JNK-signalling in  $CD4^+$  T cells. Dysregulation of a number of cytoskeleton genes was also observed including *RAB3GAP1*, *RAB38*, and *EPHA1*. These changes were not due to differences in the relative frequencies of  $CD56^{DIM}$  and  $CD56^{BRIGHT}$  NK cells. A list of the most dysregulated genes ( $\geq 3$  fold change dysregulated) is given in **Appendix F**.



**Figure 4.3** Ingenuity pathways analysis of dysregulated genes in CLL NK cells

**Table 4.7 Down-regulation of IFN-inducible genes in CLL CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells**

Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> Fold change	Adjusted P value
IFI44L	Interferon-induced protein 44-like	6.529	6.0E-05
IFIT1	Interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 1	4.212	4.7E-05
RSAD2	Radical S-adenosyl methionine domain containing 2	4.018	6.0E-05
IFI44	Interferon-induced protein 44	3.237	3.5E-04
OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa	3.201	4.2E-04
OAS1	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 1, 40/46kDa	3.108	1.1E-03
MX1	Myxovirus resistance 1, interferon-inducible protein p78	3.061	3.6E-03
IFIT3	Interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 3	2.996	4.8E-04
IFI6	Interferon, alpha-inducible protein 6	2.540	7.1E-04
EIF2AK2	Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2-alpha kinase 2	2.354	1.4E-03
JUN	Jun proto-oncogene	2.119	7.4E-05
SOCS1	Suppressor of cytokine signaling 1	2.086	1.2E-03
USP18	Ubiquitin specific peptidase 18	2.048	2.1E-03
EPSTI1	Epithelial stromal interaction 1 (breast)	1.978	4.7E-05
CCRL2	Chemokine (C-C motif) receptor-like 2	1.880	3.0E-02
MX2	Myxovirus resistance 2	1.873	1.2E-02
OASL	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase-like	1.870	4.8E-04
PMAIP1	Phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate-induced protein 1	1.858	1.8E-02
ISG15	ISG15 ubiquitin-like modifier	1.724	1.9E-02
HERC6	HECT & RLD domain containing E3 ubiquitin protein ligase 6	1.718	5.2E-04
IRF7	Interferon regulatory factor 7	1.556	7.9E-04
IFIT2	Interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 2	1.542	2.8E-02
HERC5	HECT & RLD domain containing E3 ubiquitin protein ligase 5	1.514	4.6E-03
XAF1	XIAP associated factor 1	1.511	7.0E-03
BTG1	B-cell translocation gene 1, anti-proliferative	1.387	1.7E-03
STAT1	Signal transducer and activator of transcription 1, 91kDa	1.363	2.2E-03
DUSP10	Dual specificity phosphatase 10	1.335	3.9E-03
PLSCR1	Phospholipid scramblase 1	1.203	2.4E-03
CXCR4	Chemokine (C-X-C motif) receptor 4	1.132	1.0E-02
OAS2	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 2, 69/71kDa	1.091	1.0E-02
ETS2	v-ets erythroblastosis virus E26 oncogene homolog 2	1.091	1.8E-03
IFIT5	Interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 5	1.091	1.4E-03
IRF9	Interferon regulatory factor 9	1.091	3.1E-03

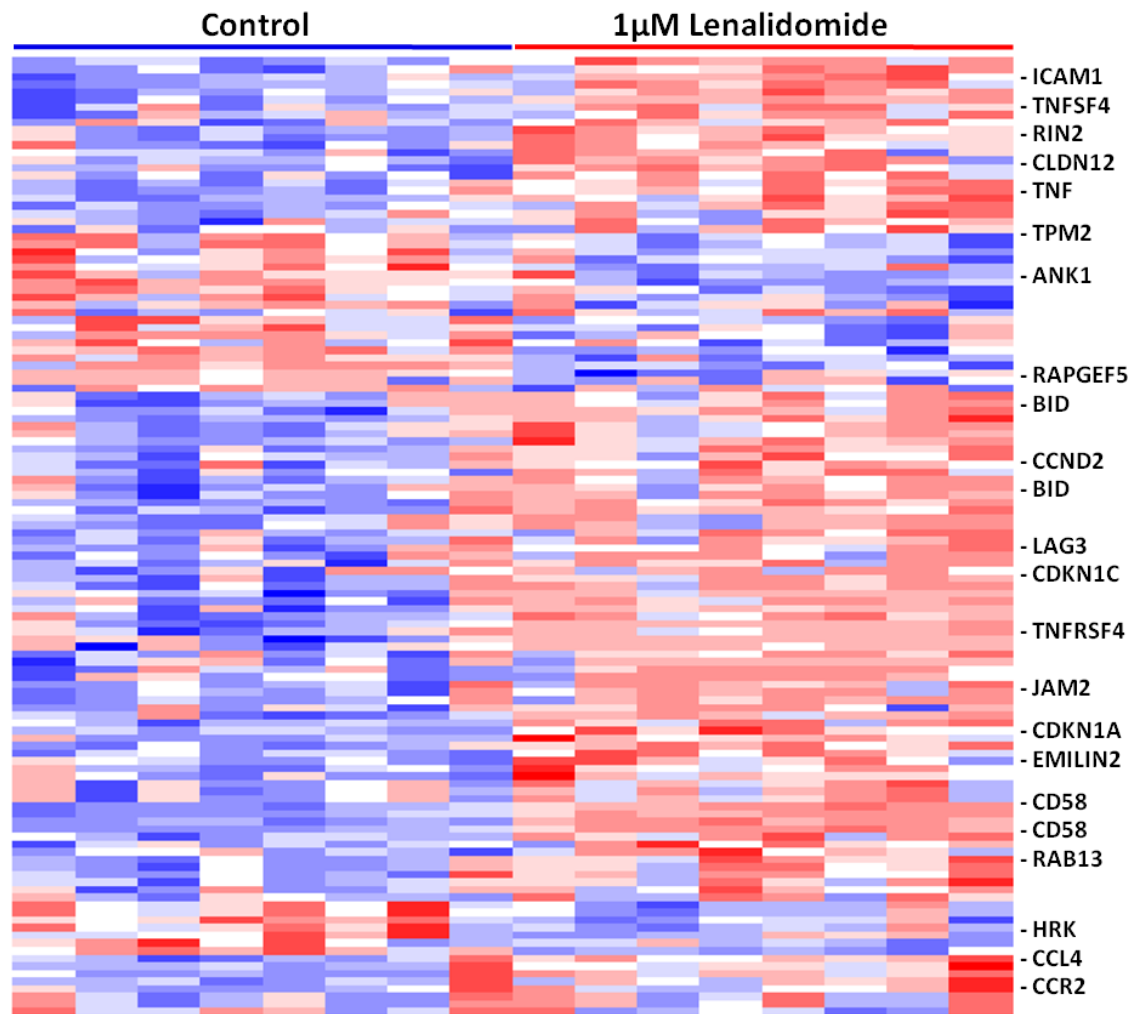
#### 4.4.6 The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CLL cells

In order to investigate the effect of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CLL cells, PBMCs from CLL patients were cultured in the presence of 1 $\mu$ M lenalidomide or vehicle control for 48 hours, followed by RNA extraction and gene expression profiling. Lenalidomide was primarily an activator of gene expression with 357 probes being significantly (adjusted P-value < 0.05) up-regulated with >2-fold increase in expression and 173 probes being significantly down-regulated with >2-fold decrease in expression. Lenalidomide had significant effects on genes implicated in a variety of different pathways (**Figure 4.4**):

- TNF family: *TNF*, *TNFRSF4* (OX40), *TNFSF4* (OX40L), *TNFRSF13B* (TACI), *TNFSF13* (APRIL), *TNFRSF10B* (DR5), *TNFRSF10D* (DCR2)
- Adhesion molecules: *ICAM1*, *CLDN12*, *JAM2*, *CD58* (LFA1), *ITGAX* (CD11c)
- Cytoskeletal pathways: *COL9A*, *TPM2*, *RND1*, *RIN2*, *SNX8*, *MAP2*, *WASF1*, *RAPGEF5*, *RAB13*, *EMILIN2*, *FMNL3*, *FILIP1L*, *RAB20*, *ARHGAP31*, *RASGRP2*, *COL18A1*, *COL9A3*, *ANK1*, *FLNA*, *RAB37*, *ARHGEF10L*
- Cell cycle: *CDKN1C*, *CDKN1A*, *CCND2*, *CCND1*
- Apoptosis pathways: *BID*, *BIK*, *FAS*, *HRK*
- Chemokines, chemokines receptors and B cell activation markers: *CCL4*, *CCL2*, *CCR2*, *CCR6*, *LAG3*, *CD70*, *CD83*, *CD274*, *CD72*, *CD200*
- Genes associated with chromosome 5q: *SPARC*, *PPP2R3C*

Overall, lenalidomide treatment led to CLL-cell activation in this assay, with increased expression of several activation markers and chemokines/chemokine-receptors, increased adhesion molecule expression, and up-regulation of pro-proliferative genes. There was up-regulation of several genes involved in cytoskeletal pathways, which is also likely to reflect CLL cell activation, and is consistent with my group's previous observations regarding improved CLL-cell antigen presenting function and immunological synapse formation after lenalidomide treatment (Ramsay *et al.* 2008). A list of the genes that were most affected by lenalidomide treatment ( $\geq 3$  fold change) is given in **Appendix G**.





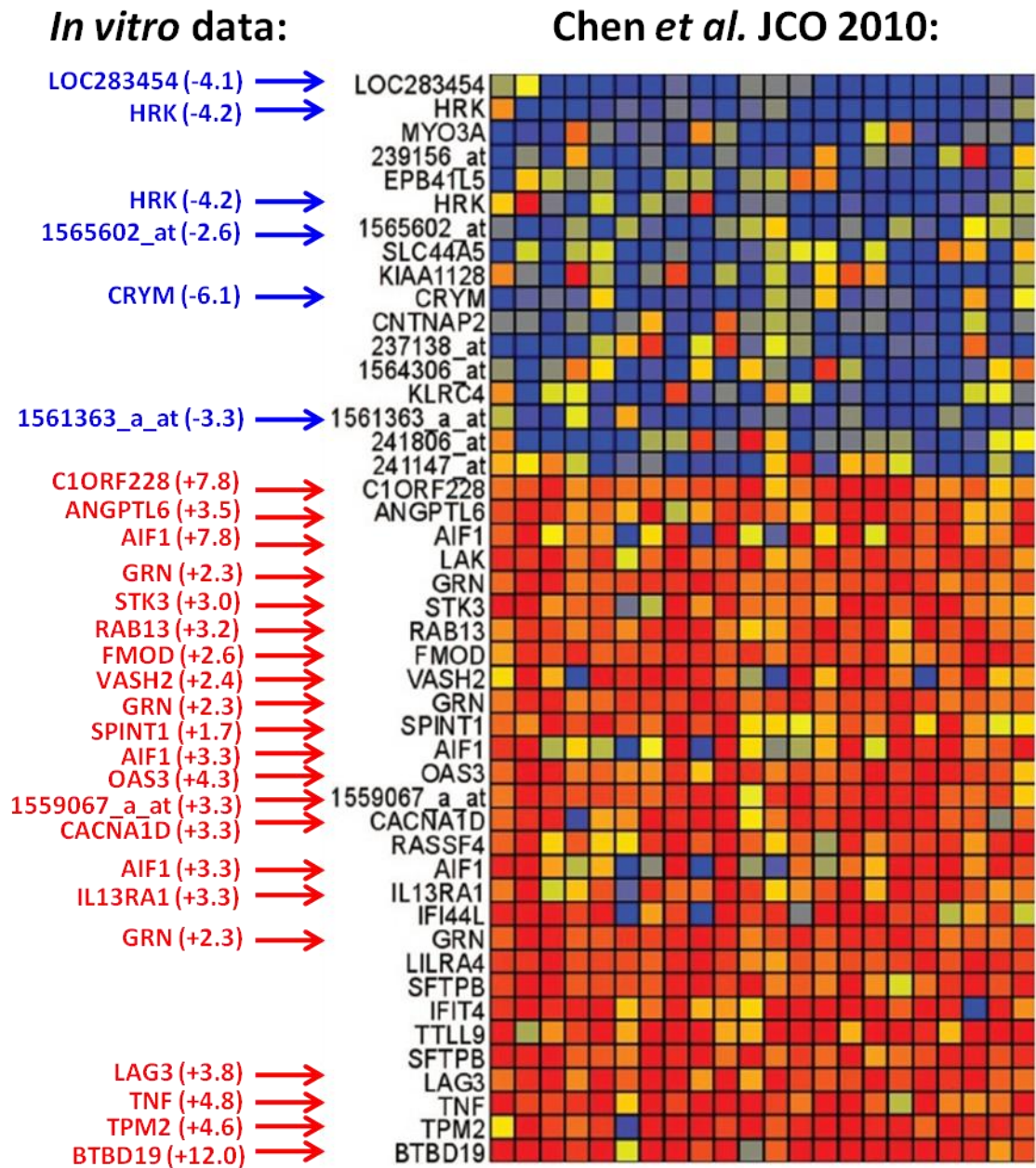
**Figure 4.4** Heatmap showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in CLL cells

Red = upregulated; Blue = downregulated

#### 4.4.7 Comparison of the *in vitro* findings with *in vivo* results from a clinical study

Lenalidomide has been shown to have efficacy in previously untreated CLL patients, with overall response rates of 72% in a recent clinical trial (Chen *et al.* 2012). Correlative studies were performed as part of this trial to assess the impact of lenalidomide treatment on the gene expression profiles of PBMCs enriched for CLL cells (purity > 85%) (Chen *et al.* 2010). Gene expression profiling was performed on enriched PBMCs taken on day 1 (pre-dosing) and on day 8 from 24 patients. Affymetrix Genechip U133 Plus2.0 microarrays were used for this analysis, the same arrays as used for the *in vitro* studies described in this thesis. A lenalidomide-induced signature representing 42 differentially expressed gene with at least a 2-fold difference in expressed was identified, with 26 genes up-regulated, and 16 genes down-regulated. The altered genes were enriched for immune-associated genes including *TNF* and *LAG3*, and IFN-induced genes such as *OAS3* (2,5-oligoadenylate synthetase). Notably, the most up-regulated gene in this analysis was *TPM2* (tropomyosin 2), a cytoskeletal regulatory protein.

A part of the validation of the *in vitro* dataset, this data and the lenalidomide-induced gene expression signature from the clinical trial were directly compared (**Figure 4.5**). 27 of the 46 (59%) differentially expressed probes detected in the clinical trial also showed statistically significant changes in expression in the *in vitro* dataset. This included 21 out of the 29 (72%) upregulated probes, and 6 out of the 17 (35%) downregulated genes. These included the genes highlighted in the clinical trial report: *TNF*, *LAG3*, *OAS3* and *TPM2*. This data provides further validation of the *in vitro* PBMC model system.



**Figure 4.5 Comparison of the *in vitro* dataset with published data from a clinical trial (Chen et al. 2010)**

Published data from a clinical trial was compared with the *in vitro* dataset in order to assess which genes were dysregulated in both analyses. The overlapping genes are highlighted in colour in the left hand column (blue = downregulated; red = upregulated). The fold change in expression in the *in vitro* dataset was highlighted in brackets.

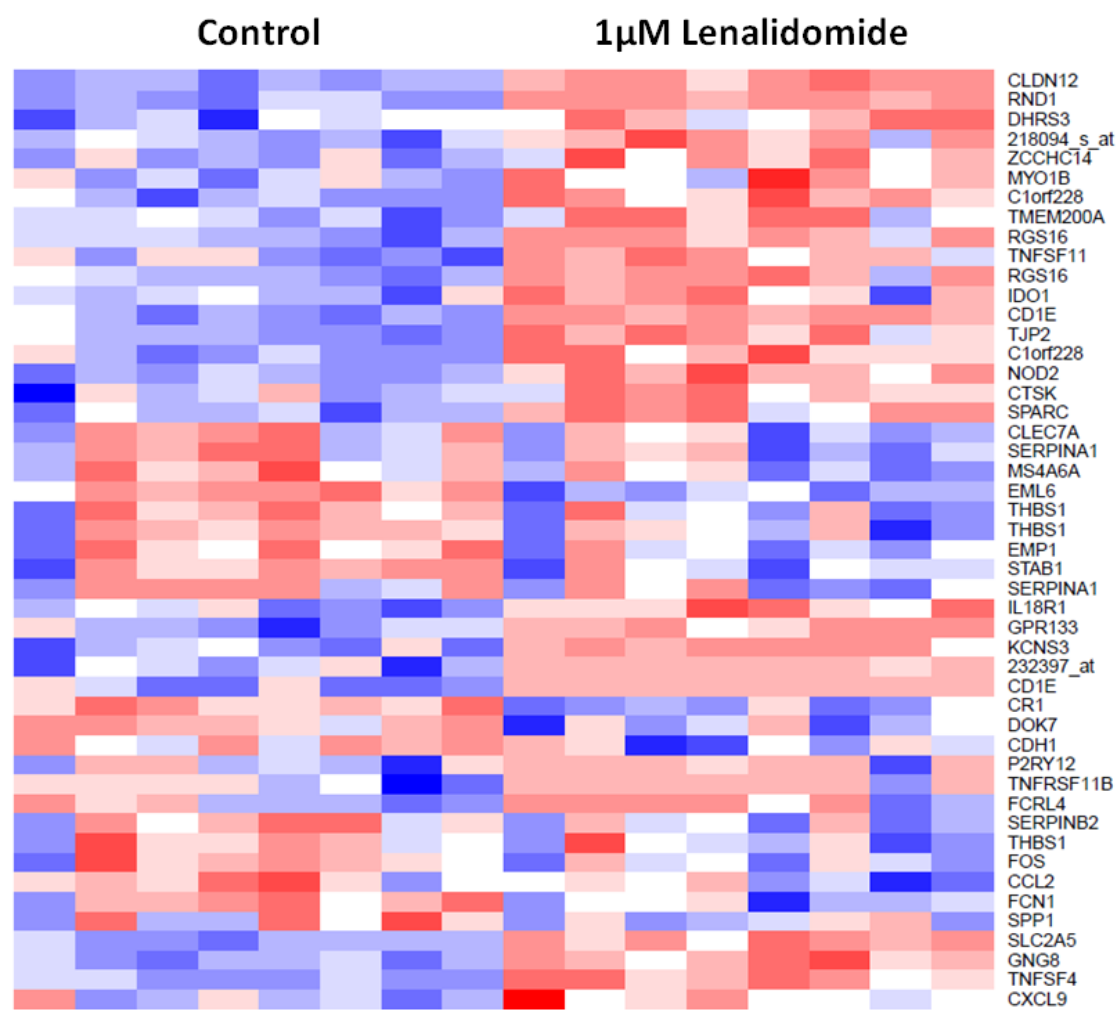
#### 4.4.8 The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of healthy B cells

The effect of lenalidomide on the transcriptome of healthy B cells was also analysed. Interestingly, lenalidomide had less of an effect here, with only 130 probes being significantly up-regulated with >2-fold increase in expression and 107 probes being significantly down-regulated with >2-fold decrease in expression. When analysing the most highly altered probes (>3-fold changes), only 30 probes were significantly up-regulated in healthy B cells, compared to 98 in CLL cells, and only 17 probes were significantly down-regulated, compared to 29 in CLL cells.

Lenalidomide had effects on genes in some of the same pathways as observed in CLL cells (**Figure 4.6**):

- TNF family: *TNFSF4* (OX40L), *TNFRSF11B*, *TNFSF11*, *TNFRSF10D* (DCR2)
- Adhesion molecules: *CLDN12*, *JAM2*
- Cytoskeletal pathways: *RND1*, *WASF1*, *FMNL3*, *RAB37*, *ARHGEF5*, *RHOQ*, *MYO1B*, *ARHGAP20*, *CAMSAP2*, *COL1A1*
- Genes associated with chromosome 5q: *SPARC*

Interestingly, there were no significant changes in the expression of genes implicated in the cell cycle, apoptosis, and B-cell activation/chemokine signalling pathways that were observed in CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment. This would suggest that lenalidomide activates the cytoskeleton and up-regulates the expression of TNF family members and adhesion molecules directly, but has a co-stimulatory effect with regard to B-cell activation and proliferation, augmenting events induced by BCR-signalling. This would also suggest that there is ongoing tonic BCR-signalling in CLL cells, which is not present in healthy B cells in this PBMC culture system. A list of the genes that were most affected by lenalidomide treatment ( $\geq 3$  fold change) is given in **Appendix H**.



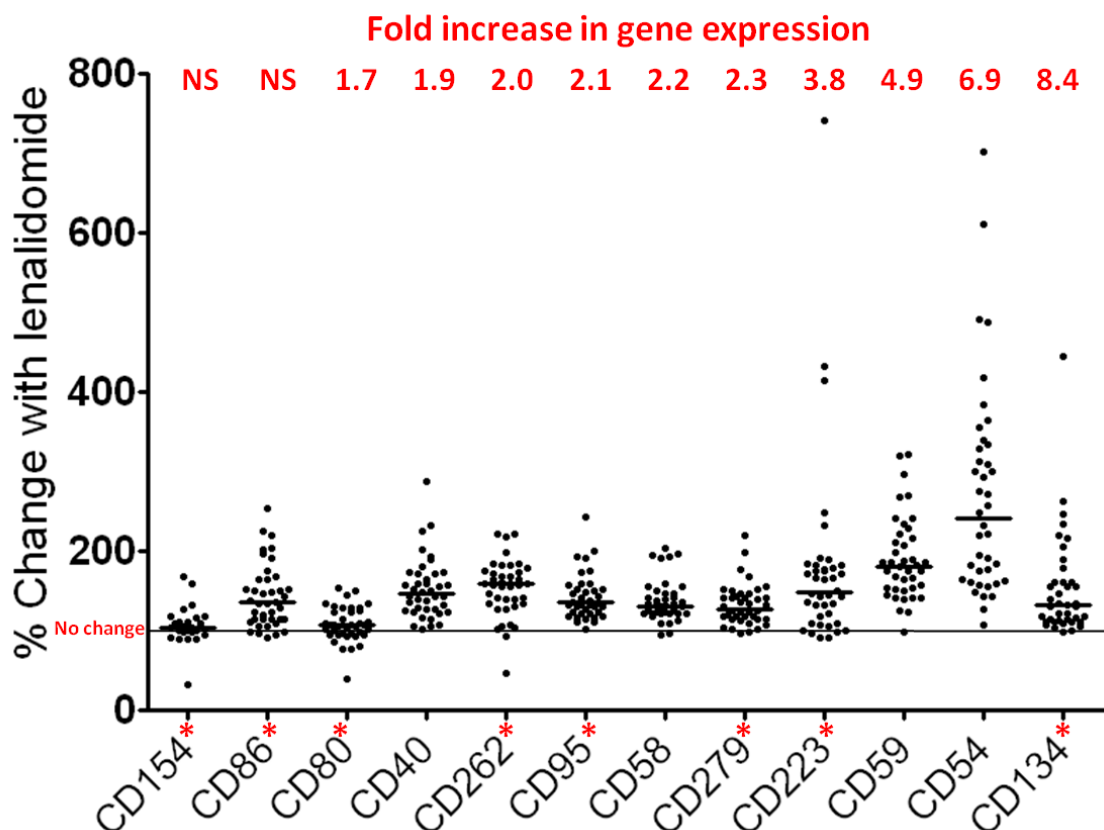
**Figure 4.6** Heatmap showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in healthy CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells

Red = upregulated; Blue = downregulated

#### 4.4.9 Validation of Affymetrix array observations: upregulation of surface proteins on CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment

The gene expression profiling data from the Affymetrix HGU133Plus2.0 microarrays was validated at the protein level. As several of the up-regulated genes coded for B-cell activation markers that were surface molecules, the expression of these proteins was determined by flow cytometry. PBMCs from an independent cohort of 40 CLL patients were cultured *in vitro* for 48 hours with 1 $\mu$ M lenalidomide or vehicle control, using the same culture conditions as used for gene expression profiling. A panel of 12 surface markers were selected including:

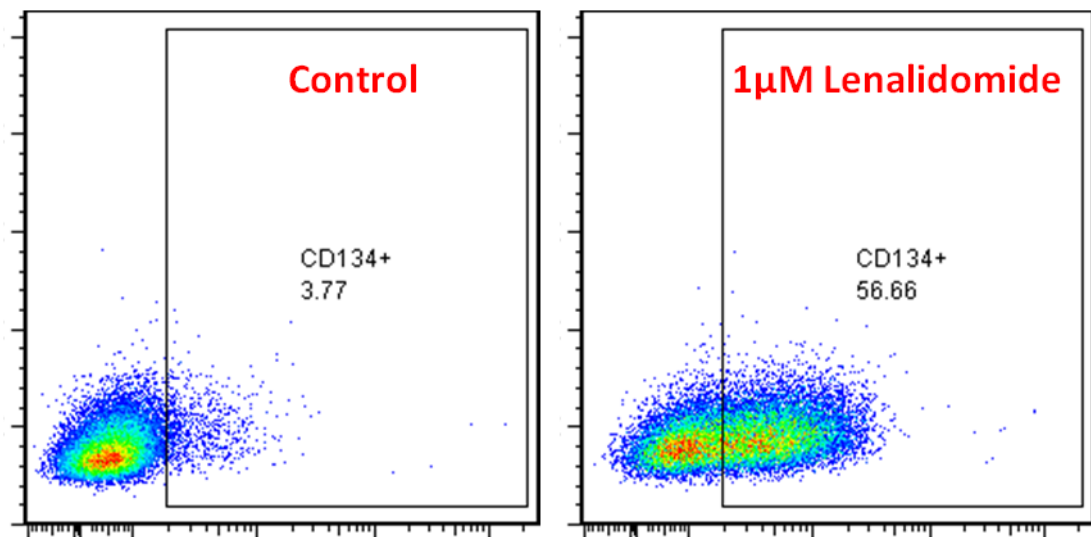
- CD134 (TNFRSF4; OX40), CD54 (ICAM1), CD59, CD223 (LAG3), CD279 (PD1), CD58 (LFA3), CD95 (FAS), and CD262 (TNFRSF10B; DR5) on the basis of being significantly up-regulated  $\geq 2$ -fold in the array dataset
- CD40, CD80, CD86, and CD154 (CD40L), on the basis of having been previously described as up-regulated by lenalidomide treatment (Andritsos *et al.* 2008; Aue *et al.* 2009; Lapalombella *et al.* 2010)



**Figure 4.7 Validation of the changes in expression of genes encoding CLL cell surface proteins**

The % change with lenalidomide treatment of surface protein expression as measured by MFI is shown normalised to the untreated condition. The fold-changes from the array dataset are highlighted in red.

**Figure 4.7** summarises the findings. All of the data points shown were generated by normalising the median fluorescence intensity (MFI) in the treated condition to the paired control sample. This approach was most appropriate for proteins that were *constitutively* expressed by CLL cells, such as CD40, CD58, CD59, and CD54. However proteins marked by a red asterisk are *inducibly* expressed by CLL cells. In particular, CD223 and CD134 were not expressed on CLL cells in the control condition, but were significantly up-regulated by a subset of CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment (**Figure 4.8**). This change is best described by an increase in the percentage of cells positive for a given antigen, but MFI was used here to allow comparison between all of the surface markers.



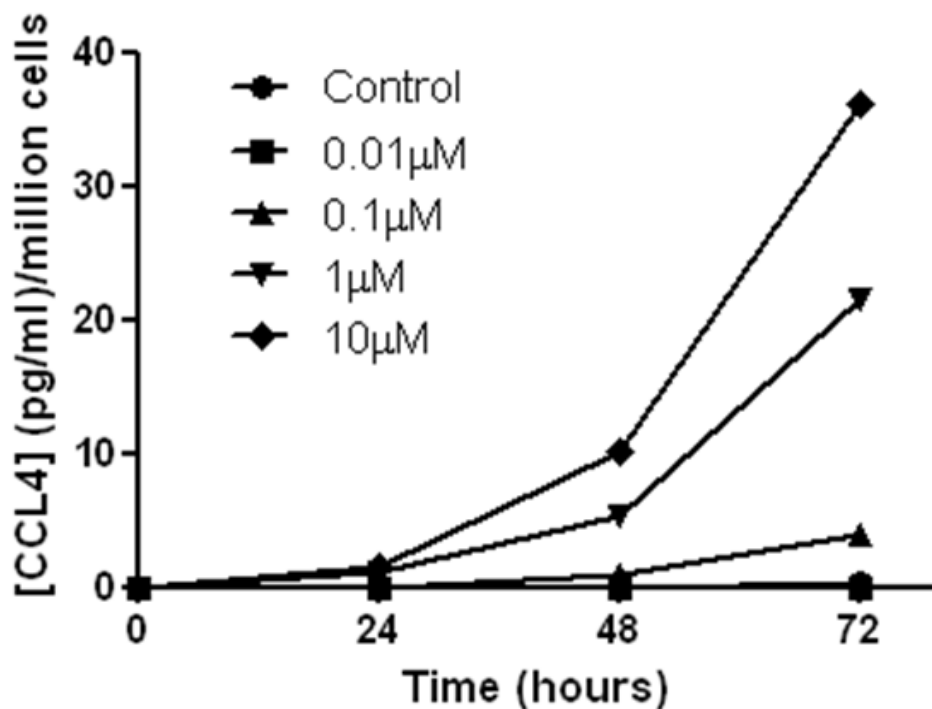
**Figure 4.8 Increased expression of CD134 (OX40) on a subset of CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment**

Flow cytometric plot showing an large expansion of CD134<sup>+</sup> CLL cells with lenalidomide treatment.

Taking this into account, there was a qualitative correlation between the fold-change in gene expression in the array data, and the degree of up-regulation of the surface protein with lenalidomide treatment. CD223, CD59, CD54 and CD134 showed the greatest changes in mRNA levels with lenalidomide treatment in the array dataset, and also showed the biggest changes in surface molecule expression by flow cytometry.

#### 4.4.10 Validation of Affymetrix array observations: Lenalidomide treatment increases production of CCL4 by CLL cells.

The chemokine gene *CCL4* was one of the genes that was most up-regulated by lenalidomide treatment, with >7-fold increase in mRNA expression. The chemokines CCL3 and CCL4 have implicated in the pathogenesis of CLL in several recent publications. Co-culture of CLL cells with nurse-like cells (NLCs) induces high-level expression of these chemokines by the tumour cells, with the degree of induction correlating with ZAP70 expression. NLC-induced production of CCL3/CCL4 could be inhibited by a Syk inhibitor; conversely BCR-triggering was noted to cause robust CCL3/CCL4 protein secretion by CLL cells (Burger *et al.* 2009). There is also evidence to suggest that serum levels of these chemokines have prognostic significance in CLL and DLBCL (Sivina *et al.* 2011; Takahashi *et al.* 2012). Interestingly, serum CCL3 and CCL4 levels were also shown to correlate with response in elderly patients treated with lenalidomide in a clinical trial, with responders having lower levels than non-responders (Badoux *et al.* 2011). In light of this the ability of lenalidomide to induce CLL-cell secretion of CCL4 was assessed. Lenalidomide treatment induced a dose- and time-dependent increase in CCL4 production by CLL cells (**Figure 4.9**).



**Figure 4.9** Lenalidomide induces the secretion of CCL4 by CLL cells

The ability of lenalidomide to induce CLL-cell secretion of CCL4 was assessed. Purified CLL cells were cultured in the presence of various concentrations of lenalidomide for up to 72 hours. Culture supernatant CCL4 levels were measured using a cytokine bead assay.



#### 4.4.11 The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients

The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients was also investigated. As before PBMCs from CLL patients were cultured in the presence of 1µM lenalidomide or vehicle control for 48 hours, followed by RNA extraction and gene expression profiling using the Affymetrix U133 Plus 2.0 arrays. Once again, lenalidomide was primarily an activator of gene expression with 231/188 probes being significantly up-regulated with >2-fold increase in expression in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>/CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and 47/65 probes being significantly down-regulated with >2-fold decrease in expression in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup>/CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells respectively.

Lenalidomide treatment affected the same pathways in both CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells demonstrated by alterations in the expression of common genes (**Figures 4.10**):

- Cytoskeletal activation: *WASF1*, *TPM2*, *RAB13*, *ARHGEF7*, *ARHGEF5*, *CAMSAP2*, *CYFIP*, *RAB20*, *RAB37*, *CORO1B*, *ARL11*
- T-cell activation: *LAG3*, *TNF*, *TNFSF4*, *IL15*
- Interferon-inducible genes: *OAS3*, *IRF4*, *IFIT3*

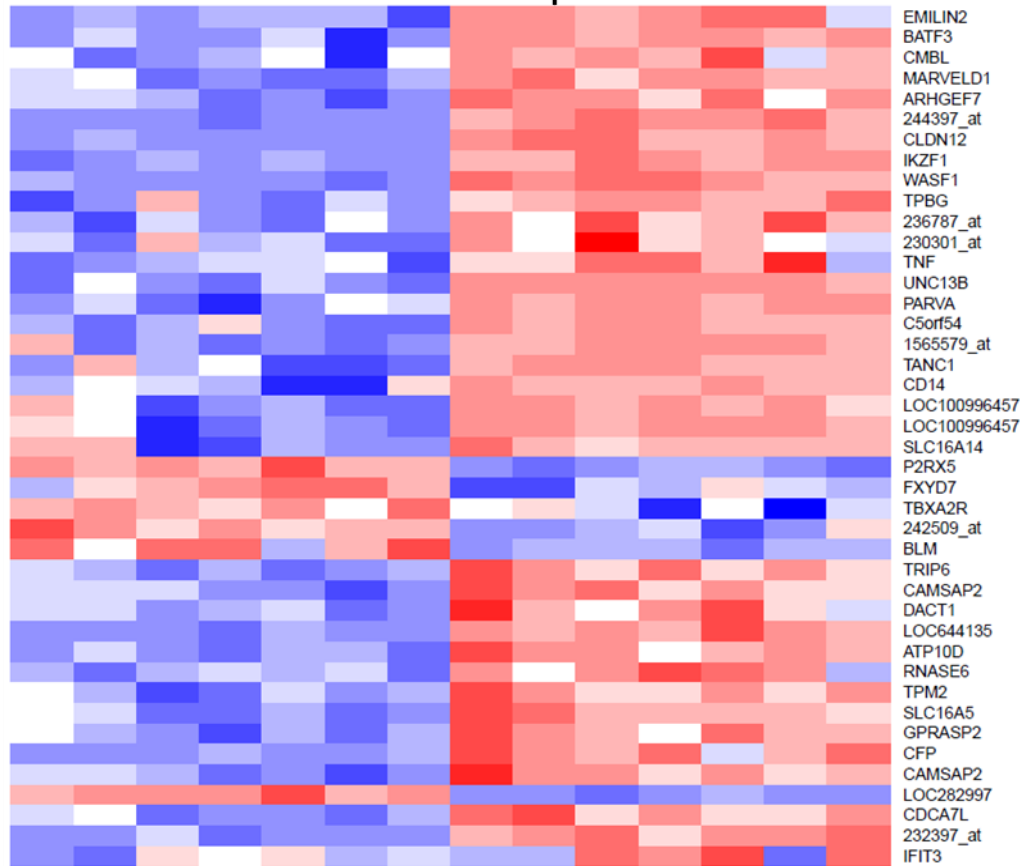
A list of the genes that were most affected by lenalidomide treatment ( $\geq 3$  fold change) is given in **Appendices I and J**.

**Figure 4.10 Heatmaps showing genes with > 3-fold change in expression after lenalidomide treatment in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients**

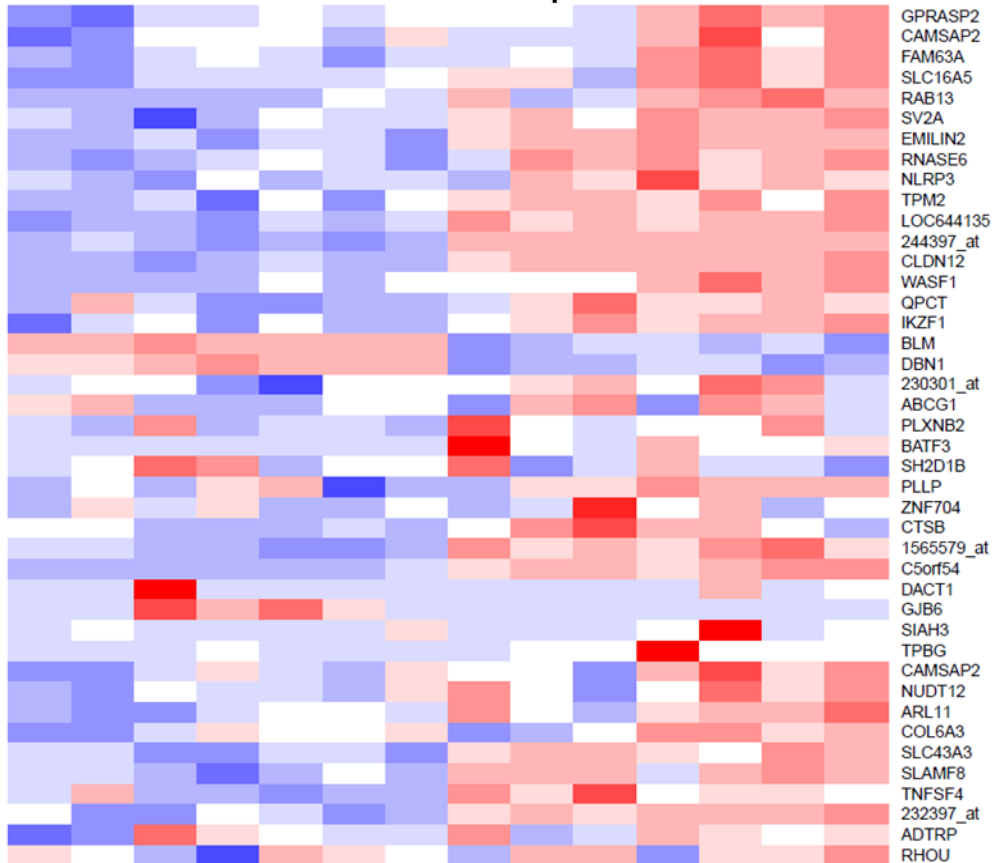
Next page: Red = upregulated; Blue = downregulated

CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells

Control

1 $\mu$ M LenalidomideCLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells

Control

1 $\mu$ M Lenalidomide

#### 4.4.12 Analysis of recurrently altered genes demonstrates that lenalidomide up-regulates “tight junction signalling” pathways in healthy and malignant lymphocytes

The main aim of the gene expression profiling experiment was to give greater insight into lenalidomide’s mechanism of action in CLL, which by extension, should allow for a greater understanding of the nature of the immune defect in this disease. Analysis of the 8 datasets showed that lenalidomide treatment altered the expression of large numbers of genes in each lymphocyte subset, in both patients and controls (**Table 4.8**).

**Table 4.8 Number of probes significantly dysregulated (>2-fold) by lenalidomide**

No. probes	CLL CD4 <sup>+</sup> T	Healthy CD4 <sup>+</sup> T	CLL CD8 <sup>+</sup> T	Healthy CD8 <sup>+</sup> T	CLL CD19 <sup>+</sup> B	Healthy CD19 <sup>+</sup> B	CLL NK	Healthy NK
UP	231	196	188	173	357	130	209	181
DOWN	47	38	65	35	173	107	62	54

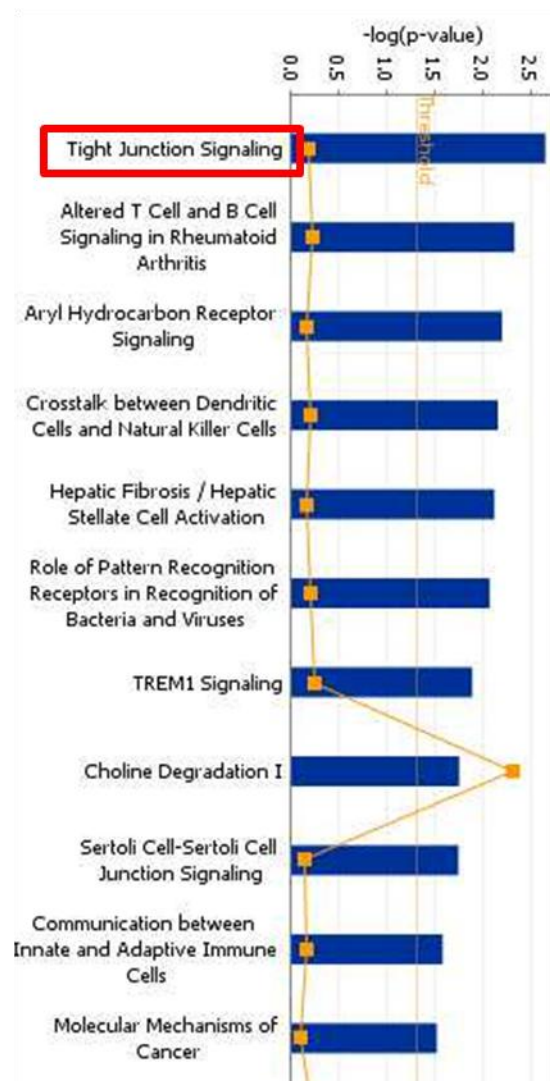
However, what was immediately apparent was that the same genes kept recurring as being affected by lenalidomide treatment, whether it was in B cells, T cells, or NK cells, or from CLL patients or controls.

**Table 4.9 Top 20 genes up-regulated by lenalidomide by donor/subset**

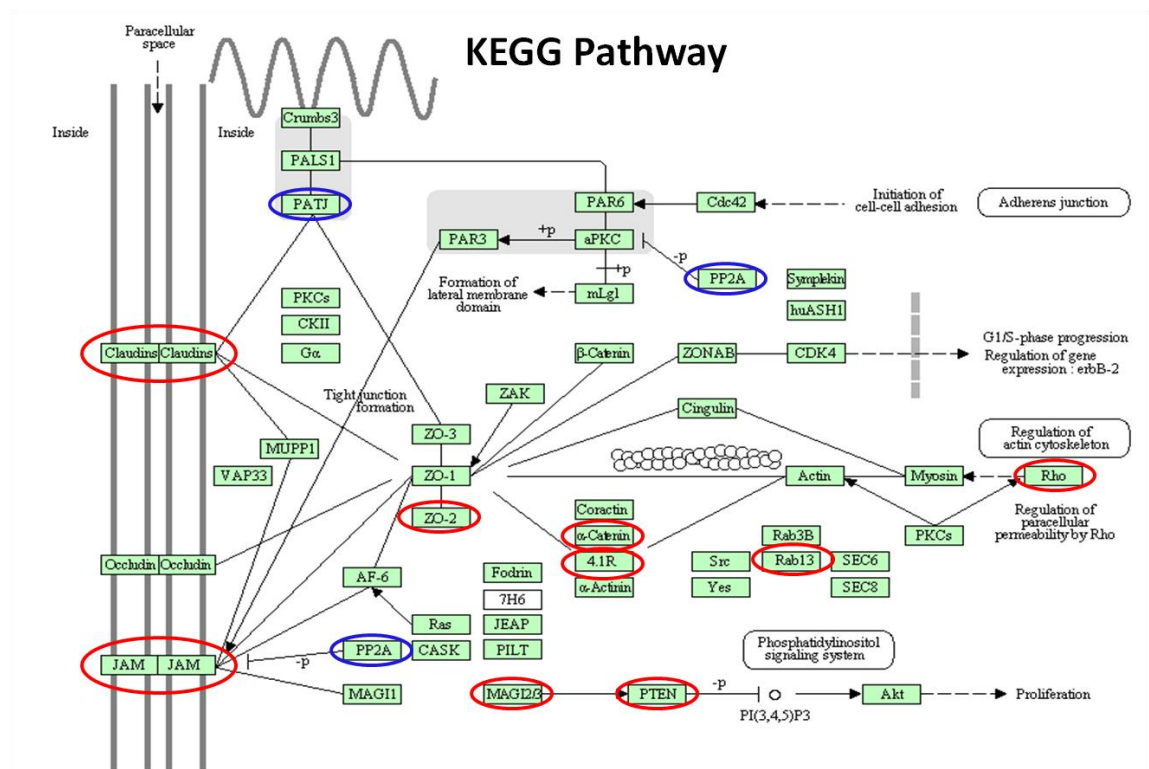
CLL CD19 <sup>+</sup> B	Healthy CD19 <sup>+</sup> B	CLL CD4 <sup>+</sup> T	Healthy CD4 <sup>+</sup> T	CLL CD8 <sup>+</sup> T	Healthy CD8 <sup>+</sup> T	CLL NK	Healthy NK
PRELP	CD1E	WASF1	WASF1	CLDN12	NA	NA	NA
BTBD19	RGS16	CLDN12	IKZF1	NA	CLDN12	LOC644135	SOX4
CD1C	SPARC	NA	CLDN12	LOC644135	WASF1	RNASE6	LOC644135
NA	RGS16	IKZF1	NA	GNB4	LOC644135	QPCT	LOC100996539
TNFRSF4	NOD2	LOC644135	LOC644135	WASF1	NA	GNB4	SNCA
IL4I1	KCNS3	LOC100996457	ATP10D	IFIT3	IKZF1	NUDT12	SOX4
SUSD1	CTSK	NA	RNASE6	SLAMF8	SLAMF8	OAS3	ZNF704
LOC158402	RND1	LOC100996457	NA	NA	RAB13	NA	EPHA1-AS1
C1orf228	C1orf228	ATP10D	TPBG	NA	QPCT	EMILIN2	SOX4
CCL4	TMEM200A	RNASE6	NA	RNASE6	CAMSAP2	IFIT1	SOX4
ICAM1	NA	TPBG	NA	SLAMF8	TNFSF4	NLRP3	QPCT
C1orf228	TNFSF4	NA	TNF	TPM2	SIAH3	SLAMF8	NA
PLA2G4C	IDO1	UNC13B	TPM2	QPCT	CAMSAP2	KIAA1211L	ZNF704
CLDN12	CLDN12	NA	ARL11	IKZF1	PLXNB2	C5orf54	MFSD4
SPRED2	GPR133	DACT1	DACT1	GBP4	DACT1	IFI44L	ERBB3
MYCN	GNG8	TANC1	CRISPLD2	SLC43A3	C5orf54	NA	GNB4
RND1	C1orf228	ARHGEF7	QPCT	OAS3	ZNF704	SNCA	KIAA1211L
NA	CD1E	TNF	LAG3	GRN	COL6A3	CYFIP1	EPHA1
IFIT3	TJP2	C5orf54	C5orf54	CYFIP1	SLC43A3	F2RL2	ICA1
C1orf95	TNFRSF11B	CD14	BATF3	BATF3	PLLP	C15orf48	LTF

Top 20 genes up-regulated by lenalidomide by donor/subset. Genes that are recurrently up-regulated in 2 or more datasets are highlighted in red.

Given that this data was generated over 2½ years using several different patients and controls, and multiple batches of lenalidomide, it was felt to be likely that these recurrently dysregulated genes were of importance. As highlighted in the table, there was the greatest degree of overlap between CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, from both CLL patients and healthy controls. Therefore it was hypothesised that lenalidomide affected a common pathway in these cells, and that focusing on genes that had altered expression in 2 or more of the T-cell datasets would aid identification of this pathway. 204 probes were significantly up-regulated (> 2-fold; adjusted *P*-value < 0.05) in 2 or more of the T-cell datasets, and 39 probes were significantly down-regulated in 2 or more of the T-cell datasets. When pathways analysis was performed on this dataset, the most differentially affected pathway was the “tight junction signalling” pathway (Figure 4.11).



**Figure 4.11: Ingenuity analysis of recurrently altered genes identifies tight junction signalling pathway as most differentially affected by lenalidomide treatment**



**Figure 4.12 KEGG version of tight junction signalling pathway**

Kyoto Encyclopaedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) pathway of tight junction signalling. The genes recurrently altered by lenalidomide are highlighted (red = up-regulated; blue = down-regulated)

**Figure 4.12** highlights the genes that were altered by lenalidomide treatment in the KEGG pathway. Genes were altered all along this pathway, from the cell membrane (e.g. *CLDN12*; Claudin12), through adaptor proteins (e.g. *TJP2*, ZO2, Tight junction protein 2) and RhoGTPases (e.g. *RAB13*, Ras-related protein Rab-13), to proteins that directly regulate the cytoskeleton (e.g. *WASF1*, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome protein family member 1). *RAB13* is known to be particularly important in tight junction signalling, and was also highlighted in the clinical study (Kohler *et al.* 2004; Chen *et al.* 2010)(see **Figure 4.4**). Intriguingly, a gene encoding the regulatory B subunit,  $\gamma$  (*PPP2R3C*) of the phosphatase PP2A, which is known to be a negative regulator of tight junction signalling, was *downregulated* in this analysis. **Figure 4.13** shows the lenalidomide-induced changes in gene expression by donor subset. Importantly, genes for core tight junction (TJ) proteins, claudin12 (*CLDN12*), junctional adhesion molecule 1 (JAM1, JAM-A: *F11R*),  $\alpha$ -catenin (*CTNNA1*), and protein 4.1 (*EPB41*), were altered across all the donor subsets. This also highlights the fact that this pathway appears to be more differentially up-regulated in T cells. A list of the genes that were recurrently affected by lenalidomide in T cells is given in **Appendices K and L**.

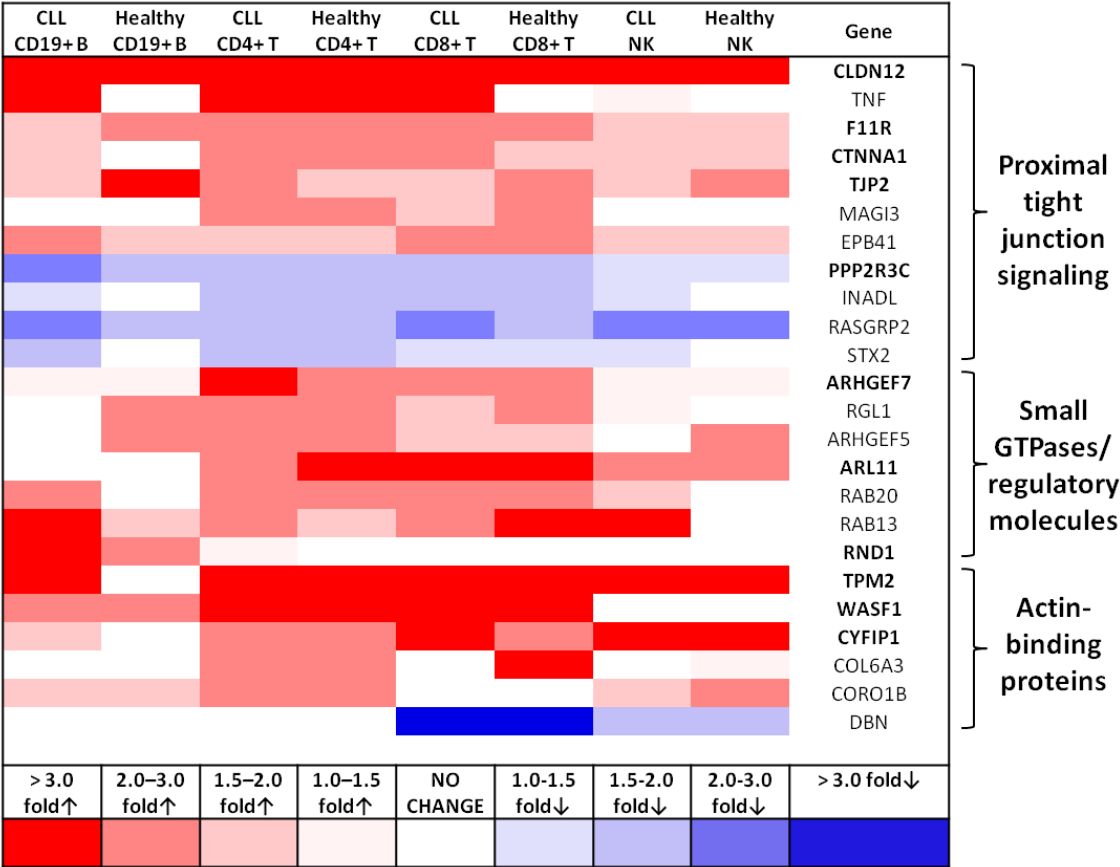


Figure 4.13 Heatmap showing altered expression of TJ signalling genes by donor subset

4.4.13 QRT-PCR validation of changes in mRNA levels of TJS genes

The gene expression profiling data was validated at the mRNA level using QRT-PCR. As the tight junction signalling pathway was of particular interest, the genes chosen for validation purposes were related to this pathway (see **Table 4.1**; Material and Methods). The lenalidomide-induced changes in gene expression observed in the array data were all seen by PCR (**Figure 4.14**).

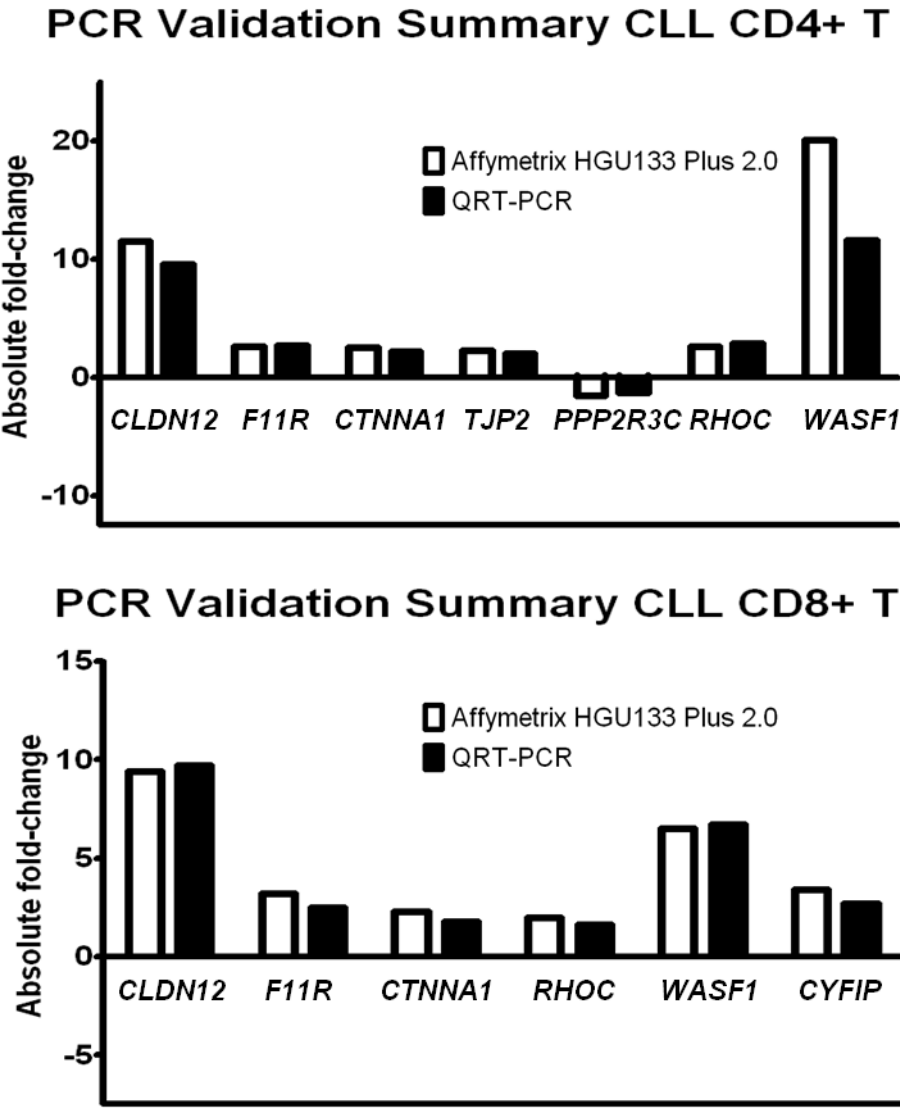
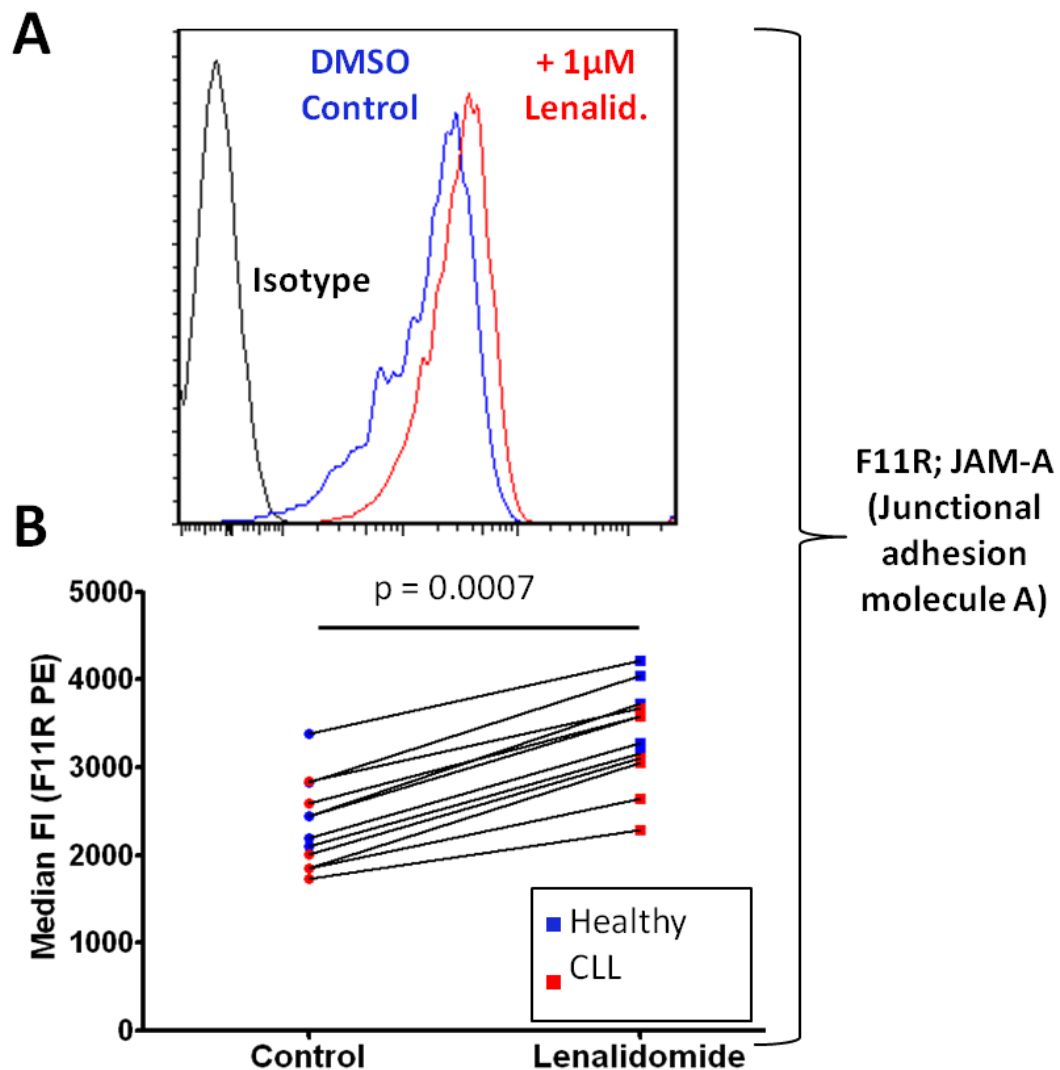


Figure 4.14 Validation of TJ signalling gene expression changes by QRT-PCR

#### 4.4.14 Flow cytometric validation

Further validation was performed at the protein level using flow cytometry to investigate for lenalidomide-induced upregulation of junctional adhesion molecule-A (F11R), which is expressed on the surface of lymphocytes. *In vitro* treatment with 1  $\mu$ M lenalidomide resulted in a significant increase in the MFI of F11R on CD3+CD8+ T cells from both CLL patients and healthy donors (**Figure 4.15**).



**Figure 4.15 Upregulation of F11R (JAM-A/JAM-2) on CD3+CD8+ T cells by lenalidomide**

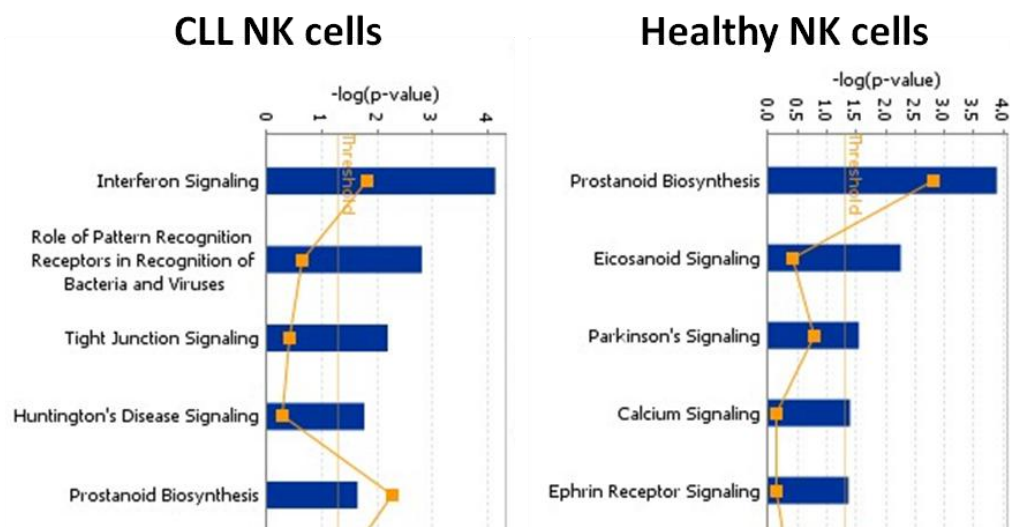
PBMCs were treated with 1  $\mu$ M lenalidomide or DMSO vehicle control for 48 hours and the expression of F11R (JAM-A/JAM-2) was assessed by flow cytometry. (A) Histogram demonstrating that F11R is highly expressed by lymphocytes, and is further increased by lenalidomide treatment. (B) Lenalidomide-induced upregulation of F11R was observed on CD8+ T cells from both CLL patients (n = 6) and healthy donors (n = 6).



#### 4.4.15 The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of NK cells from CLL patients and healthy controls

The impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of NK cells from CLL patients and healthy controls was also investigated. As before, PBMCs from CLL patients or healthy controls were cultured in the presence of 1 $\mu$ M lenalidomide or vehicle control for 48 hours, followed by RNA extraction and gene expression profiling. Once again, lenalidomide was an activator of gene expression with over 3 times as many probes being significantly up-regulated as down-regulated (**Table 4.8**). Some of the genes implicated in TJ signalling were also altered in NK cells, with *CLDN12*, *RAB13*, and *CYFIP* up-regulated in CLL NK cells with lenalidomide treatment, and *CLDN12*, *TJP2*, *TPM2*, *ARHGEF5*, *CORO1B*, *ARL11*, and *CYFIP* up-regulated in healthy NK cells.

However, there were also some striking differences in the effect of lenalidomide on NK cells from CLL patients when compared with healthy NK cells. In CLL NK cells, lenalidomide repaired the down-regulation of interferon-inducible genes, by increasing the expression of several of these genes including *OAS3*, *IFIT1*, *IFI44L*, *IFIT3*, *OAS1*, *F2RL*, *PDK4*, and *ACTN1*. Pathways analysis using ingenuity highlighted the effect of lenalidomide on inducing interferon signalling, and also showed significant activation of interferons  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\lambda$  as upstream regulators (**Figure 4.16**). It also highlighted the importance of upregulation of related pathways that are important in pattern recognition of bacteria and viruses, which are a crucial component of the function of NK cells in the healthy immune system.



**Figure 4.16** Top 5 canonical pathways altered by lenalidomide treatment in NK cells using Ingenuity pathways analysis software

While many of the interferon-inducible genes were up-regulated >3-fold in CLL NK cells, only *OAS3* was significantly up-regulated in healthy NK cells. Furthermore, the gene for IFN $\gamma$ , *IFNG*, was actually significantly *down-regulated* in healthy NK cells by lenalidomide treatment. Furthermore, this agent also significantly down-regulated the expression of 5 genes encoding killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs): *KIR2DL1*, *KIR2DL2*, *KIR2DS3*, *KIR2DS4*, and *KIR3DL2*, consistent with previous reports (Dauguet *et al.* 2010). No significant downregulation of KIR genes was observed in the CLL NK-cell dataset. Therefore, the gene expression profiling data would suggest that lenalidomide has a differential effect on CLL and healthy NK cells: in CLL NK cells it repairs defective interferon responsiveness, whereas in healthy NK cells it down-regulates inhibitory pathways. A list of the genes that were most affected by lenalidomide treatment ( $\geq 3$  fold change) is given in **Appendices M** and **N**.

## 4.5 Discussion

These results demonstrate that lenalidomide has significant effects on the gene expression profiles of lymphocytes from CLL patients and healthy controls. It has a wide variety of effects, including upregulation of cytoskeletal and interferon-inducible genes, and genes involved in B- and T-cell activation. This latter phenomenon is of particular interest in light of the fact that no cell stimulants such as anti-CD3 or BCR-cross-linking, calcium ionophores, or plant lectins, were used in the PBMC culture system, providing further evidence for a co-stimulatory effect of lenalidomide. Combined analysis of all the datasets led to the novel finding that lenalidomide activates the “tight junction signalling” pathway, with upregulation in the expression of genes throughout this pathway. This was most marked in T cells, but comparable changes were also observed in B and NK cells. Intriguingly, while there was significant overlap in the pathways affected by lenalidomide in the various lymphocyte subsets, there was also a differential effect, particularly with respect to B and NK cells, depending on whether they were from patients or controls. This may well reflect differences in the baseline state of these subsets. For example, increased of tonic BCR-signalling in CLL cells could account for some of the observed differences seen when compared with healthy B cells.

Initial concerns about the validity of using an *in vitro* culture approach were not born out. Differences in the gene expression profiles of B and T cells from CLL patients were still present after 48 hours of culture, and CLL cells treated with lenalidomide *in vitro* showed remarkably comparable changes in gene expression to those treated *in vivo* as part of a clinical trial. Furthermore, while it would have been relatively straightforward to isolate enough CLL cells for microarray analysis from CLL patients having lenalidomide treatment, it would have been extremely difficult to extract enough T or NK cells from these patients for gene expression profiling using the same method. Another advantage of this approach was that it allowed comparison of the effects of lenalidomide on lymphocytes from CLL patients and healthy individuals, as treating healthy subjects with this agent would not have been ethical.

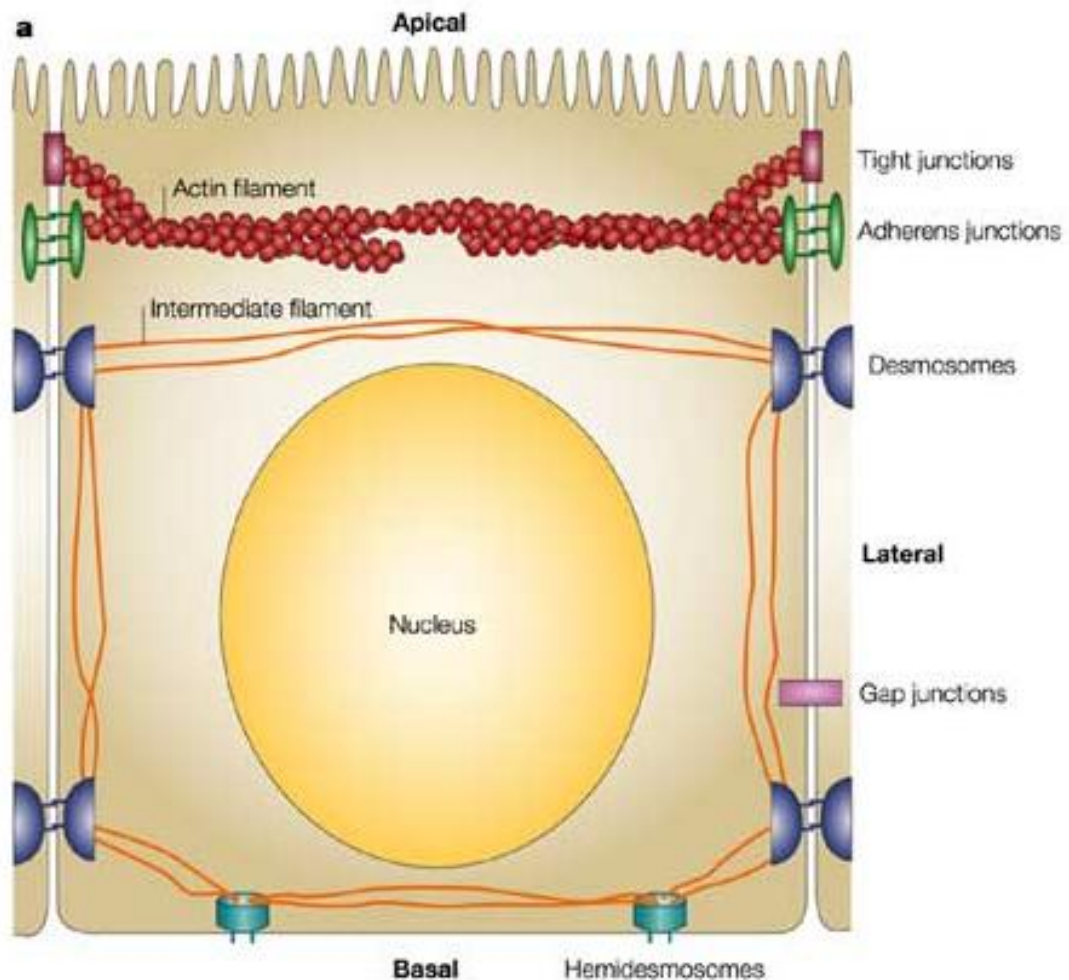
However, there were some notable differences. In particular CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients showed significantly fewer dysregulated genes after 48 hours of culture than in my group’s previous analysis of freshly isolated cells, whereas CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells

retained their altered transcriptional state. This could be due to the fact that changes in the gene expression profiles of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are induced in the lymph nodes of patients, and get normalised after 48 hours culture in PBMCs. In contrast, the changes in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells may reflect both exhaustion, which is less readily reversible, and the fact that the PBMC culture system better reflects their “niche” in the peripheral blood of CLL patients.

Lenalidomide had profound effects on the gene expression profiles of CLL cells, with alterations in the expression of genes implicated in several pathways. Of particular interest was the finding that lenalidomide induces CLL-activation, with upregulation of genes such as *CCL4*, *LAG3*, *CD83*, *TNF*, *TNFRSF4* (OX40; CD134) and *TNFRSF13B* (TACI). This is potentially paradoxical given the recent reports of significant clinical efficacy of inhibitors of BCR-signalling such as ibrutinib and idelalisib. This observation might be explained by the fact that lenalidomide also has an activating effect on T-cells, and repairs immunological synapse formation and cytotoxicity. Activation of CLL cells may also lead to repair of their antigen presenting function rendering them more susceptible to the anti-tumour effects of the now activated and functional autologous T and NK cells. This process may be further enhanced by lenalidomide-induced secretion of the T-cell chemokine CCL4 by CLL cells, which would attract the T cells to their target.

The observations regarding the baseline differences in the transcriptome of CLL NK cells and the differential effects of lenalidomide are novel and of significant interest. NK cells from CLL patients have widespread down-regulation of interferon-inducible genes, many of which are implicated in host immunity to viral infections. It is therefore possible that decreased NK-cell responsiveness to interferon contributes to the increased susceptibility of CLL patients to intracellular pathogens such as viruses. This finding requires further investigation, in particular, whether these changes in gene expression translate into functionally defective NK-cell responses to interferon and other macrophage-derived cytokines. The differential effect of lenalidomide on NK cells from CLL patients compared to healthy controls is also intriguing. While lenalidomide up-regulates interferon inducible genes and could be postulated to restore NK-cell functionality in CLL, it has more complex effects on NK cells from healthy individuals, down-regulating both IFN $\gamma$  and the expression of inhibitory KIR molecules.

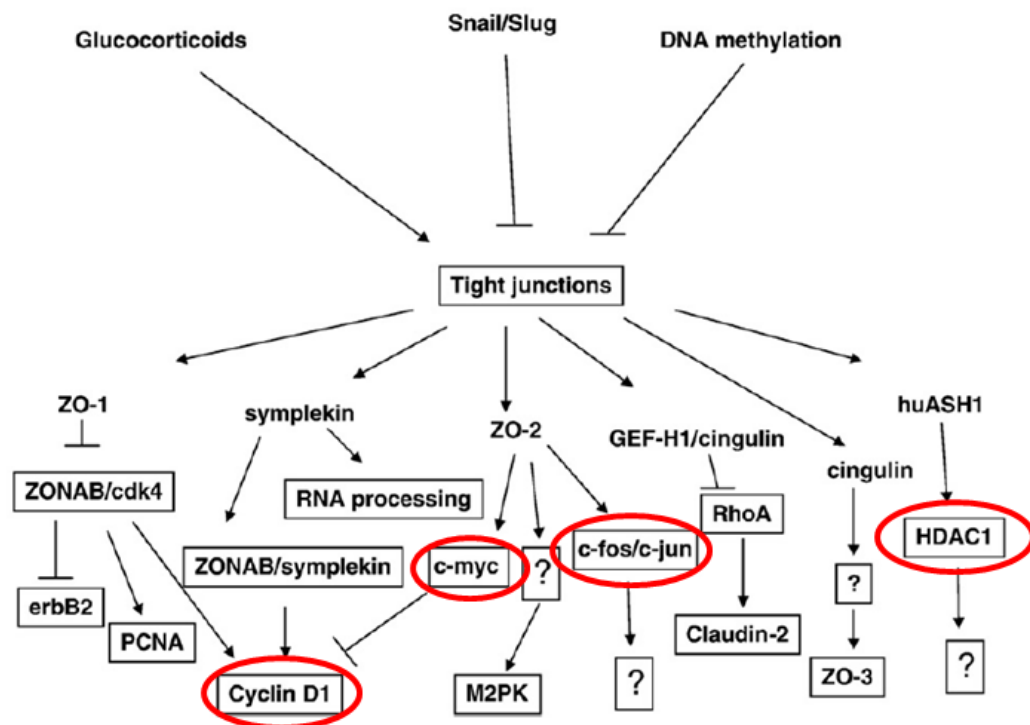
The finding that lenalidomide activates tight junction (TJ) signalling in lymphocytes, particularly in T cells, was unexpected. Tight junctions are closely associated areas of two epithelial or endothelial cells whose membranes join together forming a barrier to fluid (**Figure 4.17**). Their principle functions are to hold cells together, joining the cytoskeletons of adjacent cells maintaining apical-basal cell polarity, and to prevent the passage of molecules and ions through the intercellular space. This latter function is particularly important for epithelial layers, for example in the gut, where trans-cellular route exchange allows for control of ion and molecular gradients (Matter and Balda 2003).



**Figure 4.17 Epithelial intercellular junctions**

A schematic representation of a polarised absorptive epithelial cell. The different types of intercellular junction, as well as hemi-desmosomes, a type of cell-extracellular matrix adhesion is shown. It should be noted that TJs and adherens junctions (AJs) are linked to the actin cytoskeleton, whereas desmosomes and hemidesmosomes are linked to intermediate filaments (Matter and Balda 2003).

TJs were long regarded as simple barriers that separated compartments of different composition, but more recent research has also implicated them in the regulation of cell signalling. Evidence suggests that these structures are involved in receiving and converting signals from the cell interior that regulate their assembly and function (“inside-out”), as well as transmitting signals to the cell interior to modulate gene expression and cell proliferation (“outside-in”). This is an emerging area, but several pathways of significant interest in haematological malignancies have been implicated, including cyclin D1, myc, HDAC and AP1 (**Figure 4.18**).



**Figure 4.18 TJ proteins in the control of gene expression (Balda and Matter 2009)**

In light of lenalidomide’s known effects on actin polymerisation and RhoGTPase activation, the close association of TJ signalling to the cytoskeleton is of obvious interest (Ramsay *et al.* 2008; Xu *et al.* 2009). RhoGTPases such as Rac, RhoA and cdc42 are important components of TJs, and are known to be activated by lenalidomide. The link between ZO2 (TJP2; tight junction protein 2) and the AP1 transcription factors c-fos and c-jun is also of interest, given reports that co-stimulatory activity of IMiDs is associated with increased AP1 activity (Schafer *et al.* 2003). The next chapter will investigate TJ signalling in lymphocytes, and also examine whether an understanding of the regulation of TJ signalling illuminates the mechanism of action of lenalidomide.

## Chapter 5: The mechanism of action of lenalidomide

### 5.1 Introduction

#### 5.1.1 Tight junction signalling in lymphocytes

Investigation of the impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression profiles of healthy and malignant lymphocytes demonstrated that it activates the tight junction (TJ) signalling pathway, particularly in T cells. Very little is known about the role of this pathway in lymphocytes, although downstream molecules such as the RhoGTPases Rac1, RhoA, and cdc42 are known to be crucial, both in assembly/disassembly of TJs and in lymphocyte function. The junctional adhesion molecules JAMA, JAMB, and JAMC are known to be highly expressed by various lymphocyte subsets, and there are reports linking expression of these molecules to lymphocyte function and differentiation. JAMC has been demonstrated to be up-regulated in activated T cells via a transcriptional mechanism, suggesting a potential role for this molecule in T cell function (Immenschuh *et al.* 2009). JAMC has also been implicated in B-cell differentiation as its expression on CD27<sup>+</sup> B cells has been shown to delineate B cells that have not undergone a germinal centre reaction (Ody *et al.* 2007). Occludin has also been shown to be up-regulated on activated lymphocytes, whereas it is virtually absent on resting T cells (Alexander *et al.* 1998). Interestingly, expression of claudin 1 and claudin 5 are elevated on peripheral blood leucocytes in multiple sclerosis patients at relapse, with claudin 5 and JAMC mRNA levels falling after glucocorticoid treatment (Mandel *et al.* 2012). There is plenty of evidence implicating these molecules in the transendothelial migration of leucocytes, but nearly all of it has focused on the expression of these molecules by the endothelial cells rather than the leucocytes (Ostermann *et al.* 2002). However, other investigators have highlighted the high expression of junctional adhesion molecules by lymphocytes, and have suggested that their expression *on leucocytes* may play a role in transendothelial migration, potentially via homophilic interactions (Muller 2003). Interestingly, components of the tight junction pathway are known to be important for platelet aggregation; indeed JAMA was first described as an activating platelet receptor (F11R)(Gupta *et al.* 2000). Therefore, it is possible that activation of this pathway underlies the increased risk of thrombosis seen with the clinical use of IMiDs.

In light of this, it was hypothesised that components of this pathway may play an important role in lymphocyte function, with aspects of TJ signalling being involved in cell motility and immunological synapse formation, accounting for the functional effects that my group has previously described. Therefore, the aim of the first part of this chapter was to assess whether there is any evidence of defective TJ signalling in lymphocytes from CLL patients.

### ***5.1.2 The regulation of tight junction signalling***

The second aim of this chapter was to examine whether an understanding of the regulation of TJ signalling illuminates the mechanism of action of lenalidomide. TJs are a very active part of epithelial/endothelial cell layers, with high plasticity. Assembly and disassembly of TJs is a continuous process, and can occur by endocytotic internalization of TJ proteins or by supply of new TJ proteins from the Golgi apparatus. Occludin was the first integral TJ protein identified, and as a consequence its regulation has been the most extensively studied. Its localisation within the cell depends on its phosphorylation status, which is tightly regulated. Several kinases have been implicated in this process, including aPKC, PKA, MAPK, PI3K, CK1, CK2 and RhoK (Schulzke *et al.* 2012). Phosphatases are understandably also implicated, with PP2A of particular importance as a negative regulator. PP2A over-expression severely prevents TJ assembly, whereas inhibition of PP2A by okadaic acid promotes the phosphorylation and recruitment of ZO1 (zona occludens 1; tight junction protein 1), occludin and claudin1 to the TJ during functional biogenesis. The inhibitory effect of PP2A is mediated by its ability to dephosphorylate aPKC $\zeta$  at the regulatory Thr410 residue, blocking the activation of this kinase (Nunbhakdi-Craig *et al.* 2002). PP2A also inhibits TJ signalling by directly dephosphorylating JAMA at Ser285, blocking JAMA adhesion and the development of a functional epithelial barrier (Iden *et al.* 2012).

PP2A is one of the four major serine/threonine phosphatases. Like most phosphatases its broad substrate specificity means that it is implicated in many cellular processes, in particular as a regulator of cell growth and division. It is a heteromeric core enzyme composed of a structural A subunit, a regulatory B subunit, and a catalytic C subunit.

Notably, there is evidence linking PP2A to the activity of lenalidomide in MDS. An early clinical study found that patients with 5q deleted MDS responded especially well to lenalidomide compared to patients with a normal karyotype or other karyotypic



abnormalities (List *et al.* 2005). This observation sparked a great deal of interest in whether the genes that were normally encoded in the deleted part of chromosome 5q were important in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide. As a result, several candidate genes were identified as being potentially important in lenalidomide sensitivity, which included PP2A, which has two subunits encoded on chromosome 5q, and a gene encoding another component of the TJ signalling pathway,  $\alpha$ -catenin (Padron *et al.* 2011). Subsequent work showed that PP2A was inhibited by lenalidomide. This provided an explanation for the clinical efficacy of this drug, as further inhibition of PP2A in 5q deleted MDS progenitors that were already haplo-deficient for this phosphatase, made them especially susceptible to cell arrest (Wei *et al.* 2009).

Other investigators have also noted a link between PP2A inhibition and lenalidomide. Lenalidomide has been shown to promote expression of CD154 on CLL cells through a PI3K-dependent mechanism (Lapalombella *et al.* 2010). Further work demonstrated that this effect is mediated by PP2A inhibition, which results in PI3K activation and increased AKT phosphorylation. This is supported by observations that the PP2A activating agent 1,9-di-deoxyforskolin, when co-incubated with lenalidomide, antagonises lenalidomide induced CD154 mRNA and protein, whereas treatment with the PP2A inhibitor okadaic acid mimics the effects of lenalidomide on CD154 and AKT phosphorylation. Therefore assessment of the effect of lenalidomide on the activity of PP2A in CLL cells and T cells was the second aim of this chapter.

## 5.2 Materials and Methods

### 5.2.1 Patients and Samples

Peripheral blood samples were obtained from CLL patients from the tissue bank maintained by the Department of Haemato-Oncology of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London. Ethical approval was confirmed by the East London & The City Health Authority Local Research Ethics Committee, and written informed consent was obtained in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. Healthy PBMCs were obtained from buffy coats/cones supplied by the National Blood Service. The same RNA samples that were used for the vehicle control condition for the gene expression profiling were also used for QRT-PCR. A different cohort of samples was used for the flow cytometric analyses.

### 5.2.2 Cell Culture and isolation of lymphocyte subsets

Peripheral blood samples were cultured as described in section 4.3.2. The lymphocyte subsets were isolated and their purity determined as described in sections 4.3.3 and 4.3.4.

### 5.2.3 QRT-PCR

The expression of six genes involved in TJ signalling was compared between CLL cells and healthy B cells, and between T cells from CLL patients and controls (**Table 5.1**). RNA extracted from the vehicle control samples (i.e. lenalidomide untreated) was re-used for the analysis. 8 patients and controls were used for CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and B cells, and 7 patients and controls were used for CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. In all cases the expression of each target was normalised to the expression of GAPDH (Human GAPDH endogenous control; Invitrogen/Applied Biosystems) to give a  $\Delta C_T$  value. This was calculated by subtracting the mean  $C_T$  value for reference gene (GAPDH) from the mean  $C_T$  value of the target gene. As the fluorescence doubles with each cycle during the exponential phase of the reaction, log base 2 of the  $-\Delta C_T$  value ( $2^{-\Delta C_T}$ ) gives a measure of the absolute relative expression of each gene compared to GAPDH in each sample. This value was then multiplied by 100 ( $100 \times 2^{-\Delta C_T}$ ) to give % expression of each target gene relative to GAPDH.

**Table 5.1 Taqman primers used for QRT-PCR**

Gene Name	Description	Taqman® Gene Expression Array
<i>CLDN12</i>	claudin 12	Hs01082669_m1
<i>F11R</i>	F11 receptor	Hs00170991_m1
<i>CTNNA1</i>	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha 1, 102kDa	Hs00944794_m1
<i>TJP2</i>	tight junction protein 2 (zona occludens 2)	Hs00910543_m1
<i>RND1</i>	Rho family GTPase 1	Hs00205507_m1
<i>WASF1</i>	WAS protein family, member 1	Hs01591751_m1

#### 5.2.4 Monoclonal antibodies

The following directly conjugated monoclonal antibodies were used in this study: CD40-PECy7, CD80-PECy7, CD83-PE and CD321-PE were all obtained from BD Biosciences; CD5-PerCPCy5.5, CD19-APCCy7, CD3-Pacific-Blue, CD8-PerCpCy5.5, and IFN $\gamma$ -FITC were all obtained from eBioscience.

#### 5.2.5 Immunofluorescence staining and flow cytometric analysis

Surface and intracellular staining for flow cytometric analysis was performed as described in section 2.7. Flow cytometry was performed on a BD Fortessa flow cytometer with subsequent analysis using FlowJo software (Tree Star). Analysis was performed on a minimum of 10,000 events after gating on live singlet cells.

#### 5.2.6 Cell stimulation and lenalidomide/okadaic acid treatment

For assessing the impact of lenalidomide or okadaic acid on cell surface molecule expression, PBMCs were cultured for 48 hours in the presence of 1 $\mu$ M lenalidomide, 10nM okadaic acid or 0.01% DMSO vehicle control. For assessment of IFN $\gamma$  production PBMCs or purified CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were stimulated with 1 $\mu$ g/ml soluble anti-CD3 (clone HIT3a, BD) and 5 $\mu$ g/ml soluble anti-CD28 (clone CD28.2, eBioscience) for 72 hours and incubated at 37°C; 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. 4 hours before analysis 0.66  $\mu$ l/ml Golgistop (BD) was added to inhibit cytokine secretion.

#### 5.2.7 Western blotting

Western blotting was performed as described in section 2.11.3. Polyclonal primary rabbit antibodies to human ZO2 (TJP2) and  $\alpha$ -catenin were from Cell signaling (New England Biolabs); rabbit polyclonal antibody to human claudin12 was from invitrogen. The goat anti-rabbit-HRP secondary antibody was from Dako.

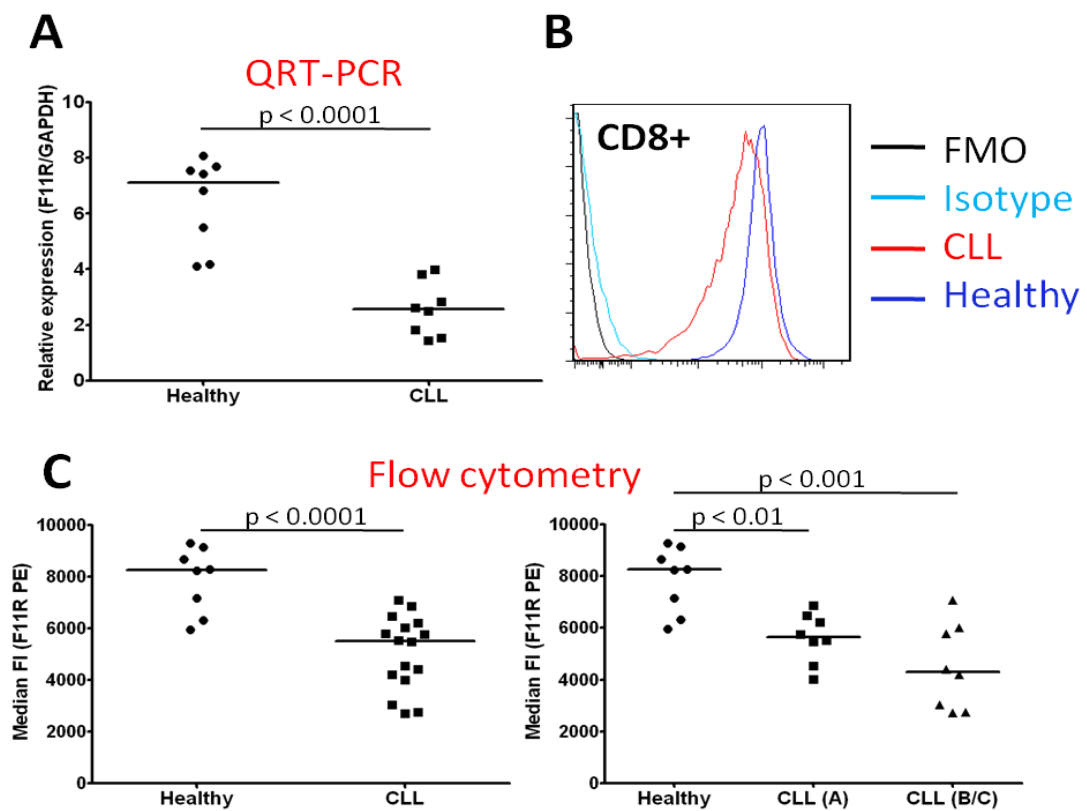
### 5.2.8 Statistical analysis

All data sets were subject to normality testing using the Shapiro-Wilk normality test. Where all data sets could be accurately modelled by a Gaussian distribution an unpaired  $t$  test was used for analysis of differences between groups; where this was not the case the 2-sided Mann Whitney  $U$  test was used. For comparison of more than two groups the Kruskal-Wallis test was used with Dunn's post test for multiple comparisons.  $P$  values of less than 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

### 5.3 Results

#### 5.3.1 Junctional adhesion molecule-A (JAMA) is down-regulated on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients

In light of the observations regarding up-regulation of TJ signalling by lenalidomide, it was hypothesised that some of the clinical efficacy of this agent in CLL might be due to repair of this pathway which is in turn defective in patient T cells. Junctional adhesion molecule-A (JAMA; JAM1; F11R) is 32-35kDa protein that is expressed on platelets, leukocytes, red blood cells, endothelial cells, epithelial cells, and various cell lines. It is known to be important in platelet function and its expression on *endothelial cells* has been demonstrated to be crucial for leucocyte transendothelial migration (Ostermann *et al.* 2002). Despite the fact that JAMA is known to be highly expressed by lymphocytes, relatively little is known about its function on these cells. The levels of JAMA mRNA and protein were compared between CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy controls. CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were observed to have decreased levels of JAMA mRNA by QRT-PCR ( $P < 0.0001$ ). Patient CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were also noted to have reduced expression of JAMA protein on their surface ( $P < 0.0001$ ), which this defect becoming more pronounced with disease progression (Figure 5.1).

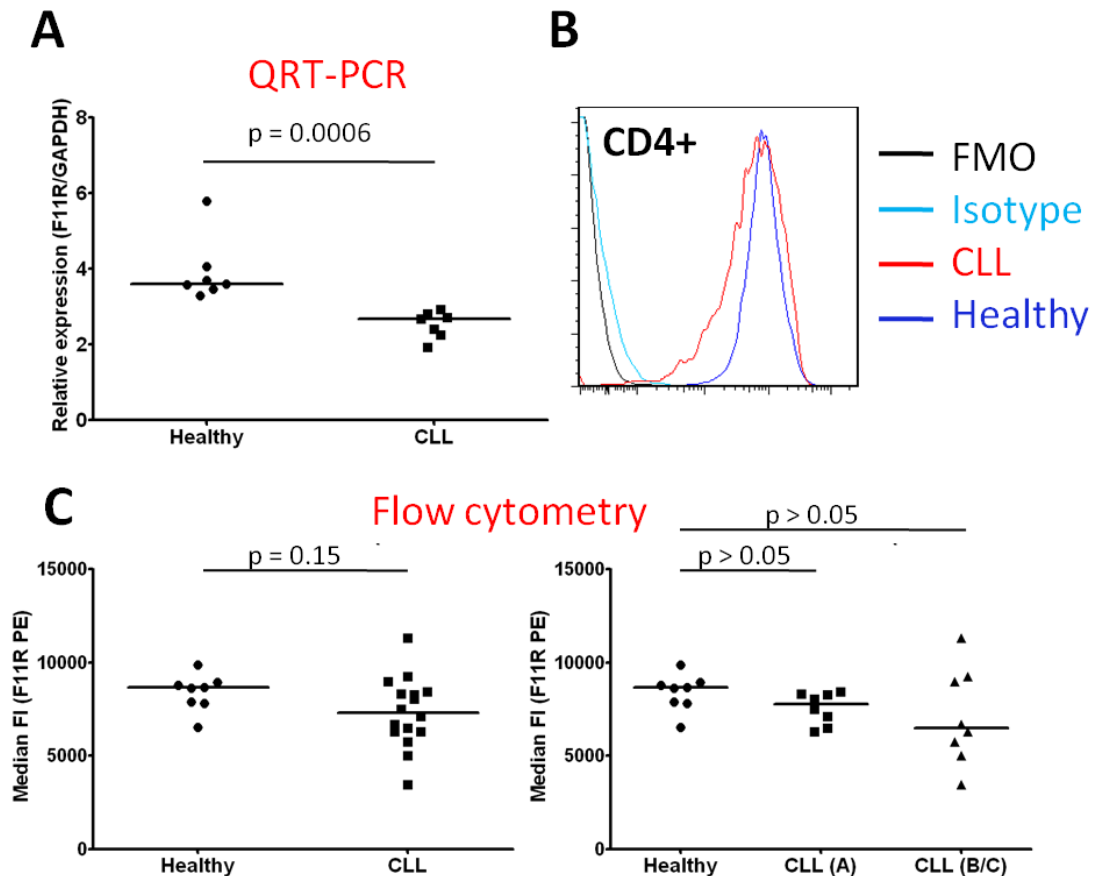


**Figure 5.1 JAMA (F11R) is downregulated on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients**

(A) Levels of JAMA mRNA are significantly reduced in CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. (B)&(C) The expression of JAMA protein is reduced on CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and falls further with disease progression (Binet B/C)

### 5.3.2 Levels of JAMA mRNA are reduced in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients but this does not translate into significantly reduced protein expression

The expression of JAMA was also compared on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy controls. As with CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells there was a significant reduction in the levels of JAMA mRNA by QRT-PCR ( $P = 0.0006$ ). However this did not translate in to significant reduction in protein expression on the cell surface as measured by flow cytometry ( $P = 0.15$ )(Figure 5.2).

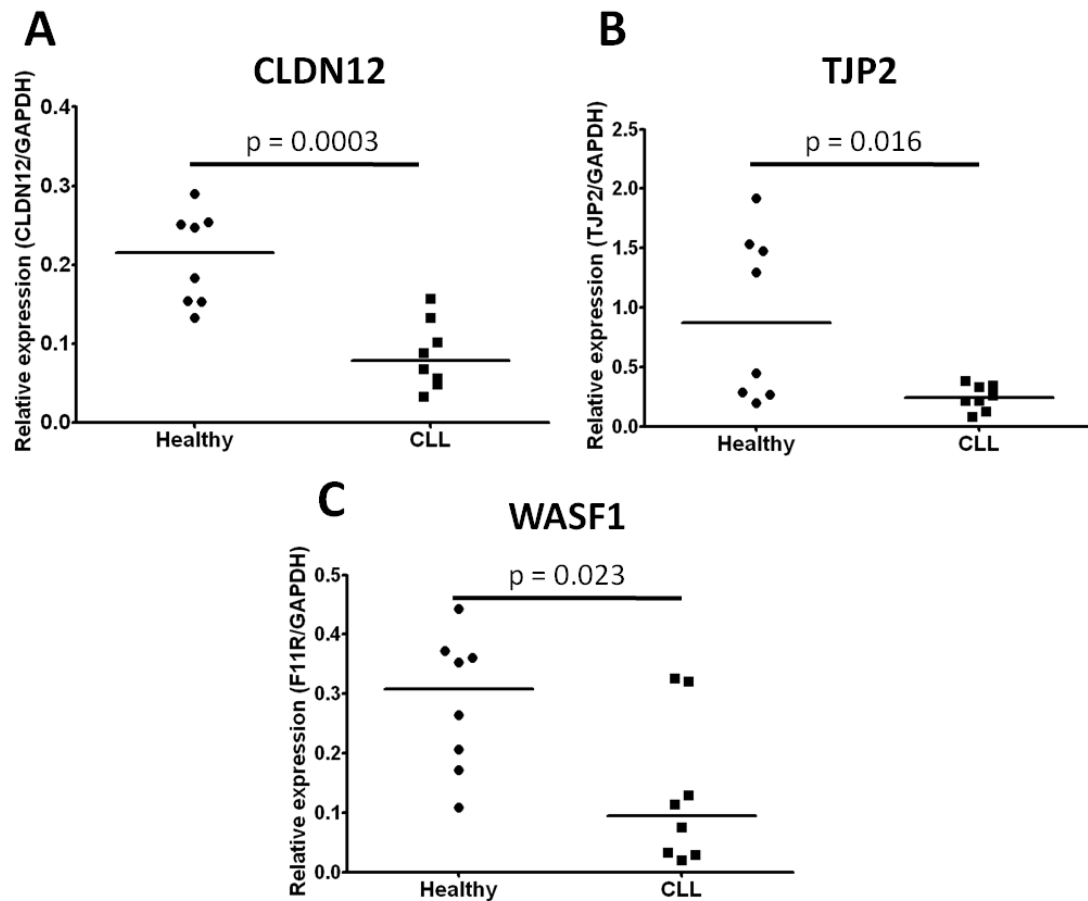


**Figure 5.2 JAMA mRNA is down-regulated in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients**

(A) Levels of JAMA mRNA are significantly reduced in CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. (B)&(C) The expression of JAMA protein is not significantly reduced on CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells

### 5.3.3 The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes are downregulated in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells

The expression of the proximal TJ signalling genes *CLDN12* and *TJP2*, and the cytoskeletal gene *WASF1* was compared between CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy donors. There was a significant decrease in the expression of these genes in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients (**Figure 5.3**).

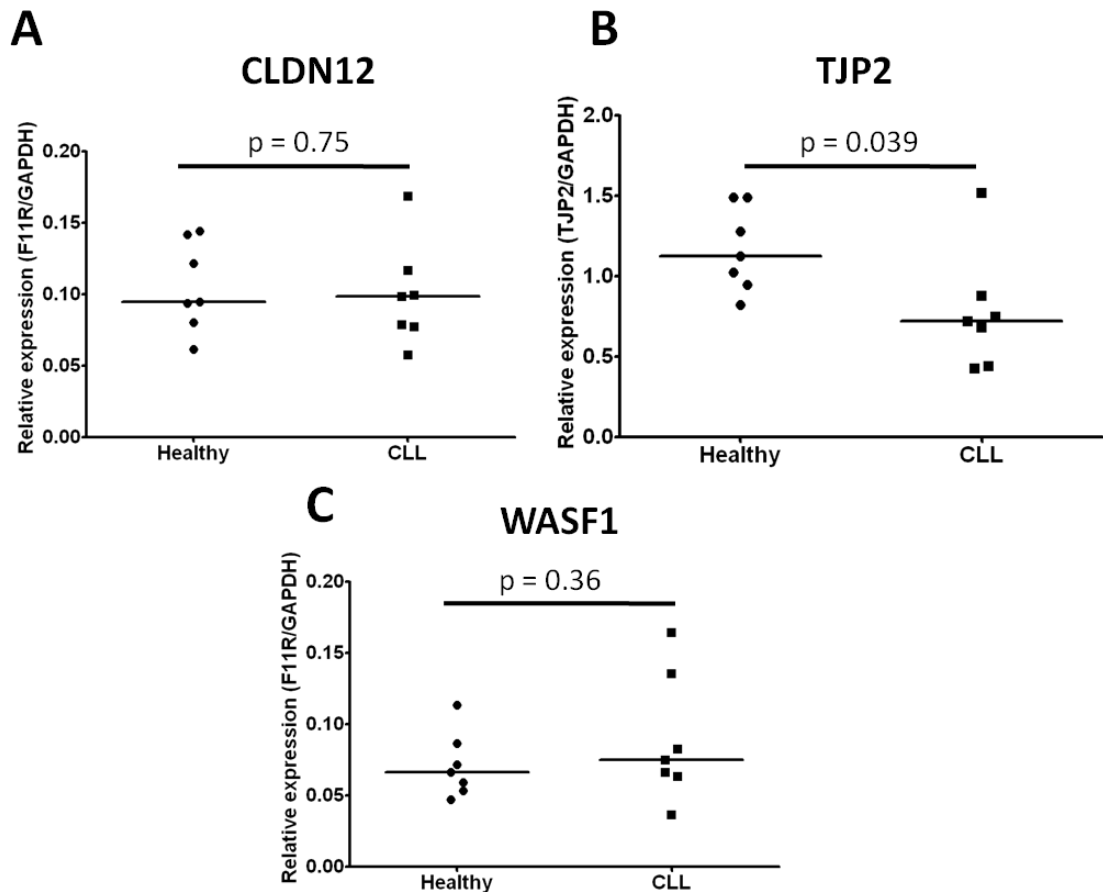


**Figure 5.3** The expression of proximal TJ genes is down-regulated in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients

The expression of *CLDN12*, *TJP2*, *WASF1* was compared by QRT-PCR. There was decreased expression of *CLDN12* (A), *TJP2* (B), and *WASF1* (C) in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.

### 5.3.4 The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells

The expression of the proximal TJ signalling genes *CLDN12* and *TJP2*, and the cytoskeletal gene *WASF1* was also compared between CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients and healthy donors. While there was a significant decrease in the expression *TJP2* ( $P = 0.039$ ) there was no change in the expression of *CLDN12* or *WASF1* (**Figure 5.4**). Overall, while there is some evidence consistent with a defect in this pathway in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients, this is not as marked as in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells



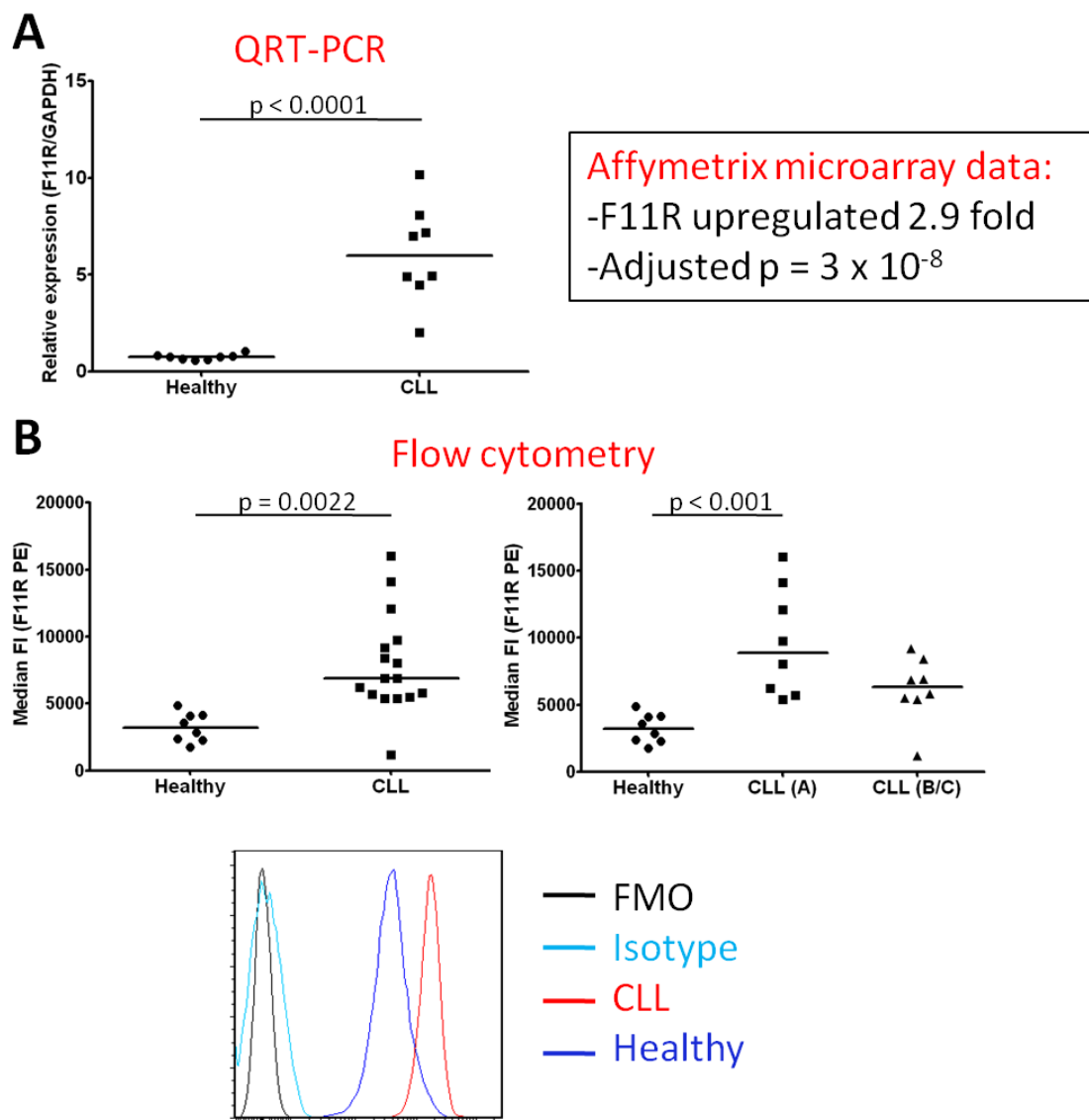
**Figure 5.4** The expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells

The expression of *CLDN12*, *TJP2*, *WASF1* was compared by QRT-PCR. There was decreased expression of *CLDN12* (A), *TJP2* (B), and *WASF1* (C) in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients.



### 5.3.5 JAMA is up-regulated on CLL cells

Previous work by my group demonstrated that treatment of both CLL cells and autologous T cells with lenalidomide was required to repair dysfunctional immunological synapse formation (Ramsay *et al.* 2008). This suggested that a cytoskeletal defect was also present in CLL cells, which can be repaired by lenalidomide. In light of this the expression of components of TJ signalling were also compared between CLL cells and healthy B cells. Surprisingly, there were increased levels of JAMA mRNA in CLL cells, which correlated with increased expression of JAMA protein on the cell surface (**Figure 5.5**). These findings also validated data from the Affymetrix array comparison between healthy and CLL B cells, which also found increased expression of the genes that encodes JAMA, *F11R*.

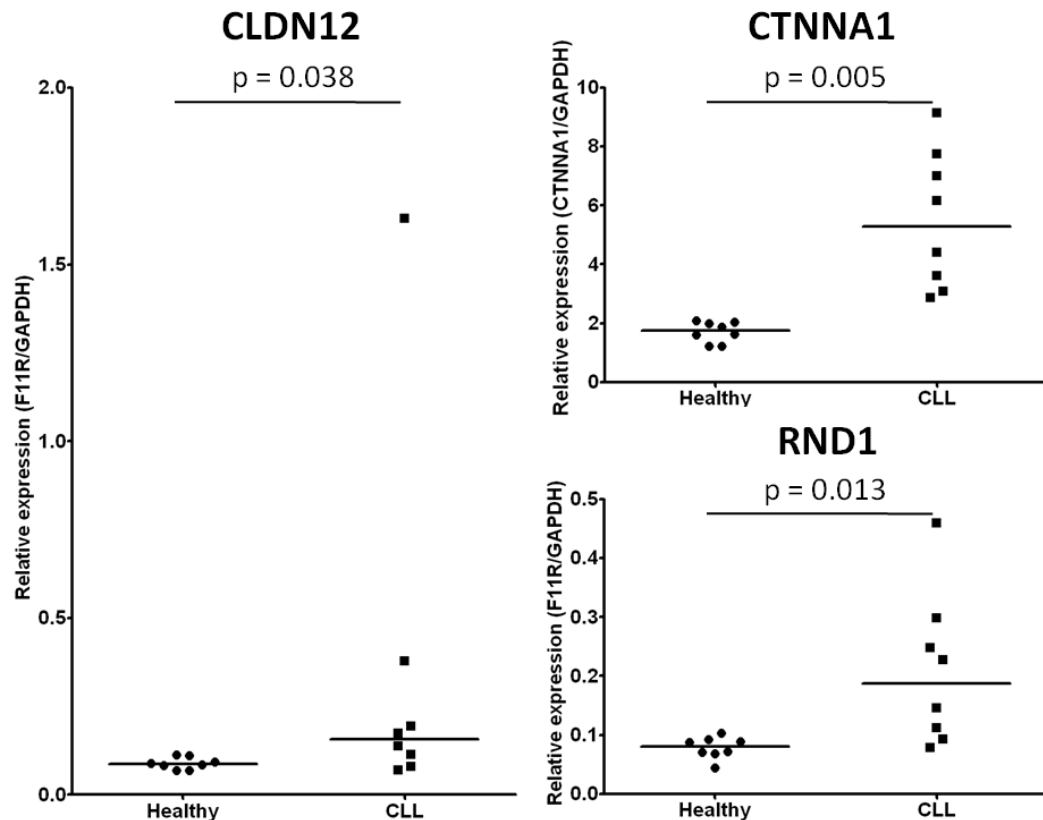


**Figure 5.5 JAMA is up-regulated on CLL cells**

(A) Increased expression of JAMA mRNA in CLL cells by QRT-PCR and from the Affymetrix microarray dataset. (B) Increased expression of JAMA by flow cytometry

### 5.3.6 Increased expression of proximal TJ signalling genes in CLL cells

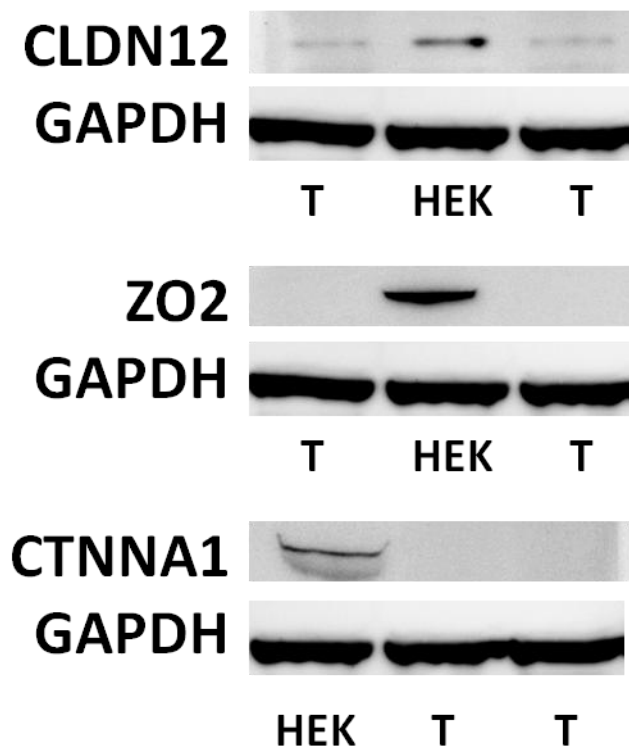
The expression of the proximal TJ signalling genes, *CLDN12* and *CTNNA1*, and the RhoGTPase, *RND1*, were compared between CLL B cells and healthy B cells. There was a significant increase in the expression of all three of these genes in CLL cells (Figure 5.6).



**Figure 5.6** Increased expression of proximal TJ signalling genes, and the RhoGTPase RND1 in CLL cells

**5.3.7 Claudin 12, tight junction protein 2, and  $\alpha$ -catenin are only very weakly expressed/not expressed in healthy T cells**

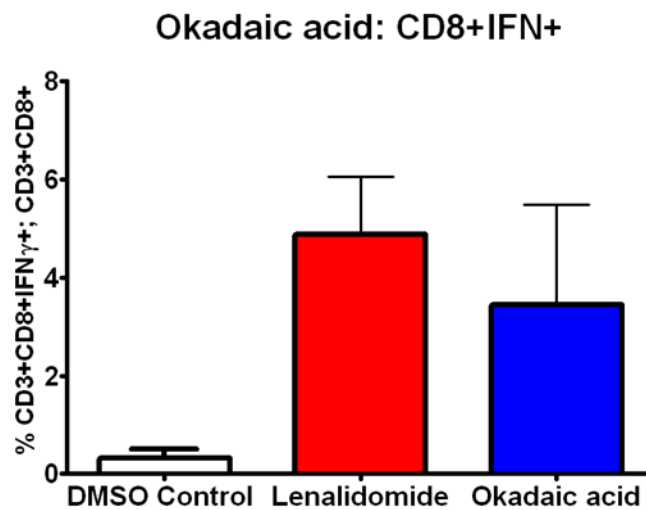
Attempts were made to validate alterations in expression of *CLDN12*, *TJP2*, and *CTNNA1* at the protein level using western blotting in healthy T cells. The human embryonic kidney (HEK) cell line, which is known to express these molecules, was used as a positive control. Human T cells did show very low but detectable levels of Claudin-12 protein, but no detectable expression of tight junction protein 2 or  $\alpha$ -catenin (**Figure 5.7**). No bands were detectable even after lenalidomide treatment.



**Figure 5.7** Claudin-12, tight junction protein 2 and  $\alpha$ -catenin are only very weakly/not expressed in healthy T cells

### 5.3.8 Okadaic acid mimics the effect of lenalidomide on T cells

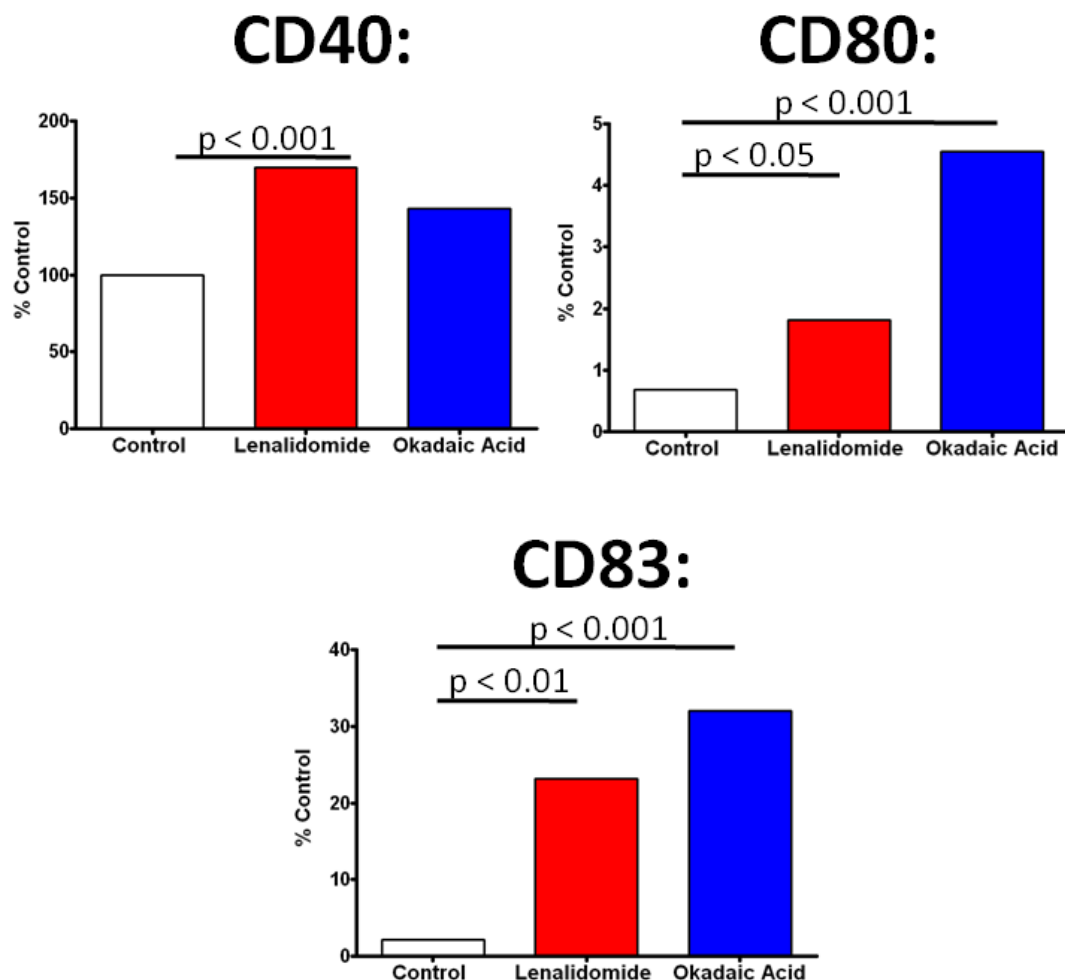
It was hypothesised that investigation of how the TJ signalling pathway is regulated, would provide novel insights into the underlying mechanism of action of lenalidomide. As discussed, protein phosphatase 2A (PP2A) is known to be a negative regulator of tight junction signalling and has been implicated in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide in MDS with deletions of 5q. Okadaic acid, a marine toxin that is responsible for the diarrhoeal illness associated with some cases of shellfish poisoning, is a known inhibitor of PP2A. The diarrhoea is thought to be caused by modulation of epithelial tight junctions in the gut, resulting in increased para-cellular permeability, and loss of fluid into the gut lumen. Okadaic acid is also known to have immunomodulatory effects on T cells. It has been shown to enhance the cytotoxicity of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, to activate co-stimulatory pathways, and to activate AP-1, NF- $\kappa$ B, and TNF $\alpha$  in lymphocytes (Taffs *et al.* 1991; Chuang *et al.* 2000; Kray *et al.* 2005). Therefore the ability of okadaic acid to mimic lenalidomide-enhanced production of IFN $\gamma$  by anti-CD3 stimulated CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was assessed. As shown in **Figure 5.8**, treatment with 10nM okadaic acid was able to mimic the effect of lenalidomide on healthy CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in terms of IFN $\gamma$  production.



**Figure 5.8** Okadaic acid mimics the ability of lenalidomide to enhanced production of IFN $\gamma$  by anti-CD3 stimulated CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells

### 5.3.9 Okadaic acid mimics the effect of lenalidomide on CLL cells

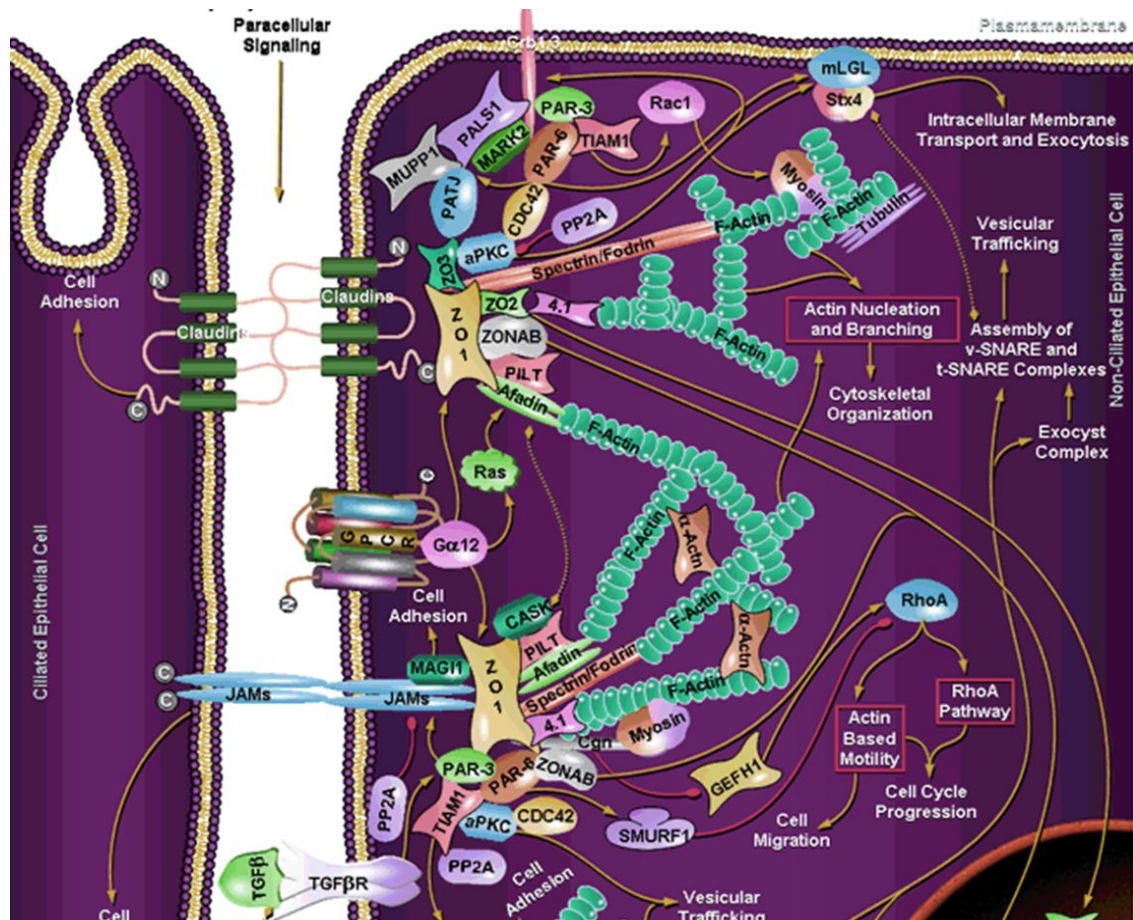
The effect of okadaic acid on CLL cells was also assessed. PBMCs from CLL patients were treated with either 10nM okadaic acid or 1 $\mu$ M lenalidomide or vehicle control for 48 hours, before the expression of CD40, CD80, and CD83 was assessed by flow cytometry. Okadaic acid qualitatively mimicked the effect of lenalidomide treatment on CLL cells, with respect to expression of these surface molecules (**Figure 5.9**).



**Figure 5.9** Okadaic acid mimics the upregulation of CD40, CD80 and CD83 induced by lenalidomide treatment of CLL cells.

## 5.4 Discussion

These results provide evidence that TJ signalling is down-regulated in T cells from CLL patients, particularly in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and that lenalidomide treatment repairs a defect in this pathway, which results in functional improvements in T-cell activation, immunological synapse formation and cytotoxicity. However, very little is known about the role of TJ signalling in lymphocytes. The junctional adhesion molecules, occludin, and some of the claudins are known to be highly expressed on lymphocyte subsets, but their functional significance remains unclear. Furthermore, investigation of expression of claudin12,  $\alpha$ -catenin and TJP2 proteins showed negligible levels of these molecules in healthy primary T cells compared to the HEK293 cell line. It is quite possible that upregulation of the TJ pathway by lenalidomide is an epi-phenomenon and little functional significance. However, other molecules downstream in this pathway are known to be crucial in T-cell function, including cdc42, RhoA, Rac1, and TIAM1 (**Figure 5.10**). An activating effect of lenalidomide on RhoA, Rac1, and Cdc42 has been previously demonstrated by our group (Ramsay *et al.* 2012; Ramsay *et al.* 2013). Furthermore, it is reasonable to speculate that components of cell adhesion and motility are widely used and evolutionarily conserved between cell types.



**Figure 5.10** Tight junction signalling pathway (Sabio Biosciences)

Even if upregulation of components in this pathway do represent an epi-phenomenon in T cells, an understanding of the regulation of TJ signalling should shed new light on the underlying immunomodulatory mechanism of action of lenalidomide. It is reasonable to test the hypothesis that pathways involved in the regulation of TJ signalling may also be implicated in the mechanism of action lenalidomide. One such molecule is the protein phosphatase PP2A, which is known to be a negative regulator of TJ signalling. It could be expected that lenalidomide inhibits PP2A, and indeed evidence from the literature supports this hypothesis. Inhibition of PP2A has been demonstrated to underlie the efficacy of lenalidomide in 5q deleted MDS and to account for the up-regulated of CD154 induced by lenalidomide treatment of CLL (Wei *et al.* 2009; Lapalombella *et al.* 2010). Further support for this has been provided in by the data presented here, which shows that the treatment of CLL cells and T cells with the PP2A inhibitor okadaic acid is able to mimic lenalidomide treatment. While pharmacological manipulation provides some evidence, further work needs to be done. Okadaic acid has several off-target effects, including an ability to inhibit other phosphatases including PP1 and PP2B. A significant amount of effort was directed at optimising a PP2A activity assay (described in section 2.12). Unfortunately due to time constraints this was not completed by the time of thesis submission but will be re-attempted in a period of post-doctoral work. It would also be useful to investigate whether siRNA knockdown of PP2A is able to simulate the effect of lenalidomide and whether the lenalidomide effects in gene expression are antagonised by PP2A activators such as 1,9-di-deoxyforskolin and fingolimod (FTY720).

An aspect of the biology of PP2A that is particularly relevant to T cells is that it mediates the inhibitory effects of CTLA4. CTLA4 is an inhibitory receptor that acts both directly, by decreasing phosphorylation of signalling proteins proximal to the T-cell receptor, and indirectly, by competing with CD28 for CD80/CD86 binding (van der Merwe *et al.* 1997; Lee *et al.* 1998). The cytoplasmic domain of CTLA4 has been shown to associate with PP2A, and CTLA4-mediated inhibition of PI3K/AKT activation has been demonstrated to be sensitive to PP2A inhibition by okadaic acid (Chuang *et al.* 2000; Teft *et al.* 2009). In addition to PD1, CD160, and CD244, many other inhibitory receptors have been implicated in T-cell exhaustion, including CTLA4 (Wherry 2011). While the function of exhausted T-cells can be improved by PD1 blockade alone, the recovery of function is considerably enhanced by simultaneous blockade of PD1 and CTLA4 (Nakamoto *et al.* 2009). This area has considerable

implications for the field of cancer immunotherapy, given the successes reported with CTLA4 blockade in malignant melanoma, both with and without simultaneous blockade of PD1 (Hodi *et al.* 2010; Wolchok *et al.* 2013). It remains unclear whether the CTLA4-PP2A axis plays a role in the immune defect in CLL. An early report showed no demonstrable increase in the expression of CTLA4 on T cells from CLL patients (Scrivener *et al.* 2001). However, other investigators have reported an increase in CTLA4 expression on CLL T cells, along with an expansion of the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CTLA4<sup>+</sup> T<sub>reg</sub> subset (Beyer *et al.* 2005; Motta *et al.* 2005). However, dynamic changes in expression of CTLA4 may be more important, as CLL T cells also show a greater degree of upregulation and prolonged expression of CTLA4 upon T-cell activation, (Frydecka *et al.* 2004). Therefore, it is possible that lenalidomide-induced inhibition of PP2A may “release” T cells from the inhibitory effect of this receptor.

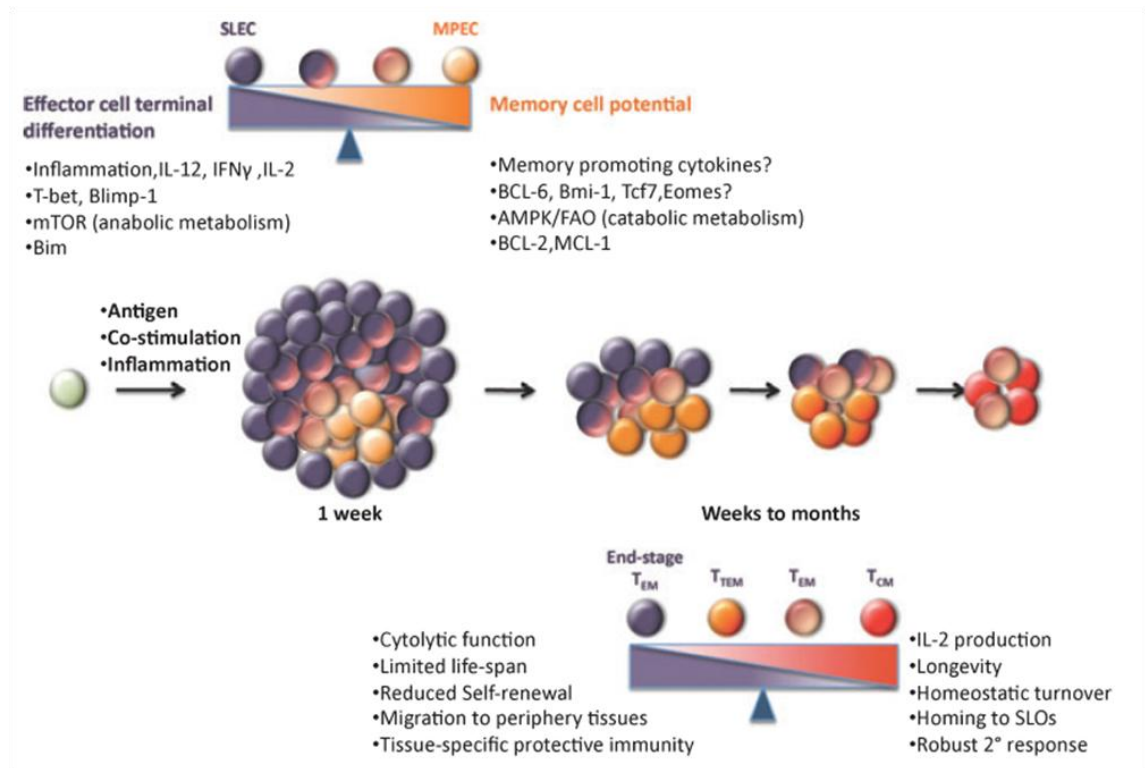
An unexpected finding was that CLL cells showed up-regulation of TJ signalling when compared with healthy CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells. Previous observations by my group had shown that lenalidomide treatment of both CLL cells and autologous T cells was required to repair immunological synapse formation. It may be possible that lenalidomide has differential effects on the CLL cells as compared to T cells. One interpretation is that the primary effect of lenalidomide is to repair a cytoskeletal defect in the T cells, but to down-regulate the expression of inhibitory receptors/up-regulate the expression of co-stimulatory ligands on the CLL cells. The activation of TJ signalling in untreated CLL cells may actually allow for increased tissue-homing of the circulating tumour cells, increasing their contact with survival and proliferation signals within lymph nodes. Intriguingly, this upregulation of TJ signalling in CLL cells is consistent with a report showing decreased activity of PP2A in these malignant cells compared to healthy B cells (Yamamoto *et al.* 1999). Indeed inhibition of PP2A is a common event in leukaemia, having also been observed in AML, ALL, and blast crisis CML (Yamamoto *et al.* 1999; Neviani *et al.* 2005; Cristobal *et al.* 2011). Furthermore the activators of PP2A, 1,9-di-deoxyforskolin and fingolimod (FTY720) have shown promising pre-clinical activity for CLL and AML (Liu *et al.* 2008; Cristobal *et al.* 2011). However, it could be speculated that these agents could have potential immuno-suppressive side effects: indeed fingolimod has been used in the treatment of relapsing forms of multiple sclerosis, where it sequester lymphocytes in lymph nodes, preventing them from moving to the central nervous system to induce auto-immunity (Kappos *et al.* 2006).



A second molecule of significant interest in the regulation of TJ signalling is 5' adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK). AMPK acts as a metabolic master switch regulating several intracellular systems including the cellular uptake of glucose, the  $\beta$ -oxidation of fatty acids and the biogenesis of glucose transporter 4 (GLUT4) and mitochondria. In general, activation of AMPK switches on ATP-generating pathways, while switching off ATP-consuming processes. The activity of AMPK is modulated both by the intracellular AMP:ATP ratio and by upstream kinases including AMPK kinase (AMPKK). AMPKK is a complex of three proteins, STE-related adaptor (STRAD), mouse protein 25 (MO25), and liver kinase B1 (LKB1). Interestingly, LKB1 is a serine-threonine kinase and activates AMPK by phosphorylating it at the threonine-172 residue – a process which is known to be directly antagonised by the serine-threonine phosphatase activity of PP2A (Wu *et al.* 2007). AMPK has been shown to be important in the regulation of epithelial tight junctions. AMPK is activated during calcium-induced TJ assembly and this increase depends on the kinase activity of LKB1 (Zheng and Cantley 2007). Furthermore, activation of AMPK by 5-aminoimidazole-4-carboxamide ribonucleoside facilitates TJ assembly under conditions of normal extracellular calcium concentrations and also initiates TJ formation in the absence of calcium (Zhang *et al.* 2006). Intriguingly, the  $\alpha 1$  subunit of AMPK has also been shown to interact directly with cereblon (CRBN), which has recently emerged as the target of IMiDs including lenalidomide (Chang and Stewart 2011; Lee *et al.* 2011). AMPK comprises a heterotrimer of a catalytic  $\alpha$  subunit, and two regulatory subunits,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ . CRBN binding to the AMPK  $\alpha 1$  subunit competes with AMPK  $\gamma 1$  for AMPK complex formation, with this competition resulting in decreased activation of AMPK. Therefore, under normal circumstances, CRBN functions as a negative regulator of AMPK. It is therefore possible that binding of IMiD drugs to CRBN reduces its affinity for the AMPK  $\alpha 1$  subunit, leading to enhanced AMPK activation.

AMPK is also known to be important for T-cell function. Quiescent naive and memory T cells have a different metabolic profile to effector cells, as the quiescent T cells only require enough energy to prevent cell atrophy and for survival and migration, whereas effector T cells need to proliferate and to release cytolytic molecules and/or effector cytokines. One model that has been proposed is that effector and memory T-cell metabolism is dominated by two opposing metabolic pathways – PI3K/Akt/mTOR-mediated cellular growth and AMPK/Fatty acid oxidation-mediated cellular

homeostasis (Cui and Kaech 2010)(**Figure 5.11**). It is therefore possible that lenalidomide treatment of T cells results in a complete metabolic re-programming that may have implications for exhausted T cells.



**Figure 5.11** Effector versus memory T cells and their generation

(Cui and Kaech 2010)

However, this is an emerging area and many aspects remain unclear. Firstly central memory cells are able to generate a strong response to antigen re-encounter, which involves extensive cell proliferation and production of IL2. Furthermore, while LKB1 phosphorylates and activates AMPK in response to increases in cellular AMP:ATP ratios, AMPK can also be activated through a calcium-calmodulin dependent protein kinase pathway in response to TCR triggering, and plays a role in T-cell activation. Indeed it has therefore been proposed that AMPK is important for promoting the conservation and accelerated production of ATP during T-cell activation to regulate energy supplies and stop them becoming depleted (Finlay and Cantrell 2011). Intriguingly, the AMPK activating kinase LKB1 has also been shown to localise to the immunological synapse (Wildenberg *et al.* 2012). In light of these observations, the potential role of AMPK activation in the mechanism of action of lenalidomide will be a topic for further investigation.

## Chapter 6: Discussion

Over the past decade there have been major advances in our understanding of the pathophysiology of CLL, and in the identification of biomarkers that predict the clinical course for individual patients. Over the same period of time, the available therapeutic options have developed dramatically, exemplified by the introduction of combination therapy with purine analogues and monoclonal antibodies, resulting in significant opportunities to induce complete remission (Hallek *et al.* 2010). B-cell receptor signalling inhibitors are showing great promise, but patients are starting to relapse and poor risk subgroups (e.g. deletions or 11q or 17p-) are already showing inferior response rates (Byrd *et al.* 2013). Therefore it does not appear that these agents are a true “cure” for CLL, although their clinical efficacy and better tolerability profile represent a major breakthrough.

Currently, allogeneic HSCT remains the only curative option for CLL. The key to its activity is the graft-versus-leukaemia (GVL) effect, whereby the transplanted haematopoietic stem cells differentiate into effector cells capable of mounting an anti-tumour immune response, which is likely directed at minor host antigenic variations. This effect is known to be primarily T-cell mediated, although it remains unclear whether it is due to improved T-cell function, the presence of allogeneic MHC molecules, or a combination of both (Kolb 2008). One of the major obstacles to the treatment of CLL (in common with other malignancies) is that the tumour cells show a capacity to undergo clonal evolution and develop resistance to any single pharmaceutical treatment. A potential advantage of immunotherapies is that the cellular nature of the anti-cancer effect allows for evolution of the anti-tumour immune response in parallel to the changes in the genetic landscape of the tumour itself. The aim of this thesis was to characterise the nature of the T-cell defect in CLL, and to investigate the mechanism of action of lenalidomide. Lenalidomide is clinically efficacious in CLL, but unlike other agents is not directly toxic to the tumour cells *in vitro*. Instead its efficacy appears to be mediated by immune activation resulting in induction of anti-tumour immune responses, and blockade of pro-tumour factors in the CLL microenvironment. In light of this, it was hypothesised that a deeper understanding of exactly what lenalidomide is “repairing” would lead to further characterisation of the nature of the immune defects. This could then allow for the development of immunomodulatory drugs and therapies that do not have the problematic side effect profile of this agent.

Chronic stimulation is increasingly recognised as being important in the pathogenesis of CLL. Observations regarding the presence of over-represented “stereotyped” BCRs, the importance of prognostic markers associated with BCR-signalling, and the success of inhibitors of BCR-signalling have all indicated that CLL cells derive important survival and proliferation signals from the BCR. It is possible that this represents a property of the BCR itself, leading to antigen-independent cell autonomous signalling, but a wealth of evidence remains supporting a role for antigenic drive (Lanemo Myhrinder *et al.* 2008; Minden *et al.* 2012). In light of this, it was hypothesised that this chronic antigenic drive also affects the T-cell compartment, leading to a state of T-cell exhaustion analogous to that observed in the context of chronic viral infections. This was particularly attractive given the expansion of circulating CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the peripheral blood of CLL patients, a state which is normally seen in the context of viral infections. Investigation of this did indeed show that circulating T cells from CLL patients exhibited features of T-cell exhaustion, with increased expression of exhaustion markers, a skew towards antigen experienced subsets, an altered transcription factor profile, and functional defects in proliferation and cytotoxicity. The main way in which CLL T cells differed from classically virally exhausted T cells, was that there was no global defect in cytokine production. Exhausted T cells generally lose the ability to produce IL2 initially, with loss of TNF $\alpha$  and IFN $\gamma$  production at more severe stages of dysfunction. Importantly, these observations have been made in antigen-specific cells in the virally-induced exhaustion, with T-cell function being studied by use of viral peptides. However, it was not possible to do the same investigations in CLL due to the elusive nature of the antigen, necessitating the use of polyclonal stimulation.

There are three main pathways that have been shown to be important in the regulation/promotion of exhausted T cells in addition to chronic antigenic drive. These include inhibitory signalling axis such as the PD1:PDL1 axis, inhibitory T cells subsets such as T<sub>regs</sub> and inhibitory cytokines such as IL10 (Wherry 2011). My group has focused on the role of inhibitory ligand interactions in CLL. In particular, they have demonstrated that T cells from CLL patients exhibit impaired immunological synapse formation with APCs, and that this defect could be induced in healthy T cells by co-culturing them with CLL cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2008; Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Importantly, subsequent work showed that this effect was mediated by 4 inhibitory ligands that included PDL1 and HVEM, ligands for receptors that are up-regulated on exhausted T cells. Furthermore, T<sub>regs</sub> are expanded in CLL, are functionally able to suppress

autologous T-cell proliferation, and higher numbers are associated with an impaired prognosis (Beyer *et al.* 2005; Weiss *et al.* 2011). IL10 is also implicated in the pathogenesis of CLL, as patients have higher serum levels of this cytokine compared to controls with higher levels correlating with impaired outcome (Fayad *et al.* 2001). So not only are T cells in CLL phenotypically and functionally exhausted: there is upregulation of these pro-exhaustion pathways as well. However, there are several unanswered questions. The understanding of T-cell exhaustion is incomplete and observations have been primarily made in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells: it remains unclear what the implications are for CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, which are of particular importance in the lymph node microenvironment in CLL. As discussed above, it is also not clear what is driving this chronic stimulation, whether this is antigen, representing infection or autoimmunity or both (molecular mimicry), or whether this due to TAAs on the CLL cells themselves. The significance of the relative preservation of cytokine production is also unclear. It is possible that this is representative of a state distinct from that seen in viral infections, which is a result of chronic stimulation with low affinity self-antigens in contrast to higher affinity viral antigens. It is also possible that this state is induced by the tumour cells as IL2, IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  have all been shown to be pro-tumour *in vitro* (Yoshizaki *et al.* 1982; Digel *et al.* 1989; Buschle *et al.* 1993). The relative preservation of cytokine production could also be indicative of less exhausted cells, which show a higher capacity for functional restoration. A final question is that T-cell exhaustion is thought to be a chronic process that develops over weeks/months. However, functional defects are inducible in healthy T cells after co-culturing them with CLL cells within 24 hours. My group has demonstrated that inhibitory ligand expression by CLL cells is important for inducing T-cell defects, but it is also likely that other inhibitory factors such as IL10 and T<sub>regs</sub> play a role in exacerbating any defects caused by chronic antigenic drive.

A major question is whether the “pseudo-exhausted” state of CLL T cells is reversible and whether this represents a potential target for immunotherapeutic manipulation. Much of the pre-clinical work in the context of chronic viral infection has focused on antagonising inhibitory pathways. The PD1/PDL1 axis is a major inhibitory pathway involved in T-cell exhaustion, and has been implicated in the context of several infections including chronic lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) infection in mice, and chronic HIV infection in humans (Barber *et al.* 2006; Day *et al.* 2006). Importantly, these same studies also showed that blocking PD1/PDL1 interactions could restore T-cell effector function, highlighting the functional importance of this axis.

Further work has shown that simultaneous blockade of other inhibitory axes can further enhance T-cell function, such as PD1 blockade in combination with blockade of LAG3, CTLA4 and TIM3 (Blackburn *et al.* 2009; Nakamoto *et al.* 2009; Jin *et al.* 2010). This has led to the concept that partial exhaustion can be reversed relatively easily, but even severely exhausted T cells may respond to combination of modalities aimed at antagonising inhibitory axes, and neutralising the inhibitory effects of T<sub>regs</sub> and IL10 (Wherry 2011).

Several clinical trials have now shown that anti-PD1 antibodies are effective in chronic viral infections and cancer. In a recently reported clinical trial of PD1 blockade by BMS-936558 in solid cancers, objective responses were seen in 18% of patients with non-small-cell lung cancer, 28% of patients with melanoma, and 27% of patients with renal-cell cancer. Importantly, these responses were also durable with 65% of responses lasting more than a year (Topalian *et al.* 2012). These response rates are very encouraging given the 10-15% “ceiling” of durable tumour response rates seen with trials of other immunotherapeutic approaches in solid cancers over the last 30 years (Ribas 2012). The pre-clinical experience has also led to clinical trials of combination immune checkpoint blockade. Much of the work has been done in melanoma, which appears to be one of the most immuno-sensitive solid cancers. After initial successes with the anti-CTLA4 antibody ipilimumab as a single agent, a recent study has shown improved responses with the combination of ipilimumab in combination with the anti-PD1 antibody nivolumab (Weber *et al.* 2008; Wolchok *et al.* 2013). Furthermore, it has also proven efficacious to target the ligand as well. A phase 1 trial of an anti-PDL1 antibody (BMS-936559) in a variety of advanced solid cancers also showed efficacy, with response rates of 6-17%, again dependent on the cancer type (Brahmer *et al.* 2012). With several inhibitory and activating T-cell receptors available for modulation this area is ripe for investigation (**Figure 6.1**). It may well be the case that not all approaches are equal, with blockade of different axes being associated with different clinical efficacies and adverse effect profiles. In particular it appears to be safer to block inhibitory pathways rather than target activatory ones, as suggested by the experience with anti-CD28 antibody TGN1412 (Suntharalingam *et al.* 2006). Clinical trials of these agents in haematological malignancies have been notably absent, despite the fact that these cancers are generally more “immunosensitive” with the potential for higher response rates. A single published phase 1 dose-escalation study of the anti-PD1 antibody pidilizumab (CT-011) showed evidence of response in 6 out of 18 patients. Of the three

CLL patients that were enrolled, two showed evidence of stable disease, on the second and third dose levels (Berger *et al.* 2008). In light of the pre-clinical data highlighting the significance of the PD1:PDL1 axis in suppressing T-cell function in CLL and the emerging clinical experience in solid cancers, there is strong rationale for clinical assessment of immune checkpoint blockade in this disease.

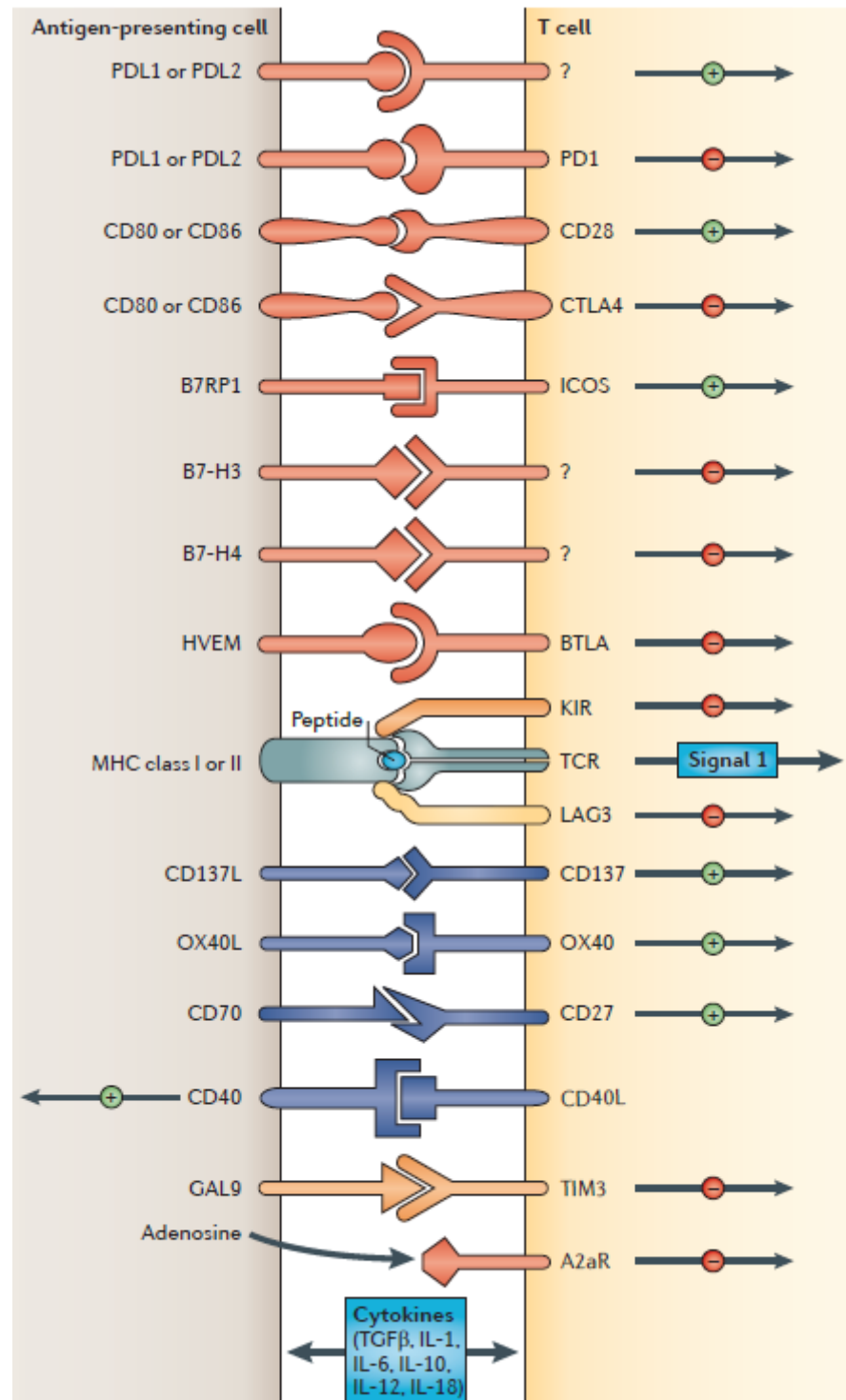


Figure 6.1 Potential axes for immune checkpoint modulation (Pardoll 2012)

Given the expression of inhibitory ligands by CLL cells, another way of repairing T cell function may simply be by reducing tumour burden. This is consistent with the experience in allogeneic bone marrow transplantation where patients have significantly better outcome if transplanted in remission. The immuno-modulatory effect of a reduction in tumour load has previously been difficult to assess, due to the immunosuppressive effect of many standard therapies for CLL, such as chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide and fludarabine. With the development of less immunosuppressive treatments such as the BCR-signalling inhibitors, it will be an important component of future research to establish whether the clinical efficacy of these agents is associated with immune reconstitution. However, it may not be so simple, as these agents could have off-target effects, such as the recently reported inhibitory effect of ibrutinib on IL2-inducible kinase (ITK) (Dubovsky *et al.* 2013). Interestingly, a recent clinical trial that my group was involved with has shown enhanced immune synapse formation after induction therapy with pentostatin, cyclophosphamide, and rituximab, which was further improved by lenalidomide consolidation (Shanafelt *et al.* 2013).

The clinical effectiveness of lenalidomide is of significant interest to the CLL immunotherapy field. As discussed above, it is not directly toxic to CLL cells *in vitro*, but is thought to mediate its effects *in vivo* by immune cell activation and modulation of the microenvironment. It has been shown to have a variety of effects on both T and NK cells including enhanced production of IL2 and IFN $\gamma$ , enhanced proliferation, and repair of defective immune synapse formation resulting in improved cytotoxicity. Intriguingly, evidence is emerging that lenalidomide also modulates pro-exhaustion pathways. Work by my group has demonstrated that lenalidomide down-regulates both CLL-cell inhibitory ligand expression, and the expression of their receptors on T cells (Ramsay *et al.* 2012). Furthermore, other investigators have observed an effect of lenalidomide on T-cell differentiation, where it is able to inhibit T<sub>reg</sub> generation instead promoting Th17 differentiation (Idler *et al.* 2009). Therefore, lenalidomide could have a dual effect on exhausted T cells by improving their function directly, but also by inhibiting their formation. The work described in this thesis documents some novel insights into the mechanism of action of lenalidomide, particularly its effect on tight junction signalling, which is potentially involved in lymphocyte motility, transendothelial migration and immunological synapse formation. It has also yielded some further insights into the molecular pathways targeted by this agent. Inhibition of PP2A is of particular interest given its role in negative co-stimulatory pathways in T cells.



In many respects, T-cell exhaustion is a form of “acquired anergy”, with the defects in proliferation and IL2 production representing a failure of co-stimulatory responses. Therefore, lenalidomide treatment may simply repair these defects by providing an over-riding co-stimulatory signal. This also has implications for the CAR T cell field. In a paper that accompanied the publication of a report of the utility of CD19 CAR T cells, phenotyping of the CAR T cells several months post infusion showed them to consist primarily of CCR7<sup>-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T<sub>EMRA</sub> cells, with low expression of CD27, CD28 and CD127 and high expression of PD1: an “exhausted” phenotype (Kalos *et al.* 2011). Therefore it is quite possible that the use of the autologous T cells which have been extensively expanded both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, results in cells that are replicatively senescent with incipient loss of function which may result in treatment failure and disease relapse. A particularly interesting part of the most recent developments with CAR T cells is the significance of the co-stimulatory domain used in the CAR construct. It remains unclear as to how domains such as CD28 and CD137 interact with endogenous co-stimulatory elements, and it may be possible that introduction of these elements overcomes defective co-stimulatory pathways in patient T cells and is “protective” against exhaustion.

The recent successes of CAR T cells and lenalidomide have highlighted the “coming of age” of immunotherapy for CLL. These approaches offer the opportunity to provide patients with therapies that reduce rather than exacerbate the immune suppression associated with this disease, allowing for treatment strategies that are viable for all patients, including the elderly and those with co-morbidities. Furthermore, a particularly exciting aspect of these treatments is that they appear to be effective in subgroups of patients who have posed a particular challenge to standard therapy. Recent developments in the fields of immune checkpoint blockade, immunomodulatory drugs, vaccination, and genetically modified T/NK/NKT cells open up the potential for combinations of immunotherapies to finally offer a “cure” for patients with CLL.

## Further work

There were many aspects of this work that require further investigation, but unfortunately time constraints were a major limiting factor. The data described in this thesis does include several novel findings regarding the mechanism of action of lenalidomide that require further work. In particular:

It would be interesting and functionally important to study the effect of lenalidomide on the MDCK cell line, which is a widely used model system to study mammalian tight junction assembly and epithelial polarity regulation.

It would also be important to investigate the role of inhibition of PP2A in lenalidomide's mechanism of action. This could include: further optimisation of a PP2A activity assay to establish whether lenalidomide inhibits this enzyme in T cells; siRNA knockdown of PP2A and pharmacological inhibition of PP2A to investigate whether this mimics lenalidomide's effects on T-cell function and the expression of TJ signalling genes, experimentation with the PP2A agonists 1,9 dideoxyforskolin and fingolimod to analyse whether these agents antagonise the effects of lenalidomide on T-cell function and gene expression.

It would also be logical to investigate the role of AMPK activation in lenalidomide's mechanism of action. This could be directed at assessment of AMPK phosphorylation and also the phosphorylation status of molecules downstream of AMPK such as acetyl-CoA carboxylase. It would also be important to establish whether the effects of lenalidomide described here are mediated by binding to cereblon; this could be tested by seeing if siRNA knockdown of cereblon attenuated these effects.

And finally, it would important to establish if the PP2A-AMPK axis is disturbed in CLL T cells. It could be hypothesised that exhausted T cells and T cells from CLL patients have higher activity of PP2A and lower activity of AMPK consistent with their shift to terminally differentiated subsets.

## Appendices

### Appendix A: Conjugated antibodies for flow cytometry

Antibody	Clone	Isotype	Company	Catalog Number
CD3 FITC	UCHT1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555332
CD3 PE	UCHT1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555333
CD3 APC	UCHT1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555335
CD3 eFluor450	UCHT1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	48-0038
CD3 PE-Cy7	UCHT1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	25-0038
CD4 FITC	M-T466	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	Miltenyi Biotec	130-080-501
CD4 PE	RPA-T4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555347
CD4 APC-Cy7	SK3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	341115
CD4 PerCP	SK3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	345770
CD4 PE-Cy7	SK3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	25-0047
CD4 APC-Cy7	RPA-T4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	47-0049
CD5 FITC	BL1a	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	Beckman Coulter	IM0468U
CD5 PerCP-Cy5.5	L17F12	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	eBioscience	45-0058-42
CD8 FITC	SK1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	345772
CD8 PE	SK1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	345773
CD8 PerCP	SK1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	345774
CD8 PerCP-Cy5.5	RPA-T8	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	45-0088
CD19 FITC	4G7	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	345776
CD19 PE	J3-119	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	Beckman Coulter	IM1285
CD19 AF700	HIB19	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	557921
CD19 APC-Cy7	HIB19	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	47-0199-42
CD20 FITC	2H7	Mouse IgG <sub>2b</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555622
CD23 PE	M-L233	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555711
CD28 PE	CD28.2	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	Beckman Coulter	IM2071U
CD28 FITC	CD28.2	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-0289
CD40 FITC	5C3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555588
CD40 PE-Cy7	5C3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	561215
CD45RA FITC	HI100	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555488
CD45RA PE	HI100	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-0458
CD54 APC	HA58	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	17-0549-42
CD56 PE	B159	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555516
CD56 APC	B159	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555518
CD58 FITC	1C3	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555920
CD59 FITC	OV9A2	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-0596-42
CD62L FITC	DREG-56	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-0629
CD80 FITC	L307.4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	557226
CD80 PE-Cy7	L307.4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	561135
CD83 PE	HB15e	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	556855
CD86 FITC	2331(FUN-1)	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555657
CD86-FITC	2331(FUN-1)	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555657

Antibody	Clone	Isotype	Company	Catalog Number
CD95 APC	DX2	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	558814
CD107a AF647	eBioH4A3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	51-1079
CD122 PE	Mik-b2	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	554522
CD127 FITC	eBioRDR5	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-1278
CD134 FITC	ACT-35	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-1374
CD152 PE	eBio20A	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-1528
CD160 AF647	BY55	Mouse IgM	eBioscience	51-1609
CD197 PE	3D12	Rat IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-1979
CD197 APC	3D12	Rat IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	eBioscience	17-1979
CD223 APC	Not given	Goat IgG	R&D Systems	FAB2319A
CD223 ATTO647N	17B4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	ENZO Life Sciences	ALX-804-806TS
CD244 PE	C1.7	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-5838-73
CD252 PE	IK-1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	558164
CD256 PE	T3-6	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	Biolegend	318506
CD262 PE	DJR2-4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-9908-xx
CD264 PE	TRAIL-R4-01	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	ExBio	1P-519-C100
CD274 PE-Cy7	MIH1	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	558017
CD279 FITC	MIH4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	557860
CD279 PE	MIH5	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	557946
CD279 APC	MIH4	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	558694
TIM3 APC	F38-2E2	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	17-3109-42
<b>Transcription factors</b>				
BLIMP1 PE	C-21	Goat IgG	Santa Cruz	13206
EOMES AF647	WD1928	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	51-4877-41
TBET PE	eBio4B10	Mouse IgG <sub>2</sub> , κ	eBioscience	12-5825
<b>Cytokines</b>				
IFN $\gamma$ FITC	4S.B3	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	11-7319
TNF $\alpha$ FITC	MAb11	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	554512
IL2 PE	MQ1-17H12	Rat IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	554566
IL4 PE	8D4-8	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	554516
IL4 APC	8D4-8	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	eBioscience	17-7049
<b>Isotype controls</b>				
IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ FITC	MOPC-21	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555909
IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ PE	MOPC-21	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	559320
IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ APC	MOPC-21	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555751
IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ PE-Cy7	MOPC-21	Mouse IgG <sub>1</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	557646
IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ FITC	G155-178	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555573
IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ PE	G155-178	Mouse IgG <sub>2a</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	559319
IgG <sub>2b</sub> , κ FITC	27-35	Mouse IgG <sub>2b</sub> , κ	BD Biosciences	555742

**Appendix B: Genes dysregulated in CLL cells****Genes  $\geq 8$  fold up-regulated in CLL cells compared with healthy CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
202709_at	FMOD	fibromodulin	8.61	1.01E-14
229103_at	WNT3	wingless-type MMTV integration site family, member 3	7.63	3.37E-14
236341_at	CTLA4	cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4	7.17	1.55E-08
1562587_at	CLNK	cytokine-dependent hematopoietic cell linker	6.90	7.87E-15
231743_at	WNT3	wingless-type MMTV integration site family, member 3	6.80	3.46E-11
204072_s_at	FRY	furry homolog (Drosophila)	6.28	4.64E-11
219304_s_at	PDGFD	platelet derived growth factor D	5.88	2.07E-14
217504_at	ABCA6	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family A (ABC1), member 6	5.80	4.66E-07
226408_at	TEAD2	TEA domain family member 2	5.66	1.41E-15
205414_s_at	RICH2	Rho-type GTPase-activating protein RICH2	5.61	4.18E-08
226147_s_at	PIGR	polymeric immunoglobulin receptor	5.45	6.02E-13
209598_at	PNMA2	paraneoplastic antigen MA2	5.43	2.93E-04
215100_at	C6orf105	chromosome 6 open reading frame 105	5.27	6.41E-11
221455_s_at	WNT3	wingless-type MMTV integration site family, member 3	5.06	1.93E-09
221558_s_at	LEF1	lymphoid enhancer-binding factor 1	4.95	5.88E-13
1570239_a_at	CLNK	cytokine-dependent hematopoietic cell linker	4.90	2.05E-14
229070_at	C6orf105	chromosome 6 open reading frame 105	4.88	4.80E-11
1554966_a_at	FILIP1L	filamin A interacting protein 1-like	4.77	1.26E-07
230551_at	KSR2	kinase suppressor of ras 2	4.72	3.81E-07
221078_s_at	CCDC88A	coiled-coil domain containing 88A	4.72	6.61E-14
201525_at	APOD	apolipoprotein D	4.62	1.80E-07
229552_at	LOC283454	hypothetical protein LOC283454	4.62	2.12E-07
210948_s_at	LEF1	lymphoid enhancer-binding factor 1	4.59	4.28E-10
210051_at	RAPGEF3	Rap guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 3	4.58	1.11E-13
225354_s_at	SH3BGR12	SH3 domain binding glutamic acid-rich protein like 2	4.56	7.06E-03
213714_at	CACNB2	calcium channel, voltage-dependent, beta 2 subunit	4.55	1.95E-03
226485_at	VSIG10	V-set and immunoglobulin domain containing 10	4.52	5.13E-06
204135_at	FILIP1L	filamin A interacting protein 1-like	4.51	3.45E-08
234362_s_at	CTLA4	cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4	4.43	1.20E-05
204731_at	TGFBR3	transforming growth factor, beta receptor III	4.36	1.95E-05
213419_at	APBB2	amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein-binding, B2	4.29	2.78E-09
204724_s_at	COL9A3	collagen, type IX, alpha 3	4.23	5.81E-07
206865_at	HRK	harakiri, BCL2 interacting protein	4.20	4.38E-06
210258_at	RGS13	regulator of G-protein signaling 13	4.15	3.59E-02
239185_at	ABCA9	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family A (ABC1), member 9	4.15	2.15E-06
205805_s_at	ROR1	receptor tyrosine kinase-like orphan receptor 1	4.13	2.79E-08
1553708_at	MGC16075	hypothetical protein MGC16075	4.11	4.52E-03
234440_at	TRD@	T cell receptor delta locus	4.08	4.85E-10
231794_at	CTLA4	cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4	4.07	3.17E-04
232821_at	GTSF1L	gametocyte specific factor 1-like	4.07	7.54E-04
226625_at	TGFBR3	transforming growth factor, beta receptor III	4.06	4.84E-05
231472_at	FBXO15	F-box protein 15	3.97	6.44E-07
219654_at	PTPLA	protein tyrosine phosphatase-like, member A	3.95	2.45E-05

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
225045_at	CCDC88A	coiled-coil domain containing 88A	3.94	6.14E-14
229659_s_at	PIGR	polymeric immunoglobulin receptor	3.86	2.42E-11
239233_at	CCDC88A	coiled-coil domain containing 88A	3.83	6.15E-12
225998_at	GAB1	GRB2-associated binding protein 1	3.77	8.05E-12
212985_at	APBB2	amyloid beta (A4) precursor protein-binding, B2	3.74	8.46E-10
221331_x_at	CTLA4	cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4	3.68	8.26E-05
227530_at	AKAP12	A kinase (PRKA) anchor protein 12	3.67	6.06E-03
206864_s_at	HRK	harakiri, BCL2 interacting protein	3.66	8.49E-07
219387_at	CCDC88A	coiled-coil domain containing 88A	3.64	1.19E-14
215232_at	RICH2	Rho-type GTPase-activating protein RICH2	3.64	5.89E-06
208195_at	TTN	titin	3.60	2.45E-05
216748_at	PYHIN1	pyrin and HIN domain family, member 1	3.57	3.33E-06
230489_at	CD5	CD5 molecule	3.55	1.31E-07
219578_s_at	CPEB1	cytoplasmic polyadenylation element binding protein 1	3.52	2.30E-04
226002_at	GAB1	GRB2-associated binding protein 1	3.50	1.46E-11
221337_s_at	ADAM29	ADAM metallopeptidase domain 29	3.49	1.42E-02
210550_s_at	RASGRF1	Ras protein-specific guanine nucleotide-releasing factor 1	3.48	2.54E-11
242344_at	GABRB2	gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) A receptor, beta 2	3.47	6.28E-03
232060_at	ROR1	receptor tyrosine kinase-like orphan receptor 1	3.45	1.94E-06
220193_at	C1orf113	chromosome 1 open reading frame 113	3.40	4.41E-11
212135_s_at	ATP2B4	ATPase, Ca++ transporting, plasma membrane 4	3.39	6.61E-09
242541_at	ABCA9	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family A (ABC1), member 9	3.39	4.90E-05
229234_at	ZC3H12B	zinc finger CCCH-type containing 12B	3.36	4.05E-10
229114_at	GAB1	GRB2-associated binding protein 1	3.34	1.53E-10
218872_at	TESC	tescalcin	3.31	1.62E-08
47553_at	DFNB31	deafness, autosomal recessive 31	3.29	1.08E-07
238462_at	UBASH3B	ubiquitin associated and SH3 domain containing, B	3.29	1.82E-03
1552552_s_at	CLEC4C	C-type lectin domain family 4, member C	3.28	1.30E-03
215146_s_at	TTC28	tetratricopeptide repeat domain 28	3.28	1.49E-05
212970_at	APBB2	amyloid beta precursor protein-binding, B2	3.27	1.37E-09
201508_at	IGFBP4	insulin-like growth factor binding protein 4	3.26	3.65E-06
203231_s_at	ATXN1	ataxin 1	3.23	1.71E-06
225806_at	JUB	jub, ajuba homolog (Xenopus laevis)	3.21	1.84E-07
220784_s_at	UTS2	urotensin 2	3.20	1.49E-02
212838_at	DNMBP	dynamin binding protein	3.19	2.74E-13
210517_s_at	AKAP12	A kinase (PRKA) anchor protein 12	3.18	4.55E-02
238323_at	TEAD2	TEA domain family member 2	3.18	9.34E-09
1558345_a_at	LOC439911	hypothetical gene supported by NM_194304	3.18	6.73E-10
232820_s_at	GTSF1L	gametocyte specific factor 1-like	3.15	3.35E-03
212906_at	GRAMD1B	GRAM domain containing 1B	3.13	2.18E-04
228737_at	TOX2	TOX high mobility group box family member 2	3.13	6.77E-06
200998_s_at	CKAP4	cytoskeleton-associated protein 4	3.12	4.88E-09
1555687_a_at	CLEC4C	C-type lectin domain family 4, member C	3.12	1.03E-03
225531_at	CABLES1	Cdk5 and Abl enzyme substrate 1	3.09	9.40E-05
206049_at	SELP	selectin P (CD62)	3.06	4.28E-04
237411_at	ADAMTS6	ADAM metallopeptidase with thrombospondin motif, 6	3.05	1.34E-08

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
238587_at	UBASH3B	ubiquitin associated and SH3 domain containing, B	3.04	1.73E-03
204011_at	SPRY2	sprouty homolog 2 (Drosophila)	3.04	1.12E-04
226884_at	LRRN1	leucine rich repeat neuronal 1	3.04	7.22E-06
232533_at	METTL8	methyltransferase like 8	3.02	1.19E-06
236496_at	DEGS2	degenerative spermatocyte homolog 2, lipid desaturase	3.02	3.36E-09
243362_s_at	LOC641518	hypothetical LOC641518	3.01	3.43E-06
205489_at	CRYM	crystallin, mu	3.00	1.47E-04

### Genes that are $\geq 8$ fold down-regulated in CLL cells compared with healthy CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
227646_at	EBF1	early B-cell factor 1	7.76	4.12E-07
207861_at	CCL22	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 22	7.48	1.60E-05
202589_at	TYMS	thymidylate synthetase	6.83	5.85E-07
210432_s_at	SCN3A	sodium channel, voltage-gated, type III, alpha subunit	6.78	9.49E-21
219049_at	CSGALNACT1	chondroitin sulfate N-acetylgalactosaminyltransferase 1	6.76	2.07E-11
205987_at	CD1C	CD1c molecule	6.59	1.93E-06
214777_at	IGKV4-1	immunoglobulin kappa variable 4-1	6.53	5.97E-07
229487_at	EBF1	early B-cell factor 1	6.42	1.33E-08
203939_at	NT5E	5'-nucleotidase, ecto (CD73)	6.42	4.50E-07
217979_at	TSPAN13	tetraspanin 13	6.42	6.21E-05
219648_at	MREG	melanoregulin	6.39	8.22E-08
209773_s_at	RRM2	ribonucleotide reductase M2	6.29	6.05E-08
232204_at	EBF1	early B-cell factor 1	6.27	1.66E-09
205992_s_at	IL15	interleukin 15	6.20	1.97E-07
202503_s_at	KIAA0101	KIAA0101	5.95	5.43E-07
216491_x_at	IGHM	immunoglobulin heavy constant mu	5.94	9.94E-05
222449_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	5.93	6.61E-10
201890_at	RRM2	ribonucleotide reductase M2	5.91	8.89E-07
239761_at	GCNT1	glucosaminyl (N-acetyl) transferase 1, core 2	5.79	6.06E-18
204416_x_at	APOC1	apolipoprotein C-I	5.79	1.47E-09
235048_at	FAM169A	family with sequence similarity 169, member A	5.75	2.74E-13
243198_at	TEX9	testis expressed 9	5.72	1.76E-13
202269_x_at	GBP1	guanylate binding protein 1, interferon-inducible, 67kDa	5.69	3.73E-07
225626_at	PAG1	phosphoprotein with glycosphingolipid microdomains 1	5.69	2.38E-08
204115_at	GNG11	guanine nucleotide binding protein (G protein), gamma 1	5.65	3.92E-08
234764_x_at	IGLV1-44	immunoglobulin lambda variable 1-44	5.65	1.55E-05
222450_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	5.62	3.16E-13
225809_at	PARM1	prostate androgen-regulated mucin-like protein 1	5.62	1.12E-19
202345_s_at	FABP5	fatty acid binding protein 5 (psoriasis-associated)	5.57	9.58E-06
231577_s_at	GBP1	guanylate binding protein 1, interferon-inducible, 67kDa	5.56	2.70E-07
224847_at	CDK6	cyclin-dependent kinase 6	5.53	2.43E-15
218546_at	C1orf115	chromosome 1 open reading frame 115	5.49	6.53E-11
226844_at	MOBK12B	MOB1, Mps One Binder kinase activator-like 2B (yeast)	5.49	2.78E-16
231963_at	ANKRD33B	ankyrin repeat domain 33B	5.48	3.32E-11
202270_at	GBP1	guanylate binding protein 1, interferon-inducible, 67kDa	5.48	5.13E-07
204439_at	IFI44L	interferon-induced protein 44-like	5.45	6.61E-04
225655_at	UHRF1	ubiquitin-like with PHD and ring finger domains 1	5.45	4.90E-08
224851_at	CDK6	cyclin-dependent kinase 6	5.42	3.05E-17
205505_at	GCNT1	glucosaminyl (N-acetyl) transferase 1, core 2	5.41	1.09E-15
225105_at	C12orf75	chromosome 12 open reading frame 75	5.32	5.95E-08
203029_s_at	PTPRN2	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, N polypeptide 2	5.32	6.23E-12
212813_at	JAM3	junctional adhesion molecule 3	5.28	1.09E-15
219247_s_at	ZDHHC14	zinc finger, DHHC-type containing 14	5.23	1.31E-13



Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
219355_at	CXorf57	chromosome X open reading frame 57	5.19	9.59E-22
213954_at	FAM169A	family with sequence similarity 169, member A	5.18	9.34E-15
226702_at	CMPK2	cytidine monophosphate (UMP-CMP) kinase 2, mitochondrial	5.18	1.81E-04
228988_at	ZNF711	zinc finger protein 711	5.15	5.12E-11
201417_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	5.14	6.61E-14
225864_at	FAM84B	family with sequence similarity 84, member B	5.12	5.47E-09
205139_s_at	UST	uronyl-2-sulfotransferase	5.08	1.57E-08
209101_at	CTGF	connective tissue growth factor	5.07	6.02E-10
224435_at	C10orf58	chromosome 10 open reading frame 58	5.05	1.18E-06
223484_at	C15orf48	chromosome 15 open reading frame 48	5.04	8.79E-06
204963_at	SSPN	sarcospan (Kras oncogene-associated gene)	5.04	2.28E-09
227354_at	PAG1	phosphoprotein with glycosphingolipid microdomains 1	5.03	2.72E-09
206385_s_at	ANK3	ankyrin 3, node of Ranvier (ankyrin G)	5.03	1.15E-08
219424_at	EBI3	Epstein-Barr virus induced 3	5.03	1.22E-09
200606_at	DSP	desmoplakin	5.02	1.36E-06
225710_at	GNB4	guanine nucleotide binding protein, beta polypeptide 4	5.00	2.64E-06
201719_s_at	EPB41L2	erythrocyte membrane protein band 4.1-like 2	4.99	3.04E-06
217967_s_at	FAM129A	family with sequence similarity 129, member A	4.95	1.01E-06
201830_s_at	NET1	neuroepithelial cell transforming 1	4.95	2.61E-07
203038_at	PTPRK	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, K	4.94	4.09E-05
205884_at	ITGA4	integrin, alpha 4 (CD49D)	4.93	2.12E-07
203213_at	CDK1	cyclin-dependent kinase 1	4.93	8.74E-10
201324_at	EMP1	epithelial membrane protein 1	4.93	2.06E-06
201928_at	PKP4	plakophilin 4	4.84	5.29E-15
205128_x_at	PTGS1	prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 1	4.83	6.52E-13
212558_at	SPRY1	sprouty homolog 1, antagonist of FGF signaling	4.82	1.36E-12
205885_s_at	ITGA4	integrin, alpha 4 (CD49D)	4.78	3.18E-08
1554696_s_at	TYMS	thymidylate synthetase	4.77	4.28E-10
212560_at	SORL1	sortilin-related receptor, L(DLR class) A repeats-containing	4.76	9.70E-04
219493_at	SHCBP1	SHC SH2-domain binding protein 1	4.75	1.01E-09
244313_at	CR1	complement component (3b/4b) receptor 1	4.72	2.05E-11
229568_at	MOBK12B	MOB1, Mps One Binder kinase activator-like 2B (yeast)	4.71	1.76E-18
213416_at	ITGA4	integrin, alpha 4 (CD49D)	4.71	8.56E-06
203214_x_at	CDK1	cyclin-dependent kinase 1	4.71	6.02E-10
210559_s_at	CDK1	cyclin-dependent kinase 1	4.71	8.47E-10
208018_s_at	HCK	hemopoietic cell kinase	4.68	2.79E-07
202336_s_at	PAM	peptidylglycine alpha-amidating monooxygenase	4.66	2.05E-11
215813_s_at	PTGS1	prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 1	4.65	3.06E-12
212975_at	DENN3	DENN/MADD domain containing 3	4.65	1.93E-09
225662_at	ZAK	sterile alpha motif and leucine zipper containing kinase	4.64	8.43E-05
221530_s_at	BHLHE41	basic helix-loop-helix family, member e41	4.63	2.11E-04
209395_at	CHI3L1	chitinase 3-like 1 (cartilage glycoprotein-39)	4.59	7.56E-06
209276_s_at	GLRX	glutaredoxin (thioltransferase)	4.59	3.24E-08
211597_s_at	HOPX	HOP homeobox	4.58	2.58E-06
224428_s_at	CDCA7	cell division cycle associated 7	4.58	2.01E-09

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
204533_at	CXCL10	chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 10	4.58	5.04E-05
218532_s_at	FAM134B	family with sequence similarity 134, member B	4.57	1.75E-10
222317_at	PDE3B	phosphodiesterase 3B, cGMP-inhibited	4.57	3.74E-07
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeat 3	4.56	9.66E-04
202478_at	TRIB2	tribbles homolog 2 (Drosophila)	4.55	3.35E-08
217371_s_at	IL15	interleukin 15	4.50	6.25E-07
225330_at	IGF1R	insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor	4.50	4.22E-05
204249_s_at	LMO2	LIM domain only 2 (rhombotin-like 1)	4.49	8.31E-09
215071_s_at	HIST1H2AC	histone cluster 1, H2ac	4.48	2.62E-07
201739_at	SGK1	serum/glucocorticoid regulated kinase 1	4.48	9.52E-07
218854_at	DSE	dermatan sulfate epimerase	4.48	3.11E-08
205775_at	FAM50B	family with sequence similarity 50, member B	4.44	1.93E-12
213817_at	IRAK3	interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase 3	4.44	8.10E-09
228155_at	C10orf58	chromosome 10 open reading frame 58	4.44	7.36E-08
226017_at	CMTM7	CKLF-like MARVEL transmembrane domain contain 7	4.42	2.37E-06
212274_at	LPIN1	lipin 1	4.41	3.75E-05
219607_s_at	MS4A4A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 4	4.40	9.20E-07
228698_at	SOX7	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 7	4.39	2.08E-15
233261_at	EBF1	early B-cell factor 1	4.39	1.21E-09
225202_at	RHOBTB3	Rho-related BTB domain containing 3	4.39	5.74E-10
204591_at	CHL1	cell adhesion molecule with homology to L1CAM	4.38	4.42E-11
201829_at	NET1	neuroepithelial cell transforming 1	4.38	9.47E-07
215017_s_at	FNBP1L	formin binding protein 1-like	4.37	5.86E-08
222838_at	SLAMF7	SLAM family member 7	4.36	6.09E-05
209189_at	FOS	FBJ murine osteosarcoma viral oncogene homolog	4.33	1.17E-06
234366_x_at	IGL@	immunoglobulin lambda locus	4.32	5.12E-09
211696_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	4.31	1.84E-03
230509_at	SNX22	sorting nexin 22	4.31	1.01E-09
227361_at	HS3ST3B1	heparan sulfate (glucosamine) 3-O-sulfotransferase 3B1	4.30	1.08E-08
217966_s_at	FAM129A	family with sequence similarity 129, member A	4.29	4.71E-09
235175_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4	4.28	3.63E-06
1553994_at	NT5E	5'-nucleotidase, ecto (CD73)	4.27	2.59E-07
203509_at	SORL1	sortilin-related receptor, L, A repeats-containing	4.26	6.27E-04
226932_at	SSPN	sarcospan (Kras oncogene-associated gene)	4.25	2.72E-12
224996_at	ASPH	aspartate beta-hydroxylase	4.24	5.74E-15
242625_at	RSAD2	radical S-adenosyl methionine domain containing 2	4.24	2.41E-04
212124_at	ZMIZ1	zinc finger, MIZ-type containing 1	4.23	2.25E-06
213624_at	SMPDL3A	sphingomyelin phosphodiesterase, acid-like 3A	4.22	2.44E-08
223503_at	TMEM163	transmembrane protein 163	4.22	1.09E-15
204491_at	PDE4D	phosphodiesterase 4D, cAMP-specific (Drosophila)	4.22	4.54E-11
218585_s_at	DTL	denticleless homolog (Drosophila)	4.21	3.35E-08
203764_at	DLGAP5	discs, large (Drosophila) homolog-associated protein 5	4.20	1.12E-07
1555728_a_at	MS4A4A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 4	4.20	4.15E-07
228372_at	C10orf128	chromosome 10 open reading frame 128	4.19	5.72E-06
202870_s_at	CDC20	cell division cycle 20 homolog (S. cerevisiae)	4.19	6.71E-07
214582_at	PDE3B	phosphodiesterase 3B, cGMP-inhibited	4.18	3.50E-07

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
218793_s_at	SCML1	sex comb on midleg-like 1 (Drosophila)	4.18	2.81E-06
213122_at	TSPYL5	TSPY-like 5	4.17	1.79E-04
204493_at	BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	4.16	8.93E-07
211026_s_at	MGLL	monoglyceride lipase	4.14	9.06E-08
202976_s_at	RHOBTB3	Rho-related BTB domain containing 3	4.13	1.25E-09
230422_at	FPR3	formyl peptide receptor 3	4.13	2.45E-05
214768_x_at	FAM20B	family with sequence similarity 20, member B	4.13	4.20E-02
212276_at	LPIN1	lipin 1	4.12	2.75E-05
211725_s_at	BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	4.11	7.65E-07
219313_at	GRAMD1C	GRAM domain containing 1C	4.11	1.86E-08
209642_at	BUB1	budding uninhibited by benzimidazoles 1 homolog	4.10	9.11E-11
212820_at	DMXL2	Dmx-like 2	4.09	1.14E-06
225922_at	FNIP2	folliculin interacting protein 2	4.09	4.83E-06
225688_s_at	PHLDB2	pleckstrin homology-like domain, family B, member 2	4.09	7.18E-08
203915_at	CXCL9	chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 9	4.09	1.26E-06
202820_at	AHR	aryl hydrocarbon receptor	4.09	5.65E-09
201565_s_at	ID2	inhibitor of DNA binding 2	4.08	7.74E-07
218662_s_at	NCAPG	non-SMC condensin I complex, subunit G	4.08	5.35E-09
1554018_at	GPNTB	glycoprotein (transmembrane) nmb	4.08	3.29E-05
235780_at	PRKACB	protein kinase, cAMP-dependent, catalytic, beta	4.07	1.16E-13
218284_at	SMAD3	SMAD family member 3	4.06	6.30E-05
223700_at	MND1	meiotic nuclear divisions 1 homolog (S. cerevisiae)	4.06	2.38E-08
225665_at	ZAK	sterile alpha motif and leucine zipper containing kinase	4.03	5.36E-05
209714_s_at	CDKN3	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 3	4.03	2.34E-09
210644_s_at	LAIR1	leukocyte-associated immunoglobulin-like receptor 1	4.03	2.00E-05
209774_x_at	CXCL2	chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 2	4.03	4.65E-05
234884_x_at	IGL@	immunoglobulin lambda locus	4.01	4.75E-06
209301_at	CA2	carbonic anhydrase II	4.01	2.78E-12
201718_s_at	EPB41L2	erythrocyte membrane protein band 4.1-like 2	4.01	2.73E-06
209891_at	SPC25	NDC80 kinetochore complex component, homolog	4.00	1.08E-08
204971_at	CSTA	cystatin A (stefin A)	4.00	1.90E-07
209116_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	3.99	2.53E-03
1555756_a_at	CLEC7A	C-type lectin domain family 7, member A	3.98	1.49E-05
212845_at	SAMD4A	sterile alpha motif domain containing 4A	3.98	7.60E-13
201291_s_at	TOP2A	topoisomerase (DNA) II alpha 170kDa	3.97	5.44E-07
225622_at	PAG1	phosphoprotein with glycosphingolipid microdomains 1	3.96	3.36E-10
212923_s_at	C6orf145	chromosome 6 open reading frame 145	3.96	9.96E-08
223922_x_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, family A, member 6A	3.96	7.93E-06
204430_s_at	SLC2A5	solute carrier family 2, member 5	3.95	1.40E-05
235310_at	GCET2	germinal center expressed transcript 2	3.95	2.17E-15
224356_x_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, family A, member 6A	3.95	4.80E-06
204014_at	DUSP4	dual specificity phosphatase 4	3.93	2.78E-04
207900_at	CCL17	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 17	3.93	1.10E-07
230550_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, family A, member 6A	3.93	2.81E-06
207165_at	HMMR	hyaluronan-mediated motility receptor (RHAMM)	3.93	1.26E-08
204825_at	MELK	maternal embryonic leucine zipper kinase	3.92	1.36E-07

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
1554519_at	CD80	CD80 molecule	3.92	2.30E-05
203922_s_at	CYBB	cytochrome b-245, beta polypeptide	3.91	6.47E-06
223280_x_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, family A, member 6A	3.91	9.77E-06
221636_s_at	MOSC2	MOCO sulphurase C-terminal domain containing 2	3.90	1.84E-08
229971_at	GPR114	G protein-coupled receptor 114	3.88	9.33E-14
220651_s_at	MCM10	minichromosome maintenance complex component 10	3.88	8.24E-08
220532_s_at	TMEM176B	transmembrane protein 176B	3.88	5.69E-05
215049_x_at	CD163	CD163 molecule	3.88	3.70E-05
1558438_a_at	IGHG1	immunoglobulin heavy constant gamma 1	3.88	9.28E-08
202705_at	CCNB2	cyclin B2	3.87	1.87E-08
211798_x_at	IGLJ3	immunoglobulin lambda joining 3	3.87	2.72E-05
218663_at	NCAPG	non-SMC condensin I complex, subunit G	3.87	1.41E-09
212592_at	IGJ	immunoglobulin J polypeptide	3.86	6.22E-03
223344_s_at	MS4A7	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 7	3.86	2.08E-04
226936_at	C6orf173	chromosome 6 open reading frame 173	3.85	4.17E-09
225673_at	MYADM	myeloid-associated differentiation marker	3.85	3.74E-06
211881_x_at	IGLJ3	immunoglobulin lambda joining 3	3.84	1.17E-05
227006_at	PPP1R14A	protein phosphatase 1, regulatory (inhibitor) subunit 14A	3.83	5.20E-11
219148_at	PBK	PDZ binding kinase	3.82	6.99E-09
205098_at	CCR1	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 1	3.82	5.30E-05
209135_at	ASPH	aspartate beta-hydroxylase	3.80	1.76E-12
226456_at	C16orf75	chromosome 16 open reading frame 75	3.80	5.74E-10
204026_s_at	ZWINT	ZW10 interactor	3.77	3.14E-09
203645_s_at	CD163	CD163 molecule	3.77	7.74E-05
211612_s_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	3.77	1.41E-05
232682_at	MREG	melanoregulin	3.77	1.56E-09
205379_at	CBR3	carbonyl reductase 3	3.76	4.06E-11
217232_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	3.75	2.70E-03
1555758_a_at	CDKN3	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 3	3.74	5.41E-07
202742_s_at	PRKACB	protein kinase, cAMP-dependent, catalytic, beta	3.73	1.59E-10
1553132_a_at	TC2N	tandem C2 domains, nuclear	3.73	1.31E-07
219666_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, family A, member 6A	3.73	4.09E-05
225897_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	3.72	1.66E-04
217975_at	WBP5	WW domain binding protein 5	3.71	3.06E-10
205681_at	BCL2A1	BCL2-related protein A1	3.71	2.67E-04
224848_at	CDK6	cyclin-dependent kinase 6	3.71	6.61E-14
210904_s_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	3.71	2.35E-05
224358_s_at	MS4A7	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 7	3.70	3.64E-05
203968_s_at	CDC6	cell division cycle 6 homolog (S. cerevisiae)	3.69	8.14E-08
204015_s_at	DUSP4	dual specificity phosphatase 4	3.69	6.42E-06
214453_s_at	IFI44	interferon-induced protein 44	3.69	3.04E-03
242794_at	MAML3	mastermind-like 3 (Drosophila)	3.66	3.23E-12
228868_x_at	CDT1	chromatin licensing and DNA replication factor 1	3.66	5.29E-09
214039_s_at	LAPTM4B	lysosomal protein transmembrane 4 beta	3.65	2.94E-03
219159_s_at	SLAMF7	SLAM family member 7	3.65	1.41E-05
220377_at	FAM30A	family with sequence similarity 30, member A	3.65	2.29E-02

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
201310_s_at	C5orf13	chromosome 5 open reading frame 13	3.65	1.09E-06
202087_s_at	CTSL1	cathepsin L1	3.64	7.81E-06
232231_at	RUNX2	runt-related transcription factor 2	3.63	2.27E-07
206478_at	KIAA0125	KIAA0125	3.63	2.72E-02
201292_at	TOP2A	topoisomerase (DNA) II alpha 170kDa	3.62	3.09E-07
222680_s_at	DTL	denticleless homolog (Drosophila)	3.62	3.48E-08
204747_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeat 3	3.62	2.61E-03
206488_s_at	CD36	CD36 molecule (thrombospondin receptor)	3.61	9.89E-05
203418_at	CCNA2	cyclin A2	3.61	1.19E-08
202954_at	UBE2C	ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2C	3.61	6.16E-08
227697_at	SOCS3	suppressor of cytokine signaling 3	3.60	4.27E-05
208820_at	PTK2	PTK2 protein tyrosine kinase 2	3.59	4.93E-03
206214_at	PLA2G7	phospholipase A2, group VII	3.59	2.05E-05
233969_at	IGL@	immunoglobulin lambda locus	3.58	9.43E-07
1553995_a_at	NT5E	5'-nucleotidase, ecto (CD73)	3.58	3.10E-09
201631_s_at	IER3	immediate early response 3	3.58	1.71E-06
206420_at	IGSF6	immunoglobulin superfamily, member 6	3.58	7.99E-07
204112_s_at	HNMT	histamine N-methyltransferase	3.57	1.02E-04
200648_s_at	GLUL	glutamate-ammonia ligase (glutamine synthetase)	3.57	7.82E-04
203923_s_at	CYBB	cytochrome b-245, beta polypeptide	3.57	1.87E-04
215543_s_at	LARGE	like-glycosyltransferase	3.56	4.87E-16
219386_s_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8	3.55	2.82E-06
225603_s_at	C8orf83	chromosome 8 open reading frame 83	3.55	1.17E-04
204646_at	DPYD	dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase	3.54	2.35E-03
205003_at	DOCK4	dedicator of cytokinesis 4	3.54	8.94E-06
201141_at	GPNUMB	glycoprotein (transmembrane) nmb	3.54	4.98E-06
204639_at	ADA	adenosine deaminase	3.54	5.68E-06
219918_s_at	ASPM	asp homolog, microcephaly associated (Drosophila)	3.54	2.26E-06
204962_s_at	CENPA	centromere protein A	3.53	2.28E-06
214595_at	KCNG1	potassium voltage-gated channel, subfamily G, member 1	3.53	7.91E-11
1555745_a_at	LYZ	lysozyme (renal amyloidosis)	3.52	7.03E-04
208636_at	ACTN1	actinin, alpha 1	3.52	2.72E-05
206039_at	RAB33A	RAB33A, member RAS oncogene family	3.51	2.74E-13
219527_at	MOSC2	MOCO sulphurase C-terminal domain containing 2	3.51	1.80E-07
203139_at	DAPK1	death-associated protein kinase 1	3.51	2.18E-05
201670_s_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	3.50	6.70E-05
234970_at	TC2N	tandem C2 domains, nuclear	3.49	6.22E-06
225924_at	FNIP2	folliculin interacting protein 2	3.49	6.44E-07
235574_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4	3.48	3.56E-06
208092_s_at	FAM49A	family with sequence similarity 49, member A	3.47	1.58E-04
203153_at	IFIT1	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeat 1	3.47	1.34E-02
201566_x_at	ID2	inhibitor of DNA binding 2	3.47	7.89E-08
209683_at	FAM49A	family with sequence similarity 49, member A	3.46	5.40E-03
221524_s_at	RRAGD	Ras-related GTP binding D	3.46	1.36E-07
226460_at	FNIP2	folliculin interacting protein 2	3.46	4.90E-06
201927_s_at	PKP4	plakophilin 4	3.45	2.30E-09

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
204103_at	CCL4	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 4	3.45	7.82E-04
238669_at	PTGS1	prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 1	3.45	1.32E-10
223307_at	CDCA3	cell division cycle associated 3	3.44	9.96E-08
217552_x_at	CR1	complement component (3b/4b) receptor 1	3.43	4.74E-13
206632_s_at	APOBEC3B	apolipoprotein B mRNA editing enzyme, catalytic polypeptide-like 3B	3.43	3.29E-07
221704_s_at	VPS37B	vacuolar protein sorting 37 homolog B (S. cerevisiae)	3.42	6.48E-05
223159_s_at	NEK6	NIMA (never in mitosis gene a)-related kinase 6	3.42	1.01E-06
202859_x_at	IL8	interleukin 8	3.42	7.61E-03
201325_s_at	EMP1	epithelial membrane protein 1	3.42	9.21E-06
212188_at	KCTD12	potassium channel tetramerisation domain containing 12	3.41	9.08E-06
202741_at	PRKACB	protein kinase, cAMP-dependent, catalytic, beta	3.41	1.80E-08
227647_at	KCNE3	potassium voltage-gated channel, Isk-related family, member 3	3.40	6.09E-06
213241_at	PLXNC1	plexin C1	3.40	1.52E-07
226611_s_at	CENPV	centromere protein V	3.40	1.99E-05
224553_s_at	TNFRSF18	tumour necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 18	3.37	1.16E-04
227449_at	EPHA4	EPH receptor A4	3.36	9.26E-08
202796_at	SYNPO	synaptopodin	3.36	1.66E-09
203030_s_at	PTPRN2	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, N polypeptide 2	3.36	2.73E-09
209884_s_at	SLC4A7	solute carrier family 4, member 7	3.36	1.63E-03
1563209_a_at	MACROD2	MACRO domain containing 2	3.36	1.04E-04
210139_s_at	PMP22	peripheral myelin protein 22	3.36	4.60E-05
240890_at	LOC643733	hypothetical LOC643733	3.35	5.04E-07
223343_at	MS4A7	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 7	3.35	5.96E-04
228766_at	CD36	CD36 molecule (thrombospondin receptor)	3.35	1.72E-04
208146_s_at	CPVL	carboxypeptidase, vitellogenic-like	3.35	5.04E-05
202095_s_at	BIRC5	baculoviral IAP repeat-containing 5	3.35	4.05E-05
213797_at	RSAD2	radical S-adenosyl methionine domain containing 2	3.35	4.25E-04
211429_s_at	SERPINA1	serpin peptidase inhibitor, clade A, member 1	3.34	4.90E-05
209191_at	TUBB6	tubulin, beta 6	3.34	3.61E-03
201785_at	RNASE1	ribonuclease, RNase A family, 1 (pancreatic)	3.34	8.15E-05
1569481_s_at	SNX22	sorting nexin 22	3.33	4.85E-10
211794_at	FYB	FYN binding protein (FYB-120/130)	3.33	7.18E-05
212446_s_at	LASS6	LAG1 homolog, ceramide synthase 6	3.32	8.34E-03
200862_at	DHCR24	24-dehydrocholesterol reductase	3.31	1.39E-05
213002_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	3.31	3.73E-06
206118_at	STAT4	signal transducer and activator of transcription 4	3.31	7.31E-05
229560_at	TLR8	toll-like receptor 8	3.31	6.44E-04
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminyl-peptide cyclotransferase	3.31	1.15E-04
226066_at	MITF	microphthalmia-associated transcription factor	3.31	1.41E-05
205569_at	LAMP3	lysosomal-associated membrane protein 3	3.30	5.56E-05
218510_x_at	FAM134B	family with sequence similarity 134, member B	3.28	2.80E-12
227143_s_at	BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	3.28	1.36E-06
206978_at	CCR2	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 2	3.28	2.61E-05
221210_s_at	NPL	N-acetylneuraminase pyruvate lyase	3.27	1.46E-05
217875_s_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	3.27	1.05E-12

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
208949_s_at	LGALS3	lectin, galactoside-binding, soluble, 3	3.27	2.34E-06
209684_at	RIN2	Ras and Rab interactor 2	3.27	3.41E-04
221523_s_at	RRAGD	Ras-related GTP binding D	3.26	2.89E-06
212192_at	KCTD12	potassium channel tetramerisation domain containing 12	3.26	2.26E-05
205237_at	FCN1	ficolin (collagen/fibrinogen domain containing) 1	3.25	2.39E-04
205692_s_at	CD38	CD38 molecule	3.25	3.92E-08
201445_at	CNN3	calponin 3, acidic	3.25	3.50E-03
209679_s_at	SMAGP	small cell adhesion glycoprotein	3.23	5.01E-09
202191_s_at	GAS7	growth arrest-specific 7	3.23	1.19E-06
202551_s_at	CRIM1	cysteine rich transmembrane BMP regulator 1	3.22	2.58E-06
206983_at	CCR6	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 6	3.22	3.28E-04
201280_s_at	DAB2	disabled homolog 2, mitogen-responsive phosphoprotein	3.22	1.14E-04
206392_s_at	RARRES1	retinoic acid receptor responder (tazarotene induced) 1	3.22	4.75E-04
219788_at	PILRA	paired immunoglobulin-like type 2 receptor alpha	3.22	1.83E-05
221872_at	RARRES1	retinoic acid receptor responder (tazarotene induced) 1	3.21	1.96E-04
202479_s_at	TRIB2	tribbles homolog 2 (Drosophila)	3.21	4.64E-11
225353_s_at	C1QC	complement component 1, q subcomponent, C chain	3.20	6.30E-07
218559_s_at	MAFB	v-maf musculoaponeurotic fibrosarcoma oncogene, B	3.19	1.92E-04
209555_s_at	CD36	CD36 molecule (thrombospondin receptor)	3.19	1.71E-03
227486_at	NT5E	5'-nucleotidase, ecto (CD73)	3.19	1.92E-08
203474_at	IQGAP2	IQ motif containing GTPase activating protein 2	3.19	3.20E-04
227417_at	MOSC2	MOCO sulphurase C-terminal domain containing 2	3.18	7.94E-06
205099_s_at	CCR1	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 1	3.17	3.69E-05
205394_at	CHEK1	CHK1 checkpoint homolog (S. pombe)	3.17	1.16E-07
221724_s_at	CLEC4A	C-type lectin domain family 4, member A	3.15	1.23E-04
242136_x_at	MGC70870	C-terminal binding protein 2 pseudogene	3.14	1.59E-06
204232_at	FCER1G	Fc fragment of IgE, receptor for; gamma polypeptide	3.14	1.50E-04
209732_at	CLEC2B	C-type lectin domain family 2, member B	3.14	8.69E-03
218542_at	CEP55	centrosomal protein 55kDa	3.13	2.33E-06
224009_x_at	DHRS9	dehydrogenase/reductase (SDR family) member 9	3.13	2.46E-05
232798_at	DNAJC5B	DnaJ (Hsp40) homolog, subfamily C, member 5 beta	3.13	2.26E-08
201888_s_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	3.13	1.22E-05
202599_s_at	NRIP1	nuclear receptor interacting protein 1	3.13	9.14E-03
201887_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	3.12	4.86E-05
209709_s_at	HMMR	hyaluronan-mediated motility receptor (RHAMM)	3.12	1.47E-07
206115_at	EGR3	early growth response 3	3.12	1.48E-02
210448_s_at	P2RX5	purinergic receptor P2X, ligand-gated ion channel, 5	3.11	3.60E-05
238756_at	GAS2L3	growth arrest-specific 2 like 3	3.11	2.77E-05
222670_s_at	MAFB	v-maf musculoaponeurotic fibrosarcoma oncogene, B	3.11	2.49E-04
219000_s_at	DSCC1	defective in sister chromatid cohesion 1 homolog	3.11	3.09E-08
204822_at	TTK	TTK protein kinase	3.10	1.48E-08
219836_at	ZBED2	zinc finger, BED-type containing 2	3.10	1.92E-06
203936_s_at	MMP9	matrix metalloproteinase 9	3.09	3.06E-03
1554899_s_at	FCER1G	Fc fragment of IgE, receptor for; gamma polypeptide	3.09	1.46E-04
202600_s_at	NRIP1	nuclear receptor interacting protein 1	3.09	1.19E-02
212364_at	MYO1B	myosin IB	3.09	1.16E-07

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
202975_s_at	RHOBTB3	Rho-related BTB domain containing 3	3.07	1.70E-09
205372_at	PLAG1	pleiomorphic adenoma gene 1	3.07	1.25E-08
202833_s_at	SERPINA1	serpin peptidase inhibitor, clade A, member 1	3.07	8.61E-04
232504_at	LOC285628	hypothetical protein LOC285628	3.07	1.58E-04
218692_at	GOLSYN	Golgi-localized protein	3.07	7.31E-04
225589_at	SH3RF1	SH3 domain containing ring finger 1	3.06	5.29E-10
1555349_a_at	ITGB2	integrin, beta 2	3.05	1.21E-04
220088_at	C5AR1	complement component 5a receptor 1	3.05	1.05E-04
201669_s_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	3.05	1.99E-04
201743_at	CD14	CD14 molecule	3.05	1.59E-03
212526_at	SPG20	spastic paraplegia 20 (Troyer syndrome)	3.05	3.41E-02
223204_at	FAM198B	family with sequence similarity 198, member B	3.04	7.26E-04
223319_at	GPHN	gephyrin	3.04	8.98E-05
212022_s_at	MKI67	antigen identified by monoclonal antibody Ki-67	3.03	7.22E-07
209264_s_at	TSPAN4	tetraspanin 4	3.03	3.75E-05
205034_at	CCNE2	cyclin E2	3.03	1.25E-08
209959_at	NR4A3	nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group A, member 3	3.02	2.20E-03
226039_at	MGAT4A	mannosyl glycoprotein beta-1,4-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase A	3.01	1.45E-04
209933_s_at	CD300A	CD300a molecule	3.01	3.75E-05
230276_at	FAM49A	family with sequence similarity 49, member A	3.01	6.74E-03
208158_s_at	OSBPL1A	oxysterol binding protein-like 1A	3.00	8.55E-08



**Appendix C: Genes dysregulated in CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
1560676_at	SIAH3	seven in absentia homolog 3 (Drosophila)	2.207	0.012
225227_at	NA	NA	1.443	0.034
204014_at	DUSP4	dual specificity phosphatase 4	1.183	0.045
230850_at	NA	NA	0.865	0.044
235652_at	NA	NA	0.854	0.040
218793_s_at	SCML1	sex comb on midleg-like 1 (Drosophila)	0.753	0.025
214180_at	MAN1C1	mannosidase, alpha, class 1C, member 1	0.719	0.005
237347_at	NA	NA	0.647	0.026
<b>Downregulated</b>				
228910_at	NA	NA	-0.589	0.040
226657_at	C17orf103	chromosome 17 open reading frame 103	-0.592	0.017
1564494_s_at	P4HB	prolyl 4-hydroxylase, beta polypeptide	-0.600	0.012
227089_at	COG5	component of oligomeric golgi complex 5	-0.631	0.026
208853_s_at	CANX	calnexin	-0.680	0.012
227114_at	RNF214	ring finger protein 214	-0.691	0.034
205321_at	EIF2S3	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2, subunit 3	-0.704	0.024
205446_s_at	ATF2	activating transcription factor 2	-0.706	0.012
203629_s_at	COG5	component of oligomeric golgi complex 5	-0.725	0.024
203692_s_at	E2F3	E2F transcription factor 3	-0.830	0.030
229354_at	AHRR	aryl-hydrocarbon receptor repressor	-0.909	0.044
224480_s_at	AGPAT9	1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate O-acyltransferase 9	-0.909	0.005
212665_at	TIPARP	TCDD-inducible poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase	-1.227	0.014
203470_s_at	PLEK	pleckstrin	-1.473	0.040

**Appendix D: Genes dysregulated in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients**

**Genes that are  $\geq 3$  fold up-regulated in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients compared with healthy CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
230137_at	TMEM155	transmembrane protein 155	3.195	0.002
232629_at	PROK2	prokineticin 2	2.945	0.041
210354_at	IFNG	interferon, gamma	2.527	0.004
220030_at	STYK1	serine/threonine/tyrosine kinase 1	2.516	0.002
207229_at	KLRA1	killer cell lectin-like receptor subfamily A, member 1	2.404	0.000
210321_at	GZMH	granzyme H (cathepsin G-like 2, protein h-CCPX)	2.366	0.012
229937_x_at	LILRB1	leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptor, subfamily B, 1	2.280	0.008
227478_at	SETBP1	SET binding protein 1	2.240	0.017
227769_at	NA	NA	2.213	0.038
221696_s_at	STYK1	serine/threonine/tyrosine kinase 1	2.062	0.004
212810_s_at	SLC1A4	solute carrier family , member 4	1.981	0.002
1555579_s_at	PTPRM	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, M	1.924	0.001
241394_at	NA	NA	1.900	0.006
238600_at	JAKMIP1	janus kinase and microtubule interacting protein 1	1.863	0.003
227792_at	ITPRIPL2	inositol-triphosphate receptor interacting protein-like 2	1.854	0.010
203329_at	PTPRM	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, M	1.821	0.001
1555465_at	MCOLN2	mucolipin 2	1.771	0.005
203603_s_at	ZEB2	zinc finger E-box binding homeobox 2	1.688	0.014
219386_s_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8	1.683	0.019
227915_at	ASB2	ankyrin repeat and SOCS box-containing 2	1.679	0.008
1558102_at	NA	NA	1.672	0.009
209610_s_at	SLC1A4	solute carrier family 1, member 4	1.648	0.009
205660_at	OASL	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase-like	1.639	0.019
212811_x_at	SLC1A4	solute carrier family 1 (glutamate/neutral amino acid transporter), member 4	1.635	0.007
232504_at	285628	hypothetical protein LOC285628	1.626	0.011
228438_at	100132891	hypothetical protein LOC100132891	1.626	0.009
240054_at	NA	NA	1.598	0.000
209032_s_at	CADM1	cell adhesion molecule 1	1.590	0.014

**Genes that are  $\geq 3$  fold down-regulated in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from CLL patients compared with healthy CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
202917_s_at	S100A8	S100 calcium binding protein A8	8.506	0.000
205033_s_at	NA	NA	7.442	0.002
203535_at	S100A9	S100 calcium binding protein A9	7.223	0.000
202018_s_at	LTF	lactotransferrin	6.906	0.000
209116_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	6.764	0.002
211696_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	6.510	0.003
1555745_a_at	LYZ	lysozyme (renal amyloidosis)	6.281	0.000
217232_x_at	HBB	hemoglobin, beta	6.256	0.002
209771_x_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	6.026	0.000
206676_at	CEACAM8	carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule 8	5.966	0.000
216379_x_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	5.796	0.000
205159_at	CSF2RB	colony stimulating factor 2 receptor, beta, low-affinity	5.471	0.000
213975_s_at	LYZ	lysozyme (renal amyloidosis)	5.396	0.000
212531_at	LCN2	lipocalin 2	5.237	0.002
266_s_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	5.185	0.000
214414_x_at	NA	NA	5.142	0.013
217414_x_at	NA	NA	5.011	0.010
201669_s_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	5.007	0.000
209458_x_at	NA	NA	4.982	0.010
210254_at	MS4A3	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 3	4.925	0.000
207269_at	DEFA4	defensin, alpha 4, corticostatin	4.909	0.002
210244_at	CAMP	cathelicidin antimicrobial peptide	4.908	0.002
204018_x_at	NA	NA	4.882	0.009
203923_s_at	CYBB	cytochrome b-245, beta polypeptide	4.880	0.000
211745_x_at	NA	NA	4.823	0.013
205863_at	S100A12	S100 calcium binding protein A12	4.823	0.015
205119_s_at	FPR1	formyl peptide receptor 1	4.715	0.000
202391_at	BASP1	brain abundant, membrane attached signal protein 1	4.679	0.000
211699_x_at	NA	NA	4.654	0.010
208650_s_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	4.631	0.000
206207_at	CLC	Charcot-Leyden crystal protein	4.625	0.003
208651_x_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	4.602	0.000
207861_at	CCL22	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 22	4.521	0.000
211657_at	CEACAM6	carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule 6	4.467	0.003
207802_at	CRISP3	cysteine-rich secretory protein 3	4.336	0.012
211734_s_at	FCER1A	Fc fragment of IgE, high affinity I, alpha polypeptide	4.144	0.000
204971_at	CSTA	cystatin A (stefin A)	4.140	0.000
205557_at	BPI	bactericidal/permeability-increasing protein	4.138	0.002
217764_s_at	RAB31	RAB31, member RAS oncogene family	4.067	0.000
1552348_at	PRSS33	protease, serine, 33	3.979	0.000
212592_at	IGJ	immunoglobulin J polypeptide	3.887	0.017
205624_at	CPA3	carboxypeptidase A3 (mast cell)	3.874	0.003
212768_s_at	OLFM4	olfactomedin 4	3.855	0.015

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
223809_at	RGS18	regulator of G-protein signaling 18	3.831	0.000
208304_at	CCR3	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 3	3.761	0.000
231688_at	MMP8	matrix metalloproteinase 8 (neutrophil collagenase)	3.755	0.010
1554892_a_at	MS4A3	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, member 3	3.747	0.001
214677_x_at	NA	NA	3.646	0.017
217763_s_at	RAB31	RAB31, member RAS oncogene family	3.633	0.000
209395_at	CHI3L1	chitinase 3-like 1 (cartilage glycoprotein-39)	3.616	0.008
209710_at	GATA2	GATA binding protein 2	3.598	0.000
204959_at	MNDA	myeloid cell nuclear differentiation antigen	3.514	0.005
217762_s_at	RAB31	RAB31, member RAS oncogene family	3.473	0.000
202589_at	TYMS	thymidylate synthetase	3.425	0.001
204351_at	S100P	S100 calcium binding protein P	3.406	0.002
209369_at	ANXA3	annexin A3	3.371	0.011
1552386_at	GAPT	GRB2-binding adaptor protein, transmembrane	3.289	0.000
227889_at	LPCAT2	lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 2	3.279	0.000
204232_at	FCER1G	Fc fragment of IgE, high affinity I, gamma polypeptide	3.277	0.001
209949_at	NCF2	neutrophil cytosolic factor 2	3.253	0.000
210029_at	IDO1	indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1	3.251	0.000
201163_s_at	IGFBP7	insulin-like growth factor binding protein 7	3.250	0.002
209160_at	AKR1C3	aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C3 (3-alpha hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase, type II)	3.249	0.003
1553177_at	SH2D1B	SH2 domain containing 1B	3.229	0.007
217022_s_at	NA	NA	3.179	0.024
1554899_s_at	FCER1G	Fc fragment of IgE, high affinity I, gamma polypeptide	3.108	0.001
206177_s_at	ARG1	arginase, liver	3.070	0.025
202990_at	PYGL	phosphorylase, glycogen, liver	3.045	0.000
204446_s_at	ALOX5	arachidonate 5-lipoxygenase	3.026	0.013
214370_at	S100A8	S100 calcium binding protein A8	3.017	0.000
201670_s_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	2.839	0.002
208470_s_at	NA	NA	2.794	0.034
204105_s_at	NRCAM	neuronal cell adhesion molecule	2.718	0.025
226068_at	SYK	spleen tyrosine kinase	2.684	0.001
206834_at	HBD	hemoglobin, delta	2.672	0.000
206637_at	P2RY14	purinergic receptor P2Y, G-protein coupled, 14	2.645	0.004
220001_at	PADI4	peptidyl arginine deiminase, type IV	2.623	0.006
202859_x_at	IL8	interleukin 8	2.612	0.045
201425_at	ALDH2	aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 family (mitochondrial)	2.609	0.000
203757_s_at	CEACAM6	carcinoembryonic antigen-related cell adhesion molecule 6	2.608	0.018
201890_at	RRM2	ribonucleotide reductase M2	2.595	0.005
205513_at	TCN1	transcobalamin I binding protein, R binder family	2.571	0.008
202503_s_at	KIAA0101	KIAA0101	2.541	0.005
206157_at	PTX3	pentraxin-related gene, rapidly induced by IL-1 beta	2.522	0.000
228170_at	OLIG1	oligodendrocyte transcription factor 1	2.521	0.001
233401_at	NA	NA	2.463	0.003
203973_s_at	CEBPD	CCAAT/enhancer binding protein (C/EBP), delta	2.461	0.001
244313_at	CR1	complement component (3b/4b) receptor 1	2.387	0.007
206697_s_at	HP	haptoglobin	2.387	0.032

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
201417_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	2.363	0.009
203021_at	SLPI	secretory leukocyte peptidase inhibitor	2.347	0.017
201110_s_at	THBS1	thrombospondin 1	2.334	0.001
227647_at	KCNE3	potassium voltage-gated channel, Isk-related family, 3	2.303	0.011
225897_at	MARCKS	myristoylated alanine-rich protein kinase C substrate	2.300	0.006
228854_at	NA	NA	2.286	0.005
200696_s_at	GSN	gelsolin (amyloidosis, Finnish type)	2.281	0.000
225710_at	GNB4	guanine nucleotide binding protein, beta polypeptide 4	2.273	0.024
1552398_a_at	NA	NA	2.256	0.037
207540_s_at	SYK	spleen tyrosine kinase	2.249	0.001
206310_at	SPINK2	serine peptidase inhibitor, Kazal type 2	2.228	0.004
229934_at	NA	NA	2.228	0.013
203753_at	TCF4	transcription factor 4	2.187	0.020
227762_at	NA	NA	2.137	0.005
203921_at	CHST2	carbohydrate (N-acetylglucosamine-6-O sulfotransferase 2	2.132	0.001
242509_at	NA	NA	2.127	0.003
231579_s_at	TIMP2	TIMP metalloproteinase inhibitor 2	2.121	0.029
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutamyl-peptide cyclotransferase	2.120	0.037
201005_at	CD9	CD9 molecule	2.105	0.003
226817_at	DSC2	desmocollin 2	2.097	0.007
208892_s_at	DUSP6	dual specificity phosphatase 6	2.073	0.014
205051_s_at	KIT	v-kit Hardy-Zuckerman 4 feline sarcoma viral oncogene	2.070	0.017
206522_at	MGAM	maltase-glucoamylase (alpha-glucosidase)	2.051	0.036
231771_at	GJB6	gap junction protein, beta 6, 30kDa	2.036	0.018
44790_s_at	C13orf18	chromosome 13 open reading frame 18	2.016	0.034
223553_s_at	DOK3	docking protein 3	2.011	0.013
212386_at	TCF4	transcription factor 4	1.995	0.037
205016_at	TGFA	transforming growth factor, alpha	1.984	0.006
202252_at	RAB13	RAB13, member RAS oncogene family	1.984	0.002
1553043_a_at	CD300LF	CD300 molecule-like family member f	1.938	0.006
201462_at	SCRN1	secernin 1	1.932	0.014
201739_at	SGK1	serum/glucocorticoid regulated kinase 1	1.923	0.004
202897_at	SIRPA	signal-regulatory protein alpha	1.922	0.010
217388_s_at	KYNU	kynureninase (L-kynurenine hydrolase)	1.910	0.009
244741_s_at	NA	NA	1.905	0.032
212192_at	KCTD12	potassium channel tetramerisation domain containing 12	1.898	0.011
209921_at	SLC7A11	solute carrier family 7, member 11	1.888	0.006
230793_at	LRRC16A	leucine rich repeat containing 16A	1.880	0.019
208891_at	DUSP6	dual specificity phosphatase 6	1.878	0.019
242794_at	MAML3	mastermind-like 3 (Drosophila)	1.865	0.002
210845_s_at	PLAUR	plasminogen activator, urokinase receptor	1.853	0.008
222833_at	LPCAT2	lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 2	1.811	0.006
1560676_at	SIAH3	seven in absentia homolog 3 (Drosophila)	1.810	0.005
205147_x_at	NCF4	neutrophil cytosolic factor 4, 40kDa	1.807	0.014
204961_s_at	NA	NA	1.804	0.006
210517_s_at	AKAP12	A kinase (PRKA) anchor protein 12	1.785	0.015

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
204798_at	MYB	v-myb myeloblastosis viral oncogene homolog (avian)	1.775	0.002
239272_at	MMP28	matrix metalloproteinase 28	1.771	0.032
212188_at	KCTD12	potassium channel tetramerisation domain containing 12	1.769	0.004
207857_at	LILRA2	leukocyte immunoglobulin-like receptor, subfamily A, 2	1.766	0.046
209773_s_at	RRM2	ribonucleotide reductase M2	1.757	0.045
1552349_a_at	PRSS33	protease, serine, 33	1.744	0.010
205382_s_at	CFD	complement factor D (adipsin)	1.733	0.016
207677_s_at	NCF4	neutrophil cytosolic factor 4, 40kDa	1.724	0.027
221581_s_at	LAT2	linker for activation of T cells family, member 2	1.718	0.002
209772_s_at	CD24	CD24 molecule	1.708	0.037
204863_s_at	IL6ST	interleukin 6 signal transducer	1.695	0.002
223623_at	C2orf40	chromosome 2 open reading frame 40	1.680	0.048
220088_at	C5AR1	complement component 5a receptor 1	1.679	0.027
228293_at	DEPDC7	DEP domain containing 7	1.678	0.024
223028_s_at	SNX9	sorting nexin 9	1.674	0.004
1552908_at	C1orf150	chromosome 1 open reading frame 150	1.671	0.033
203139_at	DAPK1	death-associated protein kinase 1	1.664	0.020
1552691_at	ARL11	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 11	1.663	0.014
208637_x_at	ACTN1	actinin, alpha 1	1.663	0.018
204057_at	IRF8	interferon regulatory factor 8	1.653	0.002
204440_at	CD83	CD83 molecule	1.645	0.001
1562245_a_at	ZNF578	zinc finger protein 578	1.638	0.014
244125_at	NA	NA	1.637	0.035
231798_at	NOG	noggin	1.623	0.043
231351_at	NA	NA	1.622	0.002
228582_x_at	MALAT1	metastasis associated lung adenocarcinoma transcript 1	1.617	0.033
201887_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	1.617	0.043
1558569_at	UNQ6228	hypothetical LOC100131541	1.617	0.003
223423_at	GPR160	G protein-coupled receptor 160	1.615	0.014
244414_at	NA	NA	1.613	0.005
242405_at	NA	NA	1.612	0.006
209191_at	TUBB6	tubulin, beta 6	1.612	0.047
226884_at	LRRN1	leucine rich repeat neuronal 1	1.611	0.004
219671_at	HPCAL4	hippocalcin like 4	1.609	0.015
236858_s_at	RUNX2	runt-related transcription factor 2	1.607	0.024
211000_s_at	IL6ST	interleukin 6 signal transducer	1.606	0.004
227184_at	NA	NA	1.597	0.006

**Appendix E: Genes dysregulated in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells from CLL patients**

**Genes that are  $\geq 3$  fold up-regulated in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells from CLL patients compared with healthy CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
238018_at	FAM150B	family with sequence similarity 150, member B	3.229	0.022
220004_at	DDX43	DEAD (Asp-Glu-Ala-Asp) box polypeptide 43	2.886	0.010
219871_at	FLJ13197	uncharacterized FLJ13197	2.490	0.008
220591_s_at	EFHC2	EF-hand domain (C-terminal) containing 2	2.125	0.031
229952_at	NA	NA	1.889	0.001
219412_at	RAB38	RAB38, member RAS oncogene family	1.742	0.007
204916_at	RAMP1	receptor (G protein-coupled) activity modifying protein 1	1.732	0.007
229040_at	ITGB2-AS1	ITGB2 antisense RNA 1	1.723	0.006
241278_at	NA	NA	1.696	0.043
229041_s_at	ITGB2-AS1	ITGB2 antisense RNA 1	1.592	0.001

**Genes that are  $\geq 3$  fold down-regulated in CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells from CLL patients compared with healthy CD3<sup>+</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> NK cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
204439_at	IFI44L	interferon-induced protein 44-like	6.529	0.000
203153_at	IFIT1	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 1	4.212	0.000
213797_at	RSAD2	radical S-adenosyl methionine domain containing 2	4.018	0.000
242625_at	RSAD2	radical S-adenosyl methionine domain containing 2	3.598	0.000
205330_at	MN1	meningioma (disrupted in balanced translocation) 1	3.454	0.010
236595_at	NA	NA	3.313	0.005
214059_at	IFI44	interferon-induced protein 44	3.237	0.000
218400_at	OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa	3.201	0.000
205552_s_at	OAS1	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 1, 40/46kDa	3.108	0.001
202086_at	MX1	myxovirus resistance 1, interferon-inducible protein p78	3.061	0.004
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 3	2.996	0.000
205479_s_at	PLAU	plasminogen activator, urokinase	2.981	0.019
204747_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 3	2.935	0.001
214453_s_at	IFI44	interferon-induced protein 44	2.870	0.000
232081_at	ABCG1	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family G (WHITE), member 1	2.760	0.001
226702_at	CMPK2	cytidine monophosphate kinase 2, mitochondrial	2.663	0.000
230250_at	PTPRB	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, B	2.656	0.003
202869_at	OAS1	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 1, 40/46kDa	2.645	0.001
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminy-peptide cyclotransferase	2.610	0.004
204415_at	IFI6	interferon, alpha-inducible protein 6	2.540	0.001
222449_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	2.505	0.003
212680_x_at	PPP1R14B	protein phosphatase 1, regulatory (inhibitor) subunit 14B	2.443	0.002
219753_at	STAG3	stromal antigen 3	2.413	0.005
214247_s_at	DKK3	dickkopf 3 homolog (Xenopus laevis)	2.400	0.027
242898_at	EIF2AK2	eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2-alpha kinase 2	2.354	0.001
222154_s_at	SPATS2L	spermatogenesis associated, serine-rich 2-like	2.235	0.005

Probe ID	Symbol	Description	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted P value
230913_at	NA	NA	2.231	0.036
217875_s_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	2.202	0.012
219866_at	CLIC5	chloride intracellular channel 5	2.198	0.009
205977_s_at	EPHA1	EPH receptor A1	2.182	0.036
222450_at	PMEPA1	prostate transmembrane protein, androgen induced 1	2.170	0.024
201465_s_at	JUN	jun proto-oncogene	2.119	0.000
210001_s_at	SOCS1	suppressor of cytokine signaling 1	2.086	0.001
217497_at	TYMP	thymidine phosphorylase	2.054	0.001
219211_at	USP18	ubiquitin specific peptidase 18	2.048	0.002
204567_s_at	ABCG1	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family G (WHITE), member 1	2.022	0.012
235276_at	EPSTI1	epithelial stromal interaction 1 (breast)	1.978	0.000
201466_s_at	JUN	jun proto-oncogene	1.978	0.000
219949_at	LRRC2	leucine rich repeat containing 2	1.938	0.034
236439_at	NA	NA	1.899	0.033
235301_at	KIAA1324L	KIAA1324-like	1.892	0.021
209574_s_at	C18orf1	chromosome 18 open reading frame 1	1.887	0.007
211434_s_at	CCRL2	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor-like 2	1.880	0.030
204994_at	MX2	myxovirus (influenza virus) resistance 2 (mouse)	1.873	0.012
205660_at	OASL	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase-like	1.870	0.000
204285_s_at	PMAIP1	phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate-induced protein 1	1.858	0.018
202468_s_at	CTNNAL1	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha-like 1	1.827	0.018
227609_at	EPSTI1	epithelial stromal interaction 1 (breast)	1.817	0.000
235916_at	YPEL4	yippee-like 4 (Drosophila)	1.810	0.016
210797_s_at	OASL	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase-like	1.796	0.000
209573_s_at	C18orf1	chromosome 18 open reading frame 1	1.777	0.014
204286_s_at	PMAIP1	phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate-induced protein 1	1.727	0.029
205483_s_at	ISG15	ISG15 ubiquitin-like modifier HECT and RLD domain containing E3 ubiquitin protein	1.724	0.019
219352_at	HERC6	ligase family member 6	1.718	0.001
224802_at	NDFIP2	Nedd4 family interacting protein 2	1.602	0.006
201464_x_at	JUN	jun proto-oncogene	1.593	0.000



**Appendix F: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
204223_at	PRELP	proline/arginine-rich end leucine-rich repeat protein	4.271	3.83E-09
1557049_at	BTBD19	BTB (POZ) domain containing 19	3.589	4.66E-09
205987_at	CD1C	CD1c molecule	3.467	1.65E-05
1559067_a_at	NA	NA	3.249	4.23E-09
214228_x_at	TNFRSF4	tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, 4	3.078	1.35E-09
230966_at	IL4I1	interleukin 4 induced 1	3.058	1.83E-06
226264_at	SUSD1	sushi domain containing 1	3.018	6.91E-08
236769_at	LOC158402	uncharacterized LOC158402	3.013	9.33E-09
238365_s_at	C1orf228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228	2.961	3.79E-11
204103_at	CCL4	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 4	2.848	2.57E-05
202638_s_at	ICAM1	intercellular adhesion molecule 1	2.785	4.62E-08
242520_s_at	C1orf228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228	2.777	1.24E-09
209785_s_at	PLA2G4C	phospholipase A2, group	2.739	1.98E-07
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12	2.733	2.66E-09
212458_at	SPRED2	sprouty-related, EVH1 domain containing 2	2.677	5.19E-06
209757_s_at	MYCN	v-myc myelocytomatosis viral related oncogene	2.626	2.53E-06
210056_at	RND1	Rho family GTPase 1	2.597	1.11E-10
230787_at	NA	NA	2.524	1.48E-11
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced with tetratricopeptide repeats 3	2.445	3.51E-03
213925_at	C1orf95	chromosome 1 open reading frame 95	2.438	2.40E-05
1559066_at	NA	NA	2.421	1.49E-07
228224_at	PRELP	proline/arginine-rich end leucine-rich repeat protein	2.392	1.41E-04
205114_s_at	NA	NA	2.356	1.02E-05
1556281_at	NA	NA	2.312	1.90E-06
229127_at	JAM2	junctional adhesion molecule 2	2.301	5.29E-07
235175_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4	2.280	2.40E-05
213348_at	CDKN1C	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1C (p57, Kip2)	2.268	3.27E-07
207113_s_at	TNF	tumor necrosis factor	2.256	8.97E-09
202637_s_at	ICAM1	intercellular adhesion molecule 1	2.256	6.02E-09
207426_s_at	TNFSF4	tumor necrosis factor (ligand) superfamily, member 4	2.255	2.27E-07
200983_x_at	CD59	CD59 molecule, complement regulatory protein	2.253	2.59E-16
209959_at	NR4A3	nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group A, member 3	2.222	1.25E-04
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	2.199	4.72E-05
208370_s_at	RCAN1	regulator of calcineurin 1	2.192	2.40E-08
230939_at	LOC100996457	uncharacterized LOC100996457	2.185	1.11E-10
204026_s_at	ZWINT	ZW10 interactor	2.128	1.15E-09
218400_at	OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa	2.114	3.88E-06
201939_at	PLK2	polo-like kinase 2	2.096	4.08E-07
209267_s_at	SLC39A8	solute carrier family 39 (zinc transporter), member 8	2.081	7.54E-09
234284_at	GNG8	guanine nucleotide binding protein, gamma 8	2.071	6.07E-05
215253_s_at	RCAN1	regulator of calcineurin 1	2.054	5.06E-06
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminyl-peptide cyclotransferase	2.049	1.41E-04
200984_s_at	CD59	CD59 molecule, complement regulatory protein	2.032	5.78E-16

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
200985_s_at	CD59	CD59 molecule, complement regulatory protein	2.019	2.39E-16
239691_at	C12orf77	chromosome 12 open reading frame 77	2.003	3.90E-05
209684_at	RIN2	Ras and Rab interactor 2	1.967	4.74E-03
219213_at	JAM2	junctional adhesion molecule 2	1.967	6.88E-05
206674_at	FLT3	fms-related tyrosine kinase 3	1.959	3.00E-06
201059_at	CTTN	cortactin	1.956	6.85E-06
202284_s_at	CDKN1A	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1A (p21, Cip1)	1.950	9.63E-11
223159_s_at	NEK6	NIMA (never in mitosis gene a)-related kinase 6	1.947	2.68E-05
212463_at	CD59	CD59 molecule, complement regulatory protein	1.913	1.28E-18
200951_s_at	CCND2	cyclin D2	1.910	2.28E-05
206486_at	LAG3	lymphocyte-activation gene 3	1.907	2.48E-04
206115_at	EGR3	early growth response 3	1.887	1.78E-03
204422_s_at	FGF2	fibroblast growth factor 2 (basic)	1.878	1.03E-03
219869_s_at	SLC39A8	solute carrier family 39 (zinc transporter), member 8	1.876	2.01E-08
205249_at	EGR2	early growth response 2	1.848	1.11E-04
207691_x_at	ENTPD1	ectonucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase 1	1.845	1.75E-06
201693_s_at	EGR1	early growth response 1	1.842	3.90E-05
226926_at	DMKN	dermokine	1.841	2.49E-06
204622_x_at	NR4A2	nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group A, member 2	1.839	2.81E-04
219255_x_at	IL17RB	interleukin 17 receptor B	1.830	4.65E-04
219753_at	STAG3	stromal antigen 3	1.830	3.51E-08
209129_at	TRIP6	thyroid hormone receptor interactor 6	1.815	1.41E-11
223967_at	ANGPTL6	angiopoietin-like 6	1.809	8.11E-08
202446_s_at	PLSCR1	phospholipid scramblase 1	1.797	2.81E-07
204493_at	BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	1.793	3.84E-05
216248_s_at	NR4A2	nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group A, member 2	1.775	2.57E-04
210904_s_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	1.759	1.50E-04
209901_x_at	AIF1	allograft inflammatory factor 1	1.727	1.71E-03
209474_s_at	ENTPD1	ectonucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase 1	1.721	5.97E-06
226517_at	BCAT1	branched chain amino-acid transaminase 1, cytosolic	1.713	1.74E-02
223845_at	VSIG10	V-set and immunoglobulin domain containing 10	1.711	7.63E-04
228585_at	ENTPD1	ectonucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase 1	1.696	1.30E-06
211725_s_at	NA	NA	1.695	3.05E-05
201887_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	1.694	1.34E-05
222746_s_at	BSPRY	B-box and SPRY domain containing	1.691	2.39E-06
227404_s_at	EGR1	early growth response 1	1.688	6.35E-04
220770_s_at	C5orf54	chromosome 5 open reading frame 54	1.688	1.07E-09
202252_at	RAB13	RAB13, member RAS oncogene family	1.679	6.61E-08
227143_s_at	BID	BH3 interacting domain death agonist	1.675	5.66E-06
1565817_at	IKZF1	IKAROS family zinc finger 1 (Ikaros)	1.666	1.78E-06
1554712_a_at	GLYATL2	glycine-N-acyltransferase-like 2	1.666	4.65E-04
205204_at	NMB	neuromedin B	1.662	1.30E-04
210481_s_at	CLEC4M	C-type lectin domain family 4, member M	1.653	3.14E-04
204621_s_at	NR4A2	nuclear receptor subfamily 4, group A, member 2	1.652	1.78E-04
237837_at	NA	NA	1.641	6.19E-06
216973_s_at	HOXB7	homeobox B7	1.622	1.04E-05

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
225285_at	BCAT1	branched chain amino-acid transaminase 1, cytosolic	1.615	2.89E-02
202430_s_at	PLSCR1	phospholipid scramblase 1	1.611	1.11E-06
211612_s_at	IL13RA1	interleukin 13 receptor, alpha 1	1.605	2.01E-04
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2	1.597	2.31E-09
207399_at	BFSP2	beaded filament structural protein 2, phakinin	1.596	7.05E-05
1553991_s_at	VSIG10	V-set and immunoglobulin domain containing 10	1.594	6.92E-04
204068_at	STK3	serine/threonine kinase 3	1.585	1.94E-07
218792_s_at	BSPRY	B-box and SPRY domain containing nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain containing 2	1.584	2.09E-07
220066_at	NOD2		1.583	7.52E-07
<b>Downregulated</b>				
205489_at	CRYM	crystallin, mu	2.6092	1.21E-07
219518_s_at	NA	NA	2.3277	7.67E-09
206312_at	GUCY2C	guanylate cyclase 2C	2.0830	4.37E-05
216598_s_at	CCL2	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2	2.0740	2.54E-03
206865_at	HRK	harakiri, BCL2 interacting protein	2.0711	7.25E-06
229552_at	LOC283454	uncharacterized LOC283454	2.0348	2.37E-05
213906_at	MYBL1	v-myb myeloblastosis oncogene homolog-like 1	1.9810	6.34E-05
219517_at	NA	NA	1.9666	2.47E-08
209598_at	PNMA2	paraneoplastic Ma antigen 2	1.9469	8.69E-03
201005_at	CD9	CD9 molecule	1.9464	1.92E-04
202917_s_at	S100A8	S100 calcium binding protein A8	1.8944	6.78E-03
237187_at	NA	NA	1.8227	6.52E-06
206864_s_at	HRK	harakiri, BCL2 interacting protein	1.7908	5.57E-06
209082_s_at	COL18A1	collagen, type XVIII, alpha 1	1.7775	2.91E-03
201110_s_at	THBS1	thrombospondin 1	1.7702	2.16E-02
219840_s_at	TCL6	T-cell leukemia/lymphoma 6 (non-protein coding)	1.7341	1.29E-08
1561363_a_at	NA	NA	1.7336	4.51E-07
243469_at	NA	NA	1.7296	9.78E-09
233142_at	NA	NA	1.7043	1.57E-03
1564154_at	NA	NA	1.6893	2.77E-05
235694_at	TCFL5	transcription factor-like 5 (basic helix-loop-helix)	1.6778	6.49E-09
210036_s_at	KCNH2	potassium voltage-gated channel, subfamily H, 2	1.6613	2.54E-05
204681_s_at	RAPGEF5	Rap guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 5	1.6487	2.75E-02
207087_x_at	ANK1	ankyrin 1, erythrocytic	1.6439	9.16E-06
226733_at	PFKFB2	6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-biphosphatase 2	1.6302	5.36E-06
233951_at	NA	NA	1.6237	8.74E-07
243309_at	FLJ27352	uncharacterized LOC145788	1.6116	2.82E-09
213839_at	CLMN	calmin (calponin-like, transmembrane)	1.5965	5.29E-06

**Appendix G: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of healthy B cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
215784_at	CD1E	CD1e molecule	5.516	2.67E-18
209324_s_at	RGS16	regulator of G-protein signaling 16	3.258	1.66E-05
200665_s_at	SPARC	secreted protein, acidic, cysteine-rich (osteonectin)	3.073	2.55E-06
209325_s_at	RGS16	regulator of G-protein signaling 16	2.708	2.00E-07
220066_at	NOD2	nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain 2	2.381	2.03E-09
205968_at	KCNS3	potassium voltage-gated channel, subfamily S, 3	2.299	2.10E-09
202450_s_at	CTSK	cathepsin K	2.240	4.81E-04
210056_at	RND1	Rho family GTPase 1	2.146	2.02E-08
242520_s_at	C1orf228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228	2.140	6.17E-07
234994_at	TMEM200A	transmembrane protein 200A	2.098	1.04E-06
232397_at	NA	NA	2.092	1.47E-06
207426_s_at	TNFSF4	tumor necrosis factor superfamily, member 4	2.040	4.71E-06
210029_at	IDO1	indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase 1	2.023	5.12E-05
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12	1.993	3.01E-06
232267_at	GPR133	G protein-coupled receptor 133	1.972	6.60E-09
234284_at	GNG8	guanine nucleotide binding protein, gamma 8	1.905	6.11E-04
238365_s_at	C1orf228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228	1.829	1.60E-06
208592_s_at	CD1E	CD1e molecule	1.816	2.03E-09
202085_at	TJP2	tight junction protein 2	1.782	9.78E-05
204932_at	TNFRSF11B	tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, 11b	1.774	4.31E-04
203915_at	CXCL9	chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 9	1.756	2.32E-04
224402_s_at	FCRL4	Fc receptor-like 4	1.700	6.68E-03
204430_s_at	SLC2A5	solute carrier family 2, member 5	1.681	2.94E-04
235885_at	P2RY12	purinergic receptor P2Y, G-protein coupled, 12	1.667	2.22E-03
202481_at	DHRS3	dehydrogenase/reductase (SDR family) member 3	1.664	1.02E-04
218094_s_at	NA	NA	1.635	8.76E-07
212364_at	MYO1B	myosin IB	1.624	9.44E-06
210643_at	TNFSF11	tumor necrosis factor superfamily, member 11	1.603	2.41E-06
212655_at	ZCCHC14	zinc finger, CCHC domain containing 14	1.596	8.89E-04
206618_at	IL18R1	interleukin 18 receptor 1	1.583	3.95E-06
<b>Downregulated</b>				
216598_s_at	CCL2	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2	2.293	3.46E-03
204614_at	SERPINB2	serpin peptidase inhibitor, clade B, member 2	2.098	2.23E-02
201108_s_at	THBS1	thrombospondin 1	1.894	1.42E-02
240633_at	DOK7	docking protein 7	1.866	8.95E-06
211429_s_at	SERPINA1	serpin peptidase inhibitor, clade A, member 1	1.815	2.54E-03
209189_at	FOS	FBJ murine osteosarcoma viral oncogene homolog	1.800	2.49E-03
229656_s_at	EML6	echinoderm microtubule associated protein like 6	1.760	2.32E-04
206244_at	CR1	complement component (3b/4b) receptor 1	1.752	2.75E-09
1555756_a_at	CLEC7A	C-type lectin domain family 7, member A	1.733	1.59E-02
205237_at	FCN1	ficolin (collagen/fibrinogen domain containing) 1	1.730	1.84E-02
230550_at	MS4A6A	membrane-spanning 4-domains, subfamily A, 6A	1.697	9.62E-03

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
201109_s_at	THBS1	thrombospondin 1	1.696	1.99E-02
201131_s_at	CDH1	cadherin 1, type 1, E-cadherin (epithelial)	1.674	7.43E-04
38487_at	STAB1	stabilin 1	1.630	9.52E-03
201325_s_at	EMP1	epithelial membrane protein 1	1.622	3.86E-03
202833_s_at	SERPINA1	serpin peptidase inhibitor, clade A, member 1	1.595	1.98E-02
209875_s_at	SPP1	secreted phosphoprotein 1	1.581	4.73E-02

**Appendix H: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
204165_at	WASF1	WAS protein family, member 1	4.443	1.42E-16
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12	3.445	2.16E-18
244397_at	NA	NA	3.192	6.89E-17
1565817_at	IKZF1	IKAROS family zinc finger 1 (Ikaros)	3.016	1.03E-16
240581_at	LOC644135	uncharacterized LOC644135	2.849	2.85E-13
230939_at	LOC100996457	uncharacterized LOC100996457	2.804	5.96E-09
232397_at	NA	NA	2.761	4.40E-14
240103_at	LOC100996457	uncharacterized LOC100996457	2.666	8.18E-08
213238_at	ATP10D	ATPase, class V, type 10D	2.620	4.82E-13
213566_at	RNASE6	ribonuclease, RNase A family, k6	2.612	3.39E-09
203476_at	TPBG	trophoblast glycoprotein	2.606	2.20E-08
236787_at	NA	NA	2.528	4.78E-09
202893_at	UNC13B	unc-13 homolog B (C. elegans)	2.389	8.30E-12
1565579_at	NA	NA	2.383	2.38E-08
219179_at	DACT1	dapper, antagonist of beta-catenin, homolog 1	2.371	1.05E-08
225308_s_at	TANC1	tetratricopeptide, ankyrin repeat and coiled-coil 1	2.356	9.89E-08
235412_at	ARHGEF7	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7	2.278	1.44E-09
207113_s_at	TNF	tumor necrosis factor	2.174	1.74E-06
220770_s_at	C5orf54	chromosome 5 open reading frame 54	2.154	1.60E-09
201743_at	CD14	CD14 molecule	2.001	2.04E-06
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein tetratricopeptide repeats 3	1.920	1.76E-02
225081_s_at	CDCA7L	cell division cycle associated 7-like	1.870	6.47E-12
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2	1.831	2.74E-12
228027_at	GPRASP2	G protein receptor associated sorting protein 2	1.801	8.43E-11
238029_s_at	SLC16A14	solute carrier family 16, member 14	1.774	3.38E-06
223095_at	MARVELD1	MARVEL domain containing 1	1.766	7.39E-13
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	1.739	1.52E-05
206380_s_at	CFP	complement factor properdin	1.730	8.36E-11
227522_at	CMBL	carboxymethylenebutenolidase homolog	1.725	6.49E-09
217890_s_at	PARVA	parvin, alpha	1.718	2.81E-07
217196_s_at	CAMSAP2	calmodulin regulated spectrin-associated protein 2	1.707	5.98E-13
212765_at	CAMSAP2	calmodulin regulated spectrin-associated protein 2	1.678	8.26E-12
220358_at	BATF3	basic leucine zipper transcription factor, ATF-like 3	1.619	1.10E-05
230301_at	NA	NA	1.613	3.36E-05
209129_at	TRIP6	thyroid hormone receptor interactor 6	1.595	1.40E-12
206600_s_at	SLC16A5	solute carrier family 16, member 5	1.582	1.96E-10
<b>Downregulated</b>				
205733_at	BLM	Bloom syndrome, RecQ helicase-like	2.251	3.17E-08
220131_at	FXYD7	FXYD domain containing ion transport regulator 7	1.955	1.24E-06
210448_s_at	P2RX5	purinergic receptor P2X, ligand-gated ion channel, 5	1.837	2.06E-11
222307_at	LOC282997	uncharacterized LOC282997	1.772	7.74E-17
242509_at	NA	NA	1.661	1.86E-07
336_at	TBXA2R	thromboxane A2 receptor	1.600	4.05E-05

**Appendix I: Impact of lenalidomide on gene expression of CLL CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12	3.328	4.79E-16
232397_at	NA	NA	3.265	1.60E-08
240581_at	LOC644135	uncharacterized LOC644135	3.230	2.04E-12
225710_at	GNB4	guanine nucleotide binding prot. beta polypeptide 4	3.001	3.92E-04
204165_at	WASF1	WAS protein family, member 1	2.907	1.27E-07
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein tetratricopeptide repeats 3	2.619	4.14E-02
219386_s_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8	2.600	8.72E-07
236787_at	NA	NA	2.593	6.91E-06
244397_at	NA	NA	2.529	2.04E-12
213566_at	RNASE6	ribonuclease, RNase A family, k6	2.427	1.63E-04
219385_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8	2.345	1.93E-06
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	2.213	9.88E-08
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminy-peptide cyclotransferase	2.192	4.51E-03
1565817_at	IKZF1	IKAROS family zinc finger 1 (Ikaros)	2.159	5.38E-08
235574_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4	2.131	1.03E-04
213113_s_at	SLC43A3	solute carrier family 43, member 3	2.128	2.31E-11
218400_at	OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa	2.087	1.35E-02
200678_x_at	GRN	granulin	2.025	1.61E-06
208923_at	CYFIP1	cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1	2.005	4.35E-07
220358_at	BATF3	basic leucine zipper transcription factor, ATF-like 3	1.979	5.08E-03
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2	1.965	1.50E-09
216041_x_at	GRN	granulin	1.955	1.45E-06
207111_at	EMR1	egf-like module containing, mucin- receptor-like 1	1.934	7.53E-04
235175_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4	1.878	8.48E-05
211284_s_at	GRN	granulin	1.873	8.54E-07
219403_s_at	HPSE	heparanase	1.828	2.44E-05
1552691_at	ARL11	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 11	1.815	4.40E-04
204068_at	STK3	serine/threonine kinase 3	1.772	5.08E-07
225081_s_at	CDCA7L	cell division cycle associated 7-like	1.759	1.28E-05
207113_s_at	TNF	tumor necrosis factor	1.748	2.04E-06
228937_at	LACC1	laccase domain containing 1	1.739	1.14E-03
213238_at	ATP10D	ATPase, class V, type 10D	1.736	1.93E-05
227438_at	ALPK1	alpha-kinase 1	1.718	9.66E-04
1565579_at	NA	NA	1.711	7.09E-08
225285_at	BCAT1	branched chain amino-acid transaminase 1, cytosolic	1.692	7.37E-04
201952_at	ALCAM	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule	1.687	1.29E-08
206637_at	P2RY14	purinergic receptor P2Y, G-protein coupled, 14	1.678	1.18E-03
230511_at	CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator	1.631	4.32E-04
224097_s_at	F11R	F11 receptor	1.606	3.04E-07
<b>Downregulated</b>				
336_at	TBXA2R	thromboxane A2 receptor	2.794	9.29E-05
202806_at	DBN1	drebrin 1	2.557	4.98E-10
205733_at	BLM	Bloom syndrome, RecQ helicase-like	1.972	6.23E-12

**Appendix J: Genes recurrently up-regulated by lenalidomide in T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name
<b>Upregulated</b>		
204567_s_at	ABCG1	ATP-binding cassette, sub-family G (WHITE), member 1
219361_s_at	AEN	apoptosis enhancing nuclease
224480_s_at	AGPAT9	1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate O-acyltransferase 9
229354_at	AHRR	aryl-hydrocarbon receptor repressor; programmed cell death 6
201951_at	ALCAM	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule
201952_at	ALCAM	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule
208950_s_at	ALDH7A1	aldehyde dehydrogenase 7 family, member A1
227438_at	ALPK1	alpha-kinase 1
201302_at	ANXA4	annexin A4
201301_s_at	ANXA5	annexin A4
204765_at	ARHGEF5	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 5
235412_at	ARHGEF7	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7
1562270_at	ARHGEF8	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7
1562271_x_at	ARHGEF9	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7
202548_s_at	ARHGEF10	Rho guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) 7
1552691_at	ARL11	ADP-ribosylation factor-like 11
218694_at	ARMCX1	armadillo repeat containing, X-linked 1
225286_at	ARSD	arylsulfatase D
219359_at	ATHL1	ATH1, acid trehalase-like 1 (yeast)
213238_at	ATP10D	ATPase, class V, type 10D
220358_at	BATF3	basic leucine zipper transcription factor, ATF-like 3
59644_at	BMP2K	BMP2 inducible kinase
219546_at	BMP2K	BMP2 inducible kinase
226853_at	BMP2K	BMP2 inducible kinase
209920_at	BMPR2	bone morphogenetic protein receptor, type II (serine/threonine kinase)
210214_s_at	BMPR2	bone morphogenetic protein receptor, type II (serine/threonine kinase)
228937_at	C13ORF31	chromosome 13 open reading frame 31
224574_at	C17ORF49	chromosome 17 open reading frame 49
222883_at	C1ORF163	chromosome 1 open reading frame 163
238365_s_at	C1ORF228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228
242520_s_at	C1ORF228	chromosome 1 open reading frame 228
228067_at	C2ORF55	chromosome 2 open reading frame 55
220770_s_at	C5ORF54	chromosome 5 open reading frame 54
223276_at	C5ORF62	MSTP150
229070_at	C6ORF105	chromosome 6 open reading frame 105
230301_at	C7ORF46	chromosome 7 open reading frame 46
209726_at	CA11	carbonic anhydrase XI
209031_at	CADM1	cell adhesion molecule 1
209032_s_at	CADM1	cell adhesion molecule 1
212765_at	CAMSAP1L1	calmodulin regulated spectrin-associated protein 1-like 1
217196_s_at	CAMSAP1L1	calmodulin regulated spectrin-associated protein 1-like 1
212763_at	CAMSAP1L1	calmodulin regulated spectrin-associated protein 1-like 1
225045_at	CCDC88A	coiled-coil domain containing 88A
216598_s_at	CCL2	chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 2



Probe ID	Symbol	Name
201743_at	CD14	CD14 molecule
206508_at	CD70	CD70 molecule
225081_s_at	CDCA7L	cell division cycle associated 7-like
202284_s_at	CDKN1A	cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1A (p21, Cip1)
206380_s_at	CFP	complement factor properdin
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12
208791_at	CLU	clusterin
231499_s_at	CLU	clusterin
227522_at	CMBL	carboxymethylenebutenolidase homolog (Pseudomonas)
201438_at	COL6A3	collagen, type VI, alpha 3
64486_at	CORO1B	coronin, actin binding protein, 1B
214508_x_at	CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator
230511_at	CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator
209967_s_at	CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator
207630_s_at	CREM	cAMP responsive element modulator
221541_at	CRISPLD2	cysteine-rich secretory protein LCCL domain containing 2
1555889_a_at	CRTAP	cartilage associated protein
201380_at	CRTAP	cartilage associated protein
1554464_a_at	CRTAP	cartilage associated protein
210844_x_at	CTNNA1	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha 1, 102kDa
200765_x_at	CTNNA1	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha 1, 102kDa
200764_s_at	CTNNA1	catenin (cadherin-associated protein), alpha 1, 102kDa
200839_s_at	CTSB	cathepsin B
208923_at	CYFIP1	cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1
219179_at	DACT1	dapper, antagonist of beta-catenin, homolog 1 (Xenopus laevis)
218094_s_at	DBNDD2	dysbindin (dystrobrevin binding protein 1) domain containing 2
203409_at	DDB2	damage-specific DNA binding protein 2, 48kDa
239310_at	DDB2	damage-specific DNA binding protein 2, 48kDa
200862_at	DHCR24	24-dehydrocholesterol reductase
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2
207111_at	EMR1	egf-like module containing, mucin-like, hormone receptor-like 1
201341_at	ENC1	ectodermal-neural cortex (with BTB-like domain)
201719_s_at	EPB41L2	erythrocyte membrane protein band 4.1-like 2
213365_at	ERI2	exoribonuclease 2
221664_s_at	F11R	F11 receptor
224097_s_at	F11R	F11 receptor
223000_s_at	F11R	F11 receptor
238484_s_at	FADS2	fatty acid desaturase 2
238861_at	FADS2	fatty acid desaturase 2
213861_s_at	FAM119B	family with sequence similarity 119, member B
221856_s_at	FAM63A	family with sequence similarity 63, member A
219785_s_at	FBXO31	F-box protein 31
227265_at	FGL2	fibrinogen-like 2
204834_at	FGL2	fibrinogen-like 2
235574_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4
235175_at	GBP4	guanylate binding protein 4
223887_at	GPR132	G protein-coupled receptor 132

Probe ID	Symbol	Name
228027_at	GPRASP2	G protein-coupled receptor associated sorting protein 2
211284_s_at	GRN	granulin
200678_x_at	GRN	granulin
216041_x_at	GRN	granulin
208886_at	H1F0	H1 histone family, member 0
232397_at	HECW2	HECT, C2 and WW domain containing E3 ubiquitin protein ligase 2
210387_at	HIST1H2BC	histone cluster 1
210387_at	HIST1H2BE	histone cluster 1
210387_at	HIST1H2BF	histone cluster 1
210387_at	HIST1H2BG	histone cluster 1
210387_at	HIST1H2BI	histone cluster 1
221606_s_at	HMGN5	nucleosomal binding protein 1
219403_s_at	HPSE	heparanase
222881_at	HPSE	heparanase
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 3
1565817_at	IKZF1	IKAROS family zinc finger 1 (Ikaros)
226759_at	IKZF4	IKAROS family zinc finger 4 (Eos)
226761_at	IKZF4	IKAROS family zinc finger 4 (Eos)
229752_at	IKZF4	IKAROS family zinc finger 4 (Eos)
205992_s_at	IL15	interleukin 15
217371_s_at	IL15	interleukin 15
204562_at	IRF4	interferon regulatory factor 4
235182_at	ISM1	isthmin 1 homolog (zebrafish)
200922_at	KDELRL1	KDEL endoplasmic reticulum protein retention receptor 1
244370_at	KIAA2022	KIAA2022
230636_s_at	KLF9	Kruppel-like factor 9
221221_s_at	KLHL3	kelch-like 3 (Drosophila)
206486_at	LAG3	lymphocyte-activation gene 3
202252_at	LOC100131294	RAB13, member RAS oncogene family; similar to hCG24991
201951_at	LOC100133690	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule
201952_at	LOC100133690	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule
206600_s_at	LOC100133772	similar to MCT; solute carrier family 16, member 5
213590_at	LOC100133772	similar to MCT; solute carrier family 16, member 5 (
223095_at	LOC100270710	hypothetical LOC100270710; MARVEL domain containing 1
236124_at	LOC153546	hypothetical protein LOC153546
227415_at	LOC283508	hypothetical protein LOC283508
240581_at	LOC644135	hypothetical LOC644135
225745_at	LRP6	low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 6
226770_at	MAGI3	membrane associated guanylate kinase, WW and PDZ domain containing 3
223095_at	MARVELD1	hypothetical LOC100270710; MARVEL domain containing 1
218773_s_at	MSRB2	methionine sulfoxide reductase B2
202944_at	NAGA	N-acetylgalactosaminidase, alpha-
228073_at	NANP	N-acetylneuraminic acid phosphatase
224802_at	NDFIP2	Nedd4 family interacting protein 2
224799_at	NDFIP2	Nedd4 family interacting protein 2
235759_at	NECAB1	N-terminal EF-hand calcium binding protein 1
207075_at	NLRP3	NLR family, pyrin domain containing 3

Probe ID	Symbol	Name
219557_s_at	NRIP3	nuclear receptor interacting protein 3
223535_at	NUDT12	nudix (nucleoside diphosphate linked moiety X)-type motif 12
218400_at	OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa
209485_s_at	OSBPL1A	oxysterol binding protein-like 1A
217890_s_at	PARVA	parvin, alpha
1554256_a_at	PCNXL2	pecanex-like 2 (Drosophila)
229354_at	PDCD6	aryl-hydrocarbon receptor repressor; programmed cell death 6
226731_at	PELO	pelota homolog (Drosophila)
220952_s_at	PLEKHA5	pleckstrin homology domain containing, family A member 5
204519_s_at	PLLP	plasma membrane proteolipid (plasmolipin)
202446_s_at	PLSCR1	phospholipid scramblase 1
241916_at	PLSCR1	phospholipid scramblase 1
208890_s_at	PLXNB2	plexin B2
209826_at	PPT2	palmitoyl-protein thioesterase 2
208121_s_at	PTPRO	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type, O
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminyl-peptide cyclotransferase
202252_at	RAB13	RAB13, member RAS oncogene family; similar to hCG24991
219622_at	RAB20	RAB20, member RAS oncogene family
209568_s_at	RGL1	ral guanine nucleotide dissociation stimulator-like 1
200885_at	RHOC	ras homolog gene family, member C
223168_at	RHOU	ras homolog gene family, member U
227983_at	RILPL2	Rab interacting lysosomal protein-like 2
213397_x_at	RNASE4	ribonuclease, RNase A family, 4
213566_at	RNASE6	ribonuclease, RNase A family, k6
222573_s_at	SAV1	salvador homolog 1 (Drosophila)
218276_s_at	SAV1	salvador homolog 1 (Drosophila)
213716_s_at	SECTM1	secreted and transmembrane 1
1560676_at	SIAH3	seven in absentia homolog 3 (Drosophila)
219386_s_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8
206600_s_at	SLC16A5	similar to MCT; solute carrier family 16, member 5
213590_at	SLC16A5	similar to MCT; solute carrier family 16, member 5
212810_s_at	SLC1A4	solute carrier family 1 (glutamate/neutral amino acid transporter), member 4
219869_s_at	SLC39A8	solute carrier family 39 (zinc transporter), member 8
213113_s_at	SLC43A3	solute carrier family 43, member 3
227620_at	SLC44A1	solute carrier family 44, member 1
228485_s_at	SLC44A1	solute carrier family 44, member 1
229898_at	SNX33	sorting nexin 33
212558_at	SPRY1	sprouty homolog 1, antagonist of FGF signaling (Drosophila)
210829_s_at	SSBP2	single-stranded DNA binding protein 2
203787_at	SSBP2	single-stranded DNA binding protein 2
1552739_s_at	ST7L	suppression of tumorigenicity 7 like
204068_at	STK3	serine/threonine kinase 3 (STE20 homolog, yeast)
203069_at	SV2A	synaptic vesicle glycoprotein 2A
1565579_at	TATDN2	TatD DNase domain containing 2
238067_at	TBC1D8B	TBC1 domain family, member 8B (with GRAM domain)
211276_at	TCEAL2	transcription elongation factor A (SII)-like 2
201666_at	TIMP1	TIMP metalloproteinase inhibitor 1

Probe ID	Symbol	Name
202085_at	TJP2	tight junction protein 2 (zona occludens 2)
206271_at	TLR3	toll-like receptor 3
1558102_at	TM6SF1	transmembrane 6 superfamily member 1
234994_at	TMEM200A	transmembrane protein 200A
207113_s_at	TNF	tumor necrosis factor (TNF superfamily, member 2)
214228_x_at	TNFRSF4	tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 4
207426_s_at	TNFSF4	tumor necrosis factor (ligand) superfamily, member 4
241819_at	TNFSF8	tumor necrosis factor (ligand) superfamily, member 8
203476_at	TPBG	trophoblast glycoprotein
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)
209129_at	TRIP6	thyroid hormone receptor interactor 6
220775_s_at	UEVLD	UEV and lactate/malate dehydrogenase domains
202893_at	UNC13B	unc-13 homolog B (C. elegans)
205019_s_at	VIPR1	vasoactive intestinal peptide receptor 1
204165_at	WASF1	WAS protein family, member 1
217975_at	WBP5	WW domain binding protein 5
1558586_at	ZNF33B	zinc finger protein 33B
220661_s_at	ZNF692	zinc finger protein 692
204026_s_at	ZWINT	ZW10 interactor

**Appendix K: Genes recurrently down-regulated by lenalidomide in T cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name
<b>Downregulated</b>		
204671_s_at	ANKRD6	ankyrin repeat domain 6
229215_at	ASCL2	achaete-scute complex homolog 2 (Drosophila)
205733_at	BLM	Bloom syndrome, RecQ helicase-like
220560_at	C11ORF21	chromosome 11 open reading frame 21
218641_at	C11ORF95	hypothetical protein LOC65998
227806_at	C16ORF74	chromosome 16 open reading frame 74
242509_at	C16ORF74	chromosome 16 open reading frame 74
235063_at	C20ORF196	chromosome 20 open reading frame 196
223623_at	C2ORF40	chromosome 2 open reading frame 40
213268_at	CAMTA1	calmodulin binding transcription activator 1
1555370_a_at	CAMTA1	calmodulin binding transcription activator 1
1553102_a_at	CCDC69	coiled-coil domain containing 69
201005_at	CD9	CD9 molecule
202806_at	DBN1	drebrin 1
235378_at	FAM161B	family with sequence similarity 161, member B
219709_x_at	FAM173A	family with sequence similarity 173, member A
1555974_a_at	FLJ39051	hypothetical protein LOC399972
1555973_at	FLJ39051	hypothetical protein LOC399972
220131_at	FXYP7	FXYP domain containing ion transport regulator 7
231771_at	GJB6	gap junction protein, beta 6, 30kDa
205929_at	GPA33	glycoprotein A33 (transmembrane)
212070_at	GPR56	G protein-coupled receptor 56
212143_s_at	IGFBP3	insulin-like growth factor binding protein 3
210095_s_at	IGFBP3	insulin-like growth factor binding protein 3
227750_at	KALRN	kalirin, RhoGEF kinase
244623_at	KCNQ5	potassium voltage-gated channel, KQT-like subfamily, member 5
242517_at	KISS1R	KISS1 receptor
236043_at	LOC100130175	hypothetical protein LOC100130175
222307_at	LOC282997	hypothetical protein LOC282997
205041_s_at	ORM1	orosomucoid 1
210448_s_at	P2RX5	purinergic receptor P2X, ligand-gated ion channel, 5
201876_at	PON2	paraoxonase 2
228113_at	RAB37	RAB37, member RAS oncogene family
240690_at	SGK223	homolog of rat pragra of Rnd2
207554_x_at	TBXA2R	thromboxane A2 receptor
336_at	TBXA2R	thromboxane A2 receptor
214183_s_at	TKTL1	transketolase-like 1

**Appendix L: Impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression of CLL NK cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
232397_at	NA	NA	4.092	3.59E-07
240581_at	LOC644135	uncharacterized LOC644135	3.621	1.94E-13
213566_at	RNASE6	ribonuclease, RNase A family, k6	3.133	4.84E-09
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminy-peptide cyclotransferase	2.735	3.47E-08
225710_at	GNB4	guanine nucleotide binding protein, beta 4	2.635	6.14E-10
223535_at	NUDT12	nudix-type motif 12	2.393	2.04E-06
218400_at	OAS3	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 3, 100kDa	2.306	1.94E-07
228910_at	NA	NA	2.269	3.85E-06
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2	2.260	1.01E-12
203153_at	IFIT1	interferon-induced tetratricopeptide repeats 1	2.223	6.27E-07
207075_at	NLRP3	NLR family, pyrin domain containing 3	2.183	2.34E-07
219386_s_at	SLAMF8	SLAM family member 8	2.151	9.33E-07
228067_at	KIAA1211L	KIAA1211-like	2.097	4.69E-07
220770_s_at	C5orf54	chromosome 5 open reading frame 54	2.081	6.59E-12
204439_at	IFI44L	interferon-induced protein 44-like	2.081	5.74E-04
242714_at	NA	NA	2.075	4.69E-07
204466_s_at	SNCA	synuclein, alpha	2.035	2.64E-05
208923_at	CYFIP1	cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1	2.001	5.02E-08
230147_at	F2RL2	coagulation factor II (thrombin) receptor-like 2	1.985	4.77E-03
223484_at	C15orf48	chromosome 15 open reading frame 48	1.963	7.63E-03
211284_s_at	GRN	granulin	1.930	2.74E-10
216041_x_at	GRN	granulin	1.929	8.94E-10
207949_s_at	ICA1	islet cell autoantigen 1, 69kDa	1.918	1.16E-08
225532_at	CABLES1	Cdk5 and Abl enzyme substrate 1	1.898	4.61E-05
200678_x_at	GRN	granulin	1.843	6.14E-09
1565817_at	IKZF1	IKAROS family zinc finger 1 (Ikaros)	1.809	1.97E-05
212458_at	SPRED2	sprouty-related, EVH1 domain containing 2	1.778	6.42E-06
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	1.778	1.32E-06
225207_at	PDK4	pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase, isozyme 4	1.771	3.40E-03
210547_x_at	ICA1	islet cell autoantigen 1, 69kDa	1.760	5.98E-09
229450_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced tetratricopeptide repeats 3	1.752	4.38E-06
205977_s_at	EPHA1	EPH receptor A1	1.738	5.85E-05
221618_s_at	TAF9B	TAF9B RNA polymerase II	1.706	1.65E-06
206978_at	CCR2	chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 2	1.695	7.81E-04
204747_at	IFIT3	interferon-induced tetratricopeptide repeats 3	1.693	6.92E-06
218694_at	ARMCX1	armadillo repeat containing, X-linked 1	1.691	6.93E-06
240115_at	LOC100286925	uncharacterized LOC100286925	1.669	1.33E-04
205552_s_at	OAS1	2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase 1, 40/46kDa	1.647	4.43E-05
202252_at	RAB13	RAB13, member RAS oncogene family	1.623	2.90E-03
204438_at	MRC1	mannose receptor, C type 1	1.611	2.77E-02
203904_x_at	CD82	CD82 molecule	1.610	3.68E-06
208636_at	ACTN1	actinin, alpha 1	1.609	7.71E-04
223249_at	CLDN12	claudin 12	1.606	4.58E-06

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
213056_at	FRMD4B	FERM domain containing 4B	1.596	9.40E-07
<b>Downregulated</b>				
212187_x_at	PTGDS	prostaglandin D2 synthase 21kDa (brain)	2.575	4.46E-06
211748_x_at	PTGDS	prostaglandin D2 synthase 21kDa (brain)	2.443	1.18E-05
36499_at	CELSR2	cadherin, EGF LAG seven-pass G-type receptor 2	2.043	1.21E-09
226548_at	SBK1	SH3-binding domain kinase 1	1.967	1.94E-13
211663_x_at	PTGDS	prostaglandin D2 synthase 21kDa (brain)	1.879	3.69E-04
230312_at	NA	NA	1.793	2.20E-04
204684_at	NPTX1	neuronal pentraxin I	1.705	8.18E-09
226549_at	SBK1	SH3-binding domain kinase 1	1.643	5.48E-11
229215_at	ASCL2	achaete-scute complex homolog 2 (Drosophila)	1.640	2.95E-09

**Appendix M: Impact of lenalidomide on the gene expression of healthy NK cells**

Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Upregulated</b>				
232397_at	NA	NA	3.454	4.51E-06
213668_s_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	3.212	8.50E-07
240581_at	LOC644135	uncharacterized LOC644135	2.972	2.24E-11
239764_at	LOC100996539	uncharacterized LOC100996539	2.439	4.25E-10
204466_s_at	SNCA	synuclein, alpha	2.401	4.35E-06
201418_s_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	2.400	6.73E-07
223366_at	ZNF704	zinc finger protein 704	2.385	4.50E-06
238263_at	EPHA1-AS1	EPHA1 antisense RNA 1	2.377	4.34E-07
201417_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	2.291	7.56E-07
201416_at	SOX4	SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 4	2.282	2.58E-06
205174_s_at	QPCT	glutaminy-peptide cyclotransferase	2.268	6.73E-07
228910_at	NA	NA	2.267	5.24E-06
235079_at	ZNF704	zinc finger protein 704	2.240	2.49E-06
229254_at	MFSD4	major facilitator superfamily domain containing 4	2.191	1.31E-08
226213_at	ERBB3	v-erb-b2 erythroblastic leukemia viral homolog 3	2.140	6.64E-10
225710_at	GNB4	guanine nucleotide binding protein, beta 4	2.120	2.34E-08
228067_at	KIAA1211L	KIAA1211-like	2.072	7.60E-07
205977_s_at	EPHA1	EPH receptor A1	1.977	1.58E-05
207949_s_at	ICA1	islet cell autoantigen 1, 69kDa	1.963	1.42E-08
202018_s_at	LTF	lactotransferrin	1.923	4.48E-04
210547_x_at	ICA1	islet cell autoantigen 1, 69kDa	1.866	4.93E-09
237597_at	NA	NA	1.857	2.78E-04
204099_at	SMARCD3	SWI/SNF, matrix, regulator of chromatin, D3	1.817	1.20E-06
208923_at	CYFIP1	cytoplasmic FMR1 interacting protein 1	1.802	3.35E-07
204083_s_at	TPM2	tropomyosin 2 (beta)	1.795	1.67E-06
219753_at	STAG3	stromal antigen 3	1.777	6.53E-06
222941_at	USP46	ubiquitin specific peptidase 46	1.760	6.68E-07
213566_at	RNASE6	ribonuclease, RNase A family, k6	1.759	1.73E-05
224374_s_at	EMILIN2	elastin microfibril interfacer 2	1.744	2.70E-10
203940_s_at	VASH1	vasohibin 1	1.720	2.96E-06
203904_x_at	CD82	CD82 molecule	1.715	2.34E-06
207075_at	NLRP3	NLR family, pyrin domain containing 3	1.709	7.45E-06
1556932_at	NA	NA	1.700	4.52E-06
224928_at	SETD7	SET domain containing (lysine methyltransferase) 7	1.692	2.02E-07
1556423_at	VASH1	vasohibin 1	1.688	3.16E-06
210367_s_at	PTGES	prostaglandin E synthase	1.673	1.44E-06
206425_s_at	TRPC3	transient receptor potential cation channel, C3	1.670	2.30E-05
204467_s_at	SNCA	synuclein, alpha	1.659	3.75E-05
205479_s_at	PLAU	plasminogen activator, urokinase	1.651	1.20E-03
238726_at	NA	NA	1.607	6.73E-07
210814_at	TRPC3	transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily C, member 3	1.590	3.08E-04



Probe ID	Symbol	Name	Log <sub>2</sub> FC	Adjusted p value
<b>Downregulated</b>				
219371_s_at	KLF2	Kruppel-like factor 2 (lung)	2.212	0.000
1552321_a_at	CCDC65	coiled-coil domain containing 65	2.147	0.000
211748_x_at	PTGDS	prostaglandin D2 synthase 21kDa (brain)	2.018	0.000
212187_x_at	PTGDS	prostaglandin D2 synthase 21kDa (brain)	2.013	0.000
1552320_a_at	CCDC65	coiled-coil domain containing 65	1.931	0.000
36499_at	CELSR2	cadherin, EGF LAG seven-pass G-type receptor 2 (flamingo homolog, Drosophila)	1.866	0.000
230312_at	NA	NA	1.749	0.000
226863_at	FAM110C	family with sequence similarity 110, member C	1.722	0.002

## References

- (1999). "Chemotherapeutic options in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: a meta-analysis of the randomized trials. CLL Trialists' Collaborative Group." *J Natl Cancer Inst* **91**(10): 861-8.
- (2012). "National Cancer Institute: Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results, SEER Stat Fact Sheets: Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." Retrieved August 2012, from <http://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/clyl.html>.
- Aderka, D., Y. Maor, D. Novick, H. Engelmann, Y. Kahn, Y. Levo, D. Wallach and M. Revel (1993). "Interleukin-6 inhibits the proliferation of B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells that is induced by tumor necrosis factor-alpha or -beta." *Blood* **81**(8): 2076-84.
- Agnellini, P., P. Wolint, M. Rehr, J. Cahenzli, U. Karrer and A. Oxenius (2007). "Impaired NFAT nuclear translocation results in split exhaustion of virus-specific CD8+ T cell functions during chronic viral infection." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**(11): 4565-70.
- Akbar, A. N. (2011). "The silent war against CMV in CLL." *Blood* **116**(16): 2869-70.
- Alexander, J. S., T. Dayton, C. Davis, S. Hill, T. H. Jackson, O. Blaschuk, M. Symonds, N. Okayama, C. G. Kevil, F. S. Laroux, S. M. Berney and D. Kimpel (1998). "Activated T-lymphocytes express occludin, a component of tight junctions." *Inflammation* **22**(6): 573-82.
- Alizadeh, A. A., M. B. Eisen, R. E. Davis, C. Ma, I. S. Lossos, A. Rosenwald, J. C. Boldrick, H. Sabet, T. Tran, X. Yu, J. I. Powell, L. Yang, G. E. Marti, T. Moore, J. Hudson, Jr., L. Lu, D. B. Lewis, R. Tibshirani, G. Sherlock, W. C. Chan, T. C. Greiner, D. D. Weisenburger, J. O. Armitage, R. Warnke, R. Levy, W. Wilson, M. R. Grever, J. C. Byrd, D. Botstein, P. O. Brown and L. M. Staudt (2000). "Distinct types of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma identified by gene expression profiling." *Nature* **403**(6769): 503-11.
- Amsen, D., C. G. Spilianakis and R. A. Flavell (2009). "How are T(H)1 and T(H)2 effector cells made?" *Curr Opin Immunol* **21**(2): 153-60.
- Andritsos, L., J. C. Byrd, J. Jones, B. Hewes, T. J. Kipps, F. J. Hsu and J. Burger (2010). "Preliminary Results from a Phase I Dose Escalation Study to Determine the Maximum Tolerated Dose of Plerixafor In Combination with Rituximab In Patients with Relapsed Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 2450.
- Andritsos, L. A., A. J. Johnson, G. Lozanski, W. Blum, C. Kefauver, F. Awan, L. L. Smith, R. Lapalombella, S. E. May, C. A. Raymond, D. S. Wang, R. D. Knight, A. S. Ruppert, A. Lehman, D. Jarjoura, C. S. Chen and J. C. Byrd (2008). "Higher doses of lenalidomide are associated with unacceptable toxicity including life-threatening tumor flare in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Clin Oncol* **26**(15): 2519-25.
- Angelosanto, J. M. and E. J. Wherry (2010). "Transcription factor regulation of CD8+ T-cell memory and exhaustion." *Immunol Rev* **236**: 167-75.
- Appay, V., P. R. Dunbar, M. Callan, P. Klenerman, G. M. Gillespie, L. Papagno, G. S. Ogg, A. King, F. Lechner, C. A. Spina, S. Little, D. V. Havlir, D. D. Richman, N. Gruener, G. Pape, A. Waters, P. Easterbrook, M. Salio, V. Cerundolo, A. J. McMichael and S. L. Rowland-Jones (2002). "Memory CD8+ T cells vary in differentiation phenotype in different persistent virus infections." *Nat Med* **8**(4): 379-85.

- Appleman, L. J., A. Berezovskaya, I. Grass and V. A. Boussiotis (2000). "CD28 costimulation mediates T cell expansion via IL-2-independent and IL-2-dependent regulation of cell cycle progression." *J Immunol* **164**(1): 144-51.
- Apte, S. H., P. Groves, S. Olver, A. Baz, D. L. Doolan, A. Kelso and N. Kienzle "IFN-gamma inhibits IL-4-induced type 2 cytokine expression by CD8 T cells in vivo and modulates the anti-tumor response." *J Immunol* **185**(2): 998-1004.
- Arumainathan, A., N. Kalakonda and A. R. Pettitt (2011). "Lenalidomide can be highly effective in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia despite T-cell depletion and deletion of chromosome 17p." *Eur J Haematol* **87**(4): 372-5.
- Atra, E. and E. I. Sato (1993). "Treatment of the cutaneous lesions of systemic lupus erythematosus with thalidomide." *Clin Exp Rheumatol* **11**(5): 487-93.
- Aue, G., N. Njuguna, X. Tian, S. Soto, T. Hughes, B. Vire, K. Keyvanfar, F. Gibellini, J. Valdez, C. Boss, L. Samsel, J. P. McCoy, Jr., W. H. Wilson, S. Pittaluga and A. Wiestner (2009). "Lenalidomide-induced upregulation of CD80 on tumor cells correlates with T-cell activation, the rapid onset of a cytokine release syndrome and leukemic cell clearance in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Haematologica* **94**(9): 1266-73.
- Badoux, X. C., M. Keating, S. O'Brien, W. Wierda, S. Faderl, Z. Estrov, M. Pasia, S. Lerner, R. Sargent, H. Kantarjian and A. Ferrajoli (2011). "Final Analysis if a Phase 2 Study of Lenalidomide and Rituximab in Patients with Relapsed or Refractory Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL)." *Blood* **118**: Abstract 980.
- Badoux, X. C., M. J. Keating, S. Wen, B. N. Lee, M. Sivina, J. Reuben, W. G. Wierda, S. M. O'Brien, S. Faderl, S. M. Kornblau, J. A. Burger and A. Ferrajoli (2011). "Lenalidomide as initial therapy of elderly patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **118**: 3489-98.
- Badoux, X. C., M. J. Keating, S. Wen, W. G. Wierda, S. M. O'Brien, S. Faderl, R. Sargent, J. A. Burger and A. Ferrajoli (2013). "Phase II study of lenalidomide and rituximab as salvage therapy for patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Clin Oncol* **31**(5): 584-91.
- Baecher-Allan, C., V. Viglietta and D. A. Hafler (2004). "Human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells." *Seminars in immunology* **16**(2): 89-98.
- Bagnara, D., M. S. Kaufman, C. Calissano, S. Marsilio, P. E. Patten, R. Simone, P. Chum, X. J. Yan, S. L. Allen, J. E. Koltz, S. Baskar, C. Rader, H. Mellstedt, H. Rabbani, A. Lee, P. K. Gregersen, K. R. Rai and N. Chiorazzi (2011). "A novel adoptive transfer model of chronic lymphocytic leukemia suggests a key role for T lymphocytes in the disease." *Blood* **117**(20): 5463-72.
- Balatti, V., A. Bottoni, A. Palamarchuk, H. Alder, L. Z. Rassenti, T. J. Kipps, Y. Pekarsky and C. M. Croce (2012). "NOTCH1 mutations in CLL associated with trisomy 12." *Blood* **119**(2): 329-31.
- Balda, M. S. and K. Matter (2009). "Tight junctions and the regulation of gene expression." *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1788**(4): 761-7.
- Barber, D. L., E. J. Wherry, D. Masopust, B. Zhu, J. P. Allison, A. H. Sharpe, G. J. Freeman and R. Ahmed (2006). "Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection." *Nature* **439**(7077): 682-7.
- Baskar, S., K. Y. Kwong, T. Hofer, J. M. Levy, M. G. Kennedy, E. Lee, L. M. Staudt, W. H. Wilson, A. Wiestner and C. Rader (2008). "Unique cell surface expression of receptor tyrosine kinase ROR1 in human B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Clin Cancer Res* **14**(2): 396-404.
- Benjamini, Y. and Y. Hochberg (1995). "Controlling the False Discovery Rate: A Practical; and Powerful Approach to Multiple Testing." *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society* **57**(1): 289-300.

- Berger, R., R. Rotem-Yehudar, G. Slama, S. Landes, A. Kneller, M. Leiba, M. Koren-Michowitz, A. Shimoni and A. Nagler (2008). "Phase I safety and pharmacokinetic study of CT-011, a humanized antibody interacting with PD-1, in patients with advanced hematologic malignancies." *Clin Cancer Res* **14**(10): 3044-51.
- Bettelli, E., Y. Carrier, W. Gao, T. Korn, T. B. Strom, M. Oukka, H. L. Weiner and V. K. Kuchroo (2006). "Reciprocal developmental pathways for the generation of pathogenic effector TH17 and regulatory T cells." *Nature* **441**(7090): 235-8.
- Bettelli, E., T. Korn, M. Oukka and V. K. Kuchroo (2008). "Induction and effector functions of T(H)17 cells." *Nature* **453**(7198): 1051-7.
- Betts, M. R., J. M. Brenchley, D. A. Price, S. C. De Rosa, D. C. Douek, M. Roederer and R. A. Koup (2003). "Sensitive and viable identification of antigen-specific CD8+ T cells by a flow cytometric assay for degranulation." *J Immunol Methods* **281**(1-2): 65-78.
- Beyer, M., M. Kochanek, K. Darabi, A. Popov, M. Jensen, E. Endl, P. A. Knolle, R. K. Thomas, M. von Bergwelt-Baildon, S. Debey, M. Hallek and J. L. Schultze (2005). "Reduced frequencies and suppressive function of CD4+CD25hi regulatory T cells in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia after therapy with fludarabine." *Blood* **106**(6): 2018-25.
- Bhattacharya, N., S. Diener, I. S. Idler, J. Rauen, S. Habe, H. Busch, A. Habermann, T. Zenz, H. Dohner, S. Stilgenbauer and D. Mertens (2011). "Nurse-like cells show deregulated expression of genes involved in immunocompetence." *Br J Haematol* **154**(3): 349-56.
- Biagi, E., G. Dotti, E. Yvon, E. Lee, M. Pule, S. Vigouroux, S. Gottschalk, U. Popat, R. Rousseau and M. Brenner (2005). "Molecular transfer of CD40 and OX40 ligands to leukemic human B cells induces expansion of autologous tumor-reactive cytotoxic T lymphocytes." *Blood* **105**(6): 2436-42.
- Bichi, R., S. A. Shinton, E. S. Martin, A. Koval, G. A. Calin, R. Cesari, G. Russo, R. R. Hardy and C. M. Croce (2002). "Human chronic lymphocytic leukemia modeled in mouse by targeted TCL1 expression." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**(10): 6955-60.
- Binet, J. L., A. Auquier, G. Dighiero, C. Chastang, H. Piguat, J. Goasguen, G. Vaugier, G. Potron, P. Colona, F. Oberling, M. Thomas, G. Tchernia, C. Jacquillat, P. Boivin, C. Lesty, M. T. Duault, M. Monconduit, S. Belabbes and F. Gremy (1981). "A new prognostic classification of chronic lymphocytic leukemia derived from a multivariate survival analysis." *Cancer* **48**(1): 198-206.
- Blackburn, S. D., H. Shin, G. J. Freeman and E. J. Wherry (2008). "Selective expansion of a subset of exhausted CD8 T cells by alphaPD-L1 blockade." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**(39): 15016-21.
- Blackburn, S. D., H. Shin, W. N. Haining, T. Zou, C. J. Workman, A. Polley, M. R. Betts, G. J. Freeman, D. A. Vignali and E. J. Wherry (2009). "Coregulation of CD8+ T cell exhaustion by multiple inhibitory receptors during chronic viral infection." *Nat Immunol* **10**(1): 29-37.
- Boise, L. H., A. J. Minn, P. J. Noel, C. H. June, M. A. Accavitti, T. Lindsten and C. B. Thompson (1995). "CD28 costimulation can promote T cell survival by enhancing the expression of Bcl-XL." *Immunity* **3**(1): 87-98.
- Boissel, L., M. Betancur, W. S. Wels, H. Tuncer and H. Klingemann (2009). "Transfection with mRNA for CD19 specific chimeric antigen receptor restores NK cell mediated killing of CLL cells." *Leuk Res* **33**(9): 1255-9.
- Bojarska-Junak, A., I. Hus, M. Sieklucka, E. Wasik-Szczepanek, T. Mazurkiewicz, P. Polak, A. Dmoszynska and J. Rolinski (2010). "Natural killer-like T CD3+/CD16+CD56+ cells in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: intracellular

- cytokine expression and relationship with clinical outcome." *Oncology reports* **24**(3): 803-10.
- Bojarska-Junak, A., J. Rolinski, E. Wasik-Szczepaneko, Z. Kaluzny and A. Dmoszynska (2002). "Intracellular tumor necrosis factor production by T- and B-cells in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Haematologica* **87**(5): 490-9.
- Bologna, L., E. Gotti, M. Manganini, A. Rambaldi, T. Intermesoli, M. Introna and J. Golay (2011). "Mechanism of action of type II, glycoengineered, anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody GA101 in B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia whole blood assays in comparison with rituximab and alemtuzumab." *J Immunol* **186**(6): 3762-9.
- Borge, M., P. R. Nannini, P. E. Morande, C. Jancic, A. Bistmans, R. F. Bezares, M. Giordano and R. Gamberale (2012). "CXCL12 is a costimulator for CD4(+) T cell activation and proliferation in chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients." *Cancer Immunol Immunother.*
- Bradford, M. M. (1976). "A rapid and sensitive method for the quantitation of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein-dye binding." *Anal Biochem* **72**: 248-54.
- Brahmer, J. R., S. S. Tykodi, L. Q. Chow, W. J. Hwu, S. L. Topalian, P. Hwu, C. G. Drake, L. H. Camacho, J. Kauh, K. Odunsi, H. C. Pitot, O. Hamid, S. Bhatia, R. Martins, K. Eaton, S. Chen, T. M. Salay, S. Alaparthi, J. F. Grosso, A. J. Korman, S. M. Parker, S. Agrawal, S. M. Goldberg, D. M. Pardoll, A. Gupta and J. M. Wigginton (2012). "Safety and activity of anti-PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer." *N Engl J Med* **366**(26): 2455-65.
- Breitfeld, D., L. Ohl, E. Kremmer, J. Ellwart, F. Sallusto, M. Lipp and R. Forster (2000). "Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production." *J Exp Med* **192**(11): 1545-52.
- Breitkreutz, I., M. S. Raab, S. Vallet, T. Hideshima, N. Raje, C. Mitsiades, D. Chauhan, Y. Okawa, N. C. Munshi, P. G. Richardson and K. C. Anderson (2008). "Lenalidomide inhibits osteoclastogenesis, survival factors and bone-remodeling markers in multiple myeloma." *Leukemia* **22**(10): 1925-32.
- Brentjens, R., R. Yeh, Y. Bernal, I. Riviere and M. Sadelain (2010). "Treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia with genetically targeted autologous T cells: case report of an unforeseen adverse event in a phase I clinical trial." *Mol Ther* **18**(4): 666-8.
- Brentjens, R. J., I. Riviere, J. H. Park, M. L. Davila, X. Wang, J. Stefanski, C. Taylor, R. Yeh, S. Bartido, O. Borquez-Ojeda, M. Olszewska, Y. Bernal, H. Pegram, M. Przybylowski, D. Hollyman, Y. Usachenko, D. Pirraglia, J. Hosey, E. Santos, E. Halton, P. Maslak, D. Scheinberg, J. Jurcic, M. Heaney, G. Heller, M. Frattini and M. Sadelain (2011). "Safety and persistence of adoptively transferred autologous CD19-targeted T cells in patients with relapsed or chemotherapy refractory B-cell leukemias." *Blood* **118**(18): 4817-28.
- Brown, J. R., J. Abramson, E. Hochberg, E. Mikler, V. Dalton, L. Werner, H. Reynolds, C. Thompson, S. M. McDonough, Y. Kuang, J. Ritz, D. Neuberg and A. S. Freedman (2010). "A phase I study of lenalidomide in combination with fludarabine and rituximab in previously untreated CLL/SLL." *Leukemia* **24**(11): 1972-5.
- Brusa, D., S. Serra, M. Coscia, D. Rossi, G. D'Arena, L. Laurenti, O. Jaksic, G. Fedele, G. Inghirami, G. Gaidano, F. Malavasi and S. Deaglio (2013). "The PD-1/PD-L1 axis contributes to T-cell dysfunction in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Haematologica* **98**(6): 953-63.

- Buechele, C., T. Baessler, B. J. Schmiedel, C. E. Schumacher, L. Grosse-Hovest, K. Rittig and H. R. Salih (2012). "4-1BB ligand modulates direct and Rituximab-induced NK-cell reactivity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Eur J Immunol* **42**(3): 737-48.
- Buggins, A. G., P. E. Patten, J. Richards, N. S. Thomas, G. J. Mufti and S. Devereux (2008). "Tumor-derived IL-6 may contribute to the immunological defect in CLL." *Leukemia* **22**(5): 1084-7.
- Buhmann, R., A. Nolte, D. Westhaus, B. Emmerich and M. Hallek (1999). "CD40-activated B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells for tumor immunotherapy: stimulation of allogeneic versus autologous T cells generates different types of effector cells." *Blood* **93**(6): 1992-2002.
- Bund, D., C. Mayr, D. M. Kofler, M. Hallek and C. M. Wendtner (2006). "Human Ly9 (CD229) as novel tumor-associated antigen (TAA) in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL) recognized by autologous CD8+ T cells." *Exp Hematol* **34**(7): 860-9.
- Bund, D., C. Mayr, D. M. Kofler, M. Hallek and C. M. Wendtner (2007). "CD23 is recognized as tumor-associated antigen (TAA) in B-CLL by CD8+ autologous T lymphocytes." *Exp Hematol* **35**(6): 920-30.
- Burger, J., S. O'Brien, N. Fowler, R. Advani, J. Sharman, R. R. Furman, R. Izumi, J. Buggy, D. Loury, A. Hamdy, J. C. Byrd and K. A. Blum (2010). "The Bruton's Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitor, PCI-32765, Is Well Tolerated and Demonstrates Promising Clinical Activity In Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL) and Small Lymphocytic Lymphoma (SLL): An Update on Ongoing Phase 1 Studies." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 57.
- Burger, J. A. (2010). "Chemokines and chemokine receptors in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL): from understanding the basics towards therapeutic targeting." *Semin Cancer Biol* **20**(6): 424-30.
- Burger, J. A., M. Burger and T. J. Kipps (1999). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells express functional CXCR4 chemokine receptors that mediate spontaneous migration beneath bone marrow stromal cells." *Blood* **94**(11): 3658-67.
- Burger, J. A., M. P. Quiroga, E. Hartmann, A. Burkle, W. G. Wierda, M. J. Keating and A. Rosenwald (2009). "High-level expression of the T-cell chemokines CCL3 and CCL4 by chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells in nurselike cell cocultures and after BCR stimulation." *Blood* **113**(13): 3050-8.
- Burger, J. A., N. Tsukada, M. Burger, N. J. Zvaifler, M. Dell'Aquila and T. J. Kipps (2000). "Blood-derived nurse-like cells protect chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells from spontaneous apoptosis through stromal cell-derived factor-1." *Blood* **96**(8): 2655-63.
- Burton, J. D., C. H. Weitz and N. E. Kay (1989). "Malignant chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells elaborate soluble factors that down-regulate T cell and NK function." *Am J Hematol* **30**(2): 61-7.
- Buschle, M., D. Campana, S. R. Carding, C. Richard, A. V. Hoffbrand and M. K. Brenner (1993). "Interferon gamma inhibits apoptotic cell death in B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Exp Med* **177**(1): 213-8.
- Byrd, J. C., R. R. Furman, S. E. Coutre, I. W. Flinn, J. A. Burger, K. A. Blum, B. Grant, J. P. Sharman, M. Coleman, W. G. Wierda, J. A. Jones, W. Zhao, N. A. Heerema, A. J. Johnson, J. Sukbuntherng, B. Y. Chang, F. Clow, E. Hedrick, J. J. Buggy, D. F. James and S. O'Brien (2013). "Targeting BTK with Ibrutinib in Relapsed Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." *N Engl J Med*.
- Byrd, J. C., T. J. Kipps, I. W. Flinn, M. Cooper, O. Odenike, J. Bendiske, J. Rediske, S. Bilic, J. Dey, J. Baeck and S. O'Brien (2012). "Phase I study of the anti-CD40

- humanized monoclonal antibody lucatumumab (HCD122) in relapsed chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leuk Lymphoma*.
- Cai, G., A. Anumanthan, J. A. Brown, E. A. Greenfield, B. Zhu and G. J. Freeman (2008). "CD160 inhibits activation of human CD4+ T cells through interaction with herpesvirus entry mediator." *Nat Immunol* **9**(2): 176-85.
- Calin, G. A., C. D. Dumitru, M. Shimizu, R. Bichi, S. Zupo, E. Noch, H. Aldler, S. Rattan, M. Keating, K. Rai, L. Rassenti, T. Kipps, M. Negrini, F. Bullrich and C. M. Croce (2002). "Frequent deletions and down-regulation of micro- RNA genes miR15 and miR16 at 13q14 in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**(24): 15524-9.
- Calissano, C., R. N. Damle, G. Hayes, E. J. Murphy, M. K. Hellerstein, C. Moreno, C. Sison, M. S. Kaufman, J. E. Kolitz, S. L. Allen, K. R. Rai and N. Chiorazzi (2009). "In vivo intraclonal and interclonal kinetic heterogeneity in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **114**(23): 4832-42.
- Campbell, J. J., K. E. Murphy, E. J. Kunkel, C. E. Brightling, D. Soler, Z. Shen, J. Boisvert, H. B. Greenberg, M. A. Vierra, S. B. Goodman, M. C. Genovese, A. J. Wardlaw, E. C. Butcher and L. Wu (2001). "CCR7 expression and memory T cell diversity in humans." *J Immunol* **166**(2): 877-84.
- Cantwell, M., T. Hua, J. Pappas and T. J. Kipps (1997). "Acquired CD40-ligand deficiency in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Nat Med* **3**(9): 984-9.
- Carotta, S., L. Wu and S. L. Nutt (2010). "Surprising new roles for PU.1 in the adaptive immune response." *Immunol Rev* **238**(1): 63-75.
- Cartellieri, M., M. Bachmann, A. Feldmann, C. Bippes, S. Stamova, R. Wehner, A. Temme and M. Schmitz (2010). "Chimeric antigen receptor-engineered T cells for immunotherapy of cancer." *J Biomed Biotechnol*: 956304.
- Catovsky, D., E. Milianni, A. Okos and D. A. Galton (1974). "Clinical significance of T-cells in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Lancet* **2**(7883): 751-2.
- Cerutti, A., E. C. Kim, S. Shah, E. J. Schattner, H. Zan, A. Schaffer and P. Casali (2001). "Dysregulation of CD30+ T cells by leukemia impairs isotype switching in normal B cells." *Nat Immunol* **2**(2): 150-6.
- Champagne, P., G. S. Ogg, A. S. King, C. Knabenhans, K. Ellefsen, M. Nobile, V. Appay, G. P. Rizzardi, S. Fleury, M. Lipp, R. Forster, S. Rowland-Jones, R. P. Sekaly, A. J. McMichael and G. Pantaleo (2001). "Skewed maturation of memory HIV-specific CD8 T lymphocytes." *Nature* **410**(6824): 106-11.
- Chanan-Khan, A., K. C. Miller, D. Lawrence, S. Padmanabhan, A. Miller, F. Hernandez-Illatazurri, M. S. Czuczman, P. K. Wallace, J. B. Zeldis and K. Lee (2010). "Tumor flare reaction associated with lenalidomide treatment in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia predicts clinical response." *Cancer* **117**(10): 2127-35.
- Chanan-Khan, A., K. C. Miller, D. Lawrence, S. Padmanabhan, A. Miller, F. Hernandez-Illatazurri, M. S. Czuczman, P. K. Wallace, J. B. Zeldis and K. Lee (2011). "Tumor flare reaction associated with lenalidomide treatment in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia predicts clinical response." *Cancer* **117**(10): 2127-35.
- Chanan-Khan, A., K. C. Miller, L. Musial, D. Lawrence, S. Padmanabhan, K. Takeshita, C. W. Porter, D. W. Goodrich, Z. P. Bernstein, P. Wallace, D. Spaner, A. Mohr, C. Byrne, F. Hernandez-Illaliturri, C. Chrystal, P. Starostik and M. S. Czuczman (2006). "Clinical efficacy of lenalidomide in patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia: results of a phase II study." *J Clin Oncol* **24**(34): 5343-9.
- Chanan-Khan, A. and C. W. Porter (2006). "Immunomodulating drugs for chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Lancet Oncol* **7**(6): 480-8.

- Chanan-Khan, A. A. and B. D. Cheson (2008). "Lenalidomide for the treatment of B-cell malignancies." *J Clin Oncol* **26**(9): 1544-52.
- Chanan-Khan, A. A., K. Chitta, N. Ersing, A. Paulus, A. Masood, T. Sher, A. Swaika, P. K. Wallace, T. L. Mashtare, Jr., G. Wilding, K. Lee, M. S. Czuczman, I. Borrello and N. Bangia (2011). "Biological effects and clinical significance of lenalidomide-induced tumour flare reaction in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia: in vivo evidence of immune activation and antitumour response." *Br J Haematol* **155**(4): 457-67.
- Chang, D. H., N. Liu, V. Klimek, H. Hassoun, A. Mazumder, S. D. Nimer, S. Jagannath and M. V. Dhodapkar (2006). "Enhancement of ligand-dependent activation of human natural killer T cells by lenalidomide: therapeutic implications." *Blood* **108**(2): 618-21.
- Chang, H. C., S. Sehra, R. Goswami, W. Yao, Q. Yu, G. L. Stritesky, R. Jabeen, C. McKinley, A. N. Ahyi, L. Han, E. T. Nguyen, M. J. Robertson, N. B. Perumal, R. S. Tepper, S. L. Nutt and M. H. Kaplan (2010). "The transcription factor PU.1 is required for the development of IL-9-producing T cells and allergic inflammation." *Nat Immunol* **11**(6): 527-34.
- Chang, J. E., C. Zhang, K. Kim, R. Kirby, L. Volk, J. Werndli, R. S. Go, M. Weiss, J. H. Blank, M. A. Thompson, J. P. Farnen, C. E. Cole, A. W. Bseiso, M. Volk, G. Bayer, T. Wassenaar, P. Mansky, A. Traynor, T. S. Fenske and B. S. Kahl (2012). "Bendamustine + Rituximab (BR) Chemoimmunotherapy and Maintenance Lenalidomide in Relapsed/Refractory (R/R) Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia (CLL) and Small Lymphocytic Lymphoma (SLL): A Wisconsin Oncology Network (WON) Study." *Blood* **120**: Abstract 3647.
- Chang, X. B. and A. K. Stewart (2011). "What is the functional role of the thalidomide binding protein cereblon?" *Int J Biochem Mol Biol* **2**(3): 287-94.
- Chen, C., H. Paul, L. Del Rizzo, L. W. Le, E. Wei, A. Lau, J. Johnston, S. Gibson, M. Brown and S. Trudel (2012). "An Open-Label Phase 2 Study of Lenalidomide in Combination with Oral Dexamethasone in the Previously Untreated, Symptomatic Patients with Chronic Lymphocytic Leukaemia." *Blood* **120**: Abstract 2895.
- Chen, C., H. Paul, T. Wang, L. W. Le, V. Kukreti, E. Wei, A. Lau, P. L. Bergsagel, N. Dave and S. Trudel (2012). "Long-term follow-up of a phase 2 study of single agent lenalidomide in previously untreated, symptomatic chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)." *Blood* **120**: Abstract 718.
- Chen, C. I., P. L. Bergsagel, H. Paul, W. Xu, A. Lau, N. Dave, V. Kukreti, E. Wei, C. Leung-Hagesteijn, Z. H. Li, J. Brandwein, M. Pantoja, J. Johnston, S. Gibson, T. Hernandez, D. Spaner and S. Trudel (2010). "Single-Agent Lenalidomide in the Treatment of Previously Untreated Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." *J Clin Oncol* **29**(9): 1175-81.
- Chen, L., G. Widhopf, L. Huynh, L. Rassenti, K. R. Rai, A. Weiss and T. J. Kipps (2002). "Expression of ZAP-70 is associated with increased B-cell receptor signaling in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **100**(13): 4609-14.
- Cheung, K. J., N. A. Johnson, J. G. Affleck, T. Severson, C. Steidl, S. Ben-Neriah, J. Schein, R. D. Morin, R. Moore, S. P. Shah, H. Qian, J. E. Paul, A. Telenius, T. Relander, W. Lam, K. Savage, J. M. Connors, C. Brown, M. A. Marra, R. D. Gascoyne and D. E. Horsman (2010). "Acquired TNFRSF14 mutations in follicular lymphoma are associated with worse prognosis." *Cancer Res* **70**(22): 9166-74.
- Chidrawar, S., N. Khan, W. Wei, A. McLarnon, N. Smith, L. Nayak and P. Moss (2009). "Cytomegalovirus-seropositivity has a profound influence on the



- magnitude of major lymphoid subsets within healthy individuals." *Clin Exp Immunol* **155**(3): 423-32.
- Chiorazzi, N. (2012). "Implications of new prognostic markers in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program* **2012**: 76-87.
- Chiorazzi, N., S. M. Fu, G. Montazeri, H. G. Kunkel, K. Rai and T. Gee (1979). "T cell helper defect in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Immunol* **122**(3): 1087-90.
- Chtanova, T., S. G. Tangye, R. Newton, N. Frank, M. R. Hodge, M. S. Rolph and C. R. Mackay (2004). "T follicular helper cells express a distinctive transcriptional profile, reflecting their role as non-Th1/Th2 effector cells that provide help for B cells." *J Immunol* **173**(1): 68-78.
- Chu, P., W. G. Wierda and T. J. Kipps (2000). "CD40 activation does not protect chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells from apoptosis induced by cytotoxic T lymphocytes." *Blood* **95**(12): 3853-8.
- Chuang, E., T. S. Fisher, R. W. Morgan, M. D. Robbins, J. M. Duerr, M. G. Vander Heiden, J. P. Gardner, J. E. Hambor, M. J. Neveu and C. B. Thompson (2000). "The CD28 and CTLA-4 receptors associate with the serine/threonine phosphatase PP2A." *Immunity* **13**(3): 313-22.
- Collins, R. J., L. A. Verschuer, B. V. Harmon, R. L. Prentice, J. H. Pope and J. F. Kerr (1989). "Spontaneous programmed death (apoptosis) of B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells following their culture in vitro." *Br J Haematol* **71**(3): 343-50.
- Corral, L. G., P. A. Haslett, G. W. Muller, R. Chen, L. M. Wong, C. J. Ocampo, R. T. Patterson, D. I. Stirling and G. Kaplan (1999). "Differential cytokine modulation and T cell activation by two distinct classes of thalidomide analogues that are potent inhibitors of TNF-alpha." *J Immunol* **163**(1): 380-6.
- Corral, L. G., G. W. Muller, A. L. Moreira, Y. Chen, M. Wu, D. Stirling and G. Kaplan (1996). "Selection of novel analogs of thalidomide with enhanced tumor necrosis factor alpha inhibitory activity." *Mol Med* **2**(4): 506-15.
- Cragg, M. S., C. A. Walshe, A. O. Ivanov and M. J. Glennie (2005). "The biology of CD20 and its potential as a target for mAb therapy." *Curr Dir Autoimmun* **8**: 140-74.
- Crespo, M., F. Bosch, N. Villamor, B. Bellosillo, D. Colomer, M. Rozman, S. Marce, A. Lopez-Guillermo, E. Campo and E. Montserrat (2003). "ZAP-70 expression as a surrogate for immunoglobulin-variable-region mutations in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *N Engl J Med* **348**(18): 1764-75.
- Cristobal, I., L. Garcia-Orti, C. Cirauqui, M. M. Alonso, M. J. Calasanz and M. D. Odero (2011). "PP2A impaired activity is a common event in acute myeloid leukemia and its activation by forskolin has a potent anti-leukemic effect." *Leukemia* **25**(4): 606-14.
- Cui, W. and S. M. Kaech (2010). "Generation of effector CD8+ T cells and their conversion to memory T cells." *Immunol Rev* **236**: 151-66.
- Cuni, S., P. Perez-Aciego, G. Perez-Chacon, J. A. Vargas, A. Sanchez, F. M. Martin-Saavedra, S. Ballester, J. Garcia-Marco, J. Jorda and A. Durantez (2004). "A sustained activation of PI3K/NF-kappaB pathway is critical for the survival of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells." *Leukemia* **18**(8): 1391-400.
- Curiel, T. J., G. Coukos, L. Zou, X. Alvarez, P. Cheng, P. Mottram, M. Evdemon-Hogan, J. R. Conejo-Garcia, L. Zhang, M. Burow, Y. Zhu, S. Wei, I. Kryczek, B. Daniel, A. Gordon, L. Myers, A. Lackner, M. L. Disis, K. L. Knutson, L. Chen and W. Zou (2004). "Specific recruitment of regulatory T cells in ovarian carcinoma fosters immune privilege and predicts reduced survival." *Nature medicine* **10**(9): 942-9.

- Curtis, M. M., S. S. Way and C. B. Wilson (2009). "IL-23 promotes the production of IL-17 by antigen-specific CD8 T cells in the absence of IL-12 and type-I interferons." *J Immunol* **183**(1): 381-7.
- D'Amato, R. J., M. S. Loughnan, E. Flynn and J. Folkman (1994). "Thalidomide is an inhibitor of angiogenesis." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **91**(9): 4082-5.
- D'Arena, G., F. D'Auria, V. Simeon, L. Laurenti, S. Deaglio, G. Mansueto, M. I. Del Principe, T. Statuto, G. Pietrantonio, R. Guariglia, I. Innocenti, M. C. Martorelli, O. Villani, V. De Feo, G. Del Poeta and P. Musto (2012). "A shorter time to the first treatment may be predicted by the absolute number of regulatory T-cells in patients with Rai stage 0 chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Am J Hematol* **87**(6): 628-31.
- D'Arena, G., L. Laurenti, M. M. Minervini, S. Deaglio, L. Bonello, L. De Martino, L. De Padua, L. Savino, M. Tarnani, V. De Feo and N. Cascavilla (2011). "Regulatory T-cell number is increased in chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients and correlates with progressive disease." *Leuk Res* **35**(3): 363-8.
- D'Arena, G., G. Rossi, M. M. Minervini, L. Savino, F. D'Auria, L. Laurenti, M. I. Del Principe, S. Deaglio, A. Biagi, L. De Martino, V. De Feo, T. Statuto, P. Musto and G. Del Poeta (2011). "Circulating regulatory T cells in clinical monoclonal B-cell lymphocytosis." *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* **24**(4): 915-23.
- Damle, R. N., F. Ghiotto, A. Valetto, E. Albesiano, F. Fais, X. J. Yan, C. P. Sison, S. L. Allen, J. Kolitz, P. Schulman, V. P. Vinciguerra, P. Budde, J. Frey, K. R. Rai, M. Ferrarini and N. Chiorazzi (2002). "B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells express a surface membrane phenotype of activated, antigen-experienced B lymphocytes." *Blood* **99**(11): 4087-93.
- Damle, R. N., T. Wasil, F. Fais, F. Ghiotto, A. Valetto, S. L. Allen, A. Buchbinder, D. Budman, K. Dittmar, J. Kolitz, S. M. Lichtman, P. Schulman, V. P. Vinciguerra, K. R. Rai, M. Ferrarini and N. Chiorazzi (1999). "Ig V gene mutation status and CD38 expression as novel prognostic indicators in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **94**(6): 1840-7.
- Dancescu, M., M. Rubio-Trujillo, G. Biron, D. Bron, G. Delespesse and M. Sarfati (1992). "Interleukin 4 protects chronic lymphocytic leukemic B cells from death by apoptosis and upregulates Bcl-2 expression." *J Exp Med* **176**(5): 1319-26.
- Dauguet, N., J. J. Fournie, R. Poupot and M. Poupot (2010). "Lenalidomide down regulates the production of interferon-gamma and the expression of inhibitory cytotoxic receptors of human Natural Killer cells." *Cell Immunol* **264**(2): 163-70.
- Davies, F. and R. Baz (2010). "Lenalidomide mode of action: linking bench and clinical findings." *Blood Rev* **24 Suppl 1**: S13-9.
- Davies, F. E., N. Raje, T. Hideshima, S. Lentzsch, G. Young, Y. T. Tai, B. Lin, K. Podar, D. Gupta, D. Chauhan, S. P. Treon, P. G. Richardson, R. L. Schlossman, G. J. Morgan, G. W. Muller, D. I. Stirling and K. C. Anderson (2001). "Thalidomide and immunomodulatory derivatives augment natural killer cell cytotoxicity in multiple myeloma." *Blood* **98**(1): 210-6.
- Day, C. L., D. E. Kaufmann, P. Kiepiela, J. A. Brown, E. S. Moodley, S. Reddy, E. W. Mackey, J. D. Miller, A. J. Leslie, C. DePierres, Z. Mncube, J. Duraiswamy, B. Zhu, Q. Eichbaum, M. Altfeld, E. J. Wherry, H. M. Coovadia, P. J. Goulder, P. Klenerman, R. Ahmed, G. J. Freeman and B. D. Walker (2006). "PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression." *Nature* **443**(7109): 350-4.
- Dazzi, F., E. D'Andrea, G. Biasi, G. De Silvestro, G. Gaidano, M. Schena, T. Tison, F. Vianello, A. Girolami and F. Caligaris-Cappio (1995). "Failure of B cells of

- chronic lymphocytic leukemia in presenting soluble and alloantigens." *Clin Immunol Immunopathol* **75**(1): 26-32.
- de Toter, D., G. Reato, F. Mauro, A. Cignetti, S. Ferrini, A. Guarini, M. Gobbi, C. E. Grossi and R. Foa (1999). "IL4 production and increased CD30 expression by a unique CD8+ T-cell subset in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Br J Haematol* **104**(3): 589-99.
- di Carlo, E., D. de Toter, T. Piazza, M. Fabbi and S. Ferrini (2007). "Role of IL-21 in immune-regulation and tumor immunotherapy." *Cancer Immunol Immunother* **56**(9): 1323-34.
- Digel, W., M. Stefanic, W. Schoniger, C. Buck, A. Raghavachar, N. Frickhofen, H. Heimpel and F. Porzsolt (1989). "Tumor necrosis factor induces proliferation of neoplastic B cells from chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **73**(5): 1242-6.
- Dohner, H., S. Stilgenbauer, A. Benner, E. Leupolt, A. Krober, L. Bullinger, K. Dohner, M. Bentz and P. Lichter (2000). "Genomic aberrations and survival in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *N Engl J Med* **343**(26): 1910-6.
- Dreger, P., R. Brand, J. Hansz, D. Milligan, P. Corradini, J. Finke, G. L. Deliliers, R. Martino, N. Russell, A. Van Biezen, M. Michallet and D. Niederwieser (2003). "Treatment-related mortality and graft-versus-leukemia activity after allogeneic stem cell transplantation for chronic lymphocytic leukemia using intensity-reduced conditioning." *Leukemia* **17**(5): 841-8.
- Dubovsky, J. A., K. Beckwith, G. Natarajan, J. Woyach, S. M. Jaglowski, Y. Zhong, J. D. Hessler, T. M. Liu, B. Y. Chang, K. M. Larkin, M. R. Stefanovski, D. L. Chappell, F. Frizzera, L. L. Smith, K. A. Smucker, J. M. Flynn, J. Jones, L. Andritsos, K. Maddocks, A. Lehman, R. R. Furman, J. Sharman, A. Mishra, M. A. Caligiuri, A. R. Satoskar, J. Buggy, N. Muthusamy, A. J. Johnson and J. Byrd (2013). "Ibrutinib is an irreversible molecular inhibitor of ITK driving a Th1 selective pressure in T-lymphocytes." *Blood* [In press].
- Dunn, G. P., A. T. Bruce, H. Ikeda, L. J. Old and R. D. Schreiber (2002). "Cancer immunoediting: from immunosurveillance to tumor escape." *Nat Immunol* **3**(11): 991-8.
- Eichhorst, B. F., R. Busch, S. Stilgenbauer, M. Stauch, M. A. Bergmann, M. Ritgen, N. Kranzhofer, R. Rohrberg, U. Soling, O. Burkhard, A. Westermann, V. Goede, C. D. Schweighofer, K. Fischer, A. M. Fink, C. M. Wendtner, G. Brittinger, H. Dohner, B. Emmerich and M. Hallek (2009). "First-line therapy with fludarabine compared with chlorambucil does not result in a major benefit for elderly patients with advanced chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **114**(16): 3382-91.
- Eskelund, C. W., L. Norderby, A. H. Thysen, A. Skovbo, A. S. Roug and M. E. Hokland (2011). "Interleukin-21 and rituximab enhance NK cell functionality in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Leuk Res* **35**(7): 914-20.
- Farace, F., F. Orlanducci, P. Y. Dietrich, C. Gaudin, E. Angevin, M. H. Courtier, C. Bayle, T. Hercend and F. Triebel (1994). "T cell repertoire in patients with B chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Evidence for multiple in vivo T cell clonal expansions." *J Immunol* **153**(9): 4281-90.
- Farinha, P., H. Masoudi, B. F. Skinnider, K. Shumansky, J. J. Spinelli, K. Gill, R. Klasa, N. Voss, J. M. Connors and R. D. Gascoyne (2005). "Analysis of multiple biomarkers shows that lymphoma-associated macrophage (LAM) content is an independent predictor of survival in follicular lymphoma (FL)." *Blood* **106**(6): 2169-74.
- Favaro, P. M., S. de Souza Medina, F. Traina, D. S. Basseres, F. F. Costa and S. T. Saad (2003). "Human leukocyte formin: a novel protein expressed in lymphoid malignancies and associated with Akt." *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* **311**(2): 365-71.

- Fayad, L., M. J. Keating, J. M. Reuben, S. O'Brien, B. N. Lee, S. Lerner and R. Kurzrock (2001). "Interleukin-6 and interleukin-10 levels in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: correlation with phenotypic characteristics and outcome." *Blood* **97**(1): 256-63.
- Ferrajoli, A., B. N. Lee, E. J. Schlette, S. M. O'Brien, H. Gao, S. Wen, W. G. Wierda, Z. Estrov, S. Faderl, E. N. Cohen, C. Li, J. M. Reuben and M. J. Keating (2008). "Lenalidomide induces complete and partial remissions in patients with relapsed and refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **111**(11): 5291-7.
- Ferrajoli, A., S. O'Brien, W. Wierda, S. Faderl, X. C. Badoux, Z. Estrov, E. J. Schlette, S. Smith, A. B. Ayala, L. Falchi, S. Calin, H. Kantarjian and M. Keating (2011). "Combination Therapy with Ofatumumab and Lenalidomide in Patients with Relapsed Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL): Results of a Phase II Trial." *Blood* **118**: Abstract 1788.
- Finlay, D. and D. A. Cantrell (2011). "Metabolism, migration and memory in cytotoxic T cells." *Nat Rev Immunol* **11**(2): 109-17.
- Fiorentino, D. F., M. W. Bond and T. R. Mosmann (1989). "Two types of mouse T helper cell. IV. Th2 clones secrete a factor that inhibits cytokine production by Th1 clones." *J Exp Med* **170**(6): 2081-95.
- Fischer, L., O. Penack, C. Gentilini, A. Nogai, A. Muessig, E. Thiel and L. Uharek (2006). "The anti-lymphoma effect of antibody-mediated immunotherapy is based on an increased degranulation of peripheral blood natural killer (NK) cells." *Exp Hematol* **34**(6): 753-9.
- Flinn, I. W., M. T. Schreeder, N. D. Wagner-Johnson, R. V. Boccia, J. P. Leonard, S. Coutre, L. M. Holes, S. Peterman and A. S. Yu (2010). "A Phase 1 Study of CAL-101, An Isoform-Selective Inhibitor of Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase P110d, In Combination with Rituximab and/or Bendamustine In Patients with Relapsed or Refractory B-cell Malignancies." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 2832.
- Fluckiger, A. C., I. Durand and J. Banchereau (1994). "Interleukin 10 induces apoptotic cell death of B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells." *J Exp Med* **179**(1): 91-9.
- Fournier, S., I. D. Tran, U. Suter, G. Biron, G. Delespesse and M. Sarfati (1991). "The in vivo expression of type B CD23 mRNA in B-chronic lymphocytic leukemic cells is associated with an abnormally low CD23 upregulation by IL-4: comparison with their normal cellular counterparts." *Leuk Res* **15**(7): 609-18.
- Francisco, L. M., P. T. Sage and A. H. Sharpe (2010). "The PD-1 pathway in tolerance and autoimmunity." *Immunol Rev* **236**: 219-42.
- Freeman, G. J., A. J. Long, Y. Iwai, K. Bourque, T. Chernova, H. Nishimura, L. J. Fitz, N. Malenkovich, T. Okazaki, M. C. Byrne, H. F. Horton, L. Fouser, L. Carter, V. Ling, M. R. Bowman, B. M. Carreno, M. Collins, C. R. Wood and T. Honjo (2000). "Engagement of the PD-1 immunoinhibitory receptor by a novel B7 family member leads to negative regulation of lymphocyte activation." *J Exp Med* **192**(7): 1027-34.
- Frydecka, I., A. Kosmaczewska, D. Bocko, L. Ciszak, D. Wolowiec, K. Kuliczowski and I. Kochanowska (2004). "Alterations of the expression of T-cell-related costimulatory CD28 and downregulatory CD152 (CTLA-4) molecules in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Br J Cancer* **90**(10): 2042-8.
- Fukuda, T., L. Chen, T. Endo, L. Tang, D. Lu, J. E. Castro, G. F. Widhopf, 2nd, L. Z. Rassenti, M. J. Cantwell, C. E. Prussak, D. A. Carson and T. J. Kipps (2008). "Antisera induced by infusions of autologous Ad-CD154-leukemia B cells identify ROR1 as an oncofetal antigen and receptor for Wnt5a." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**(8): 3047-52.

- Fukuda, T., T. Yoshida, S. Okada, M. Hatano, T. Miki, K. Ishibashi, S. Okabe, H. Koseki, S. Hirosawa, M. Taniguchi, N. Miyasaka and T. Tokuhisa (1997). "Disruption of the Bcl6 gene results in an impaired germinal center formation." *J Exp Med* **186**(3): 439-48.
- Fuller, M. J. and A. J. Zajac (2003). "Ablation of CD8 and CD4 T cell responses by high viral loads." *J Immunol* **170**(1): 477-86.
- Furman, R. R., J. C. Byrd, J. R. Brown, S. Coutre, D. M. Benson, N. D. Wagner-Johnson, I. W. Flinn, B. S. Kahl, S. E. Spurgeon, B. Lannutti, N. A. Giese, H. K. Webb, R. G. Ulrich, S. Peterman, L. M. Holes and A. S. Yu (2010). "CAL-101, An Isoform-Selective Inhibitor of Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase P110 $\delta$ , Demonstrates Clinical Activity and Pharmacodynamic Effects In Patients with Relapsed or Refractory Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 55.
- Furman, R. R., A. Forero-Torres, A. Shustov and J. G. Drachman (2010). "A phase I study of dacetuzumab (SGN-40, a humanized anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody) in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **51**(2): 228-35.
- Gaidarova, S., J. Li, L. G. Corral, E. Glezer, P. Schafer, W. Xie, A. Lopez-Girona, B. D. Cheson and B. Bennett (2009). "Lenalidomide alone and in combination with rituximab enhances NK cell immune synapse formation in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells in vitro through activation of Rho and Rac1 GTPases." *Blood* **114**(Abstract 3441).
- Gallego, A., J. A. Vargas, R. Castejon, M. J. Citores, Y. Romero, I. Millan and A. Duran (2003). "Production of intracellular IL-2, TNF-alpha, and IFN-gamma by T cells in B-CLL." *Cytometry B Clin Cytom* **56**(1): 23-9.
- Galustian, C., B. Meyer, M. C. Labarthe, K. Dredge, D. Klaschka, J. Henry, S. Todryk, R. Chen, G. Muller, D. Stirling, P. Schafer, J. B. Bartlett and A. G. Dalgleish (2009). "The anti-cancer agents lenalidomide and pomalidomide inhibit the proliferation and function of T regulatory cells." *Cancer Immunol Immunother* **58**(7): 1033-45.
- Gandhi, A. K., J. Kang, L. Capone, A. Parton, L. Wu, L. H. Zhang, D. Mendy, A. Lopez-Girona, T. Tran, L. Sapinoso, W. Fang, S. Xu, G. Hampton, J. B. Bartlett and P. Schafer (2010). "Dexamethasone synergizes with lenalidomide to inhibit multiple myeloma tumor growth, but reduces lenalidomide-induced immunomodulation of T and NK cell function." *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* **10**(2): 155-67.
- Gassner, F. J., L. Weiss, R. Geisberger, J. P. Hofbauer, A. Egle, T. N. Hartmann, R. Greil and I. Tinhofer (2011). "Fludarabine modulates composition and function of the T cell pool in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Cancer Immunol Immunother* **60**(1): 75-85.
- Geginat, J., A. Lanzavecchia and F. Sallusto (2003). "Proliferation and differentiation potential of human CD8+ memory T-cell subsets in response to antigen or homeostatic cytokines." *Blood* **101**(11): 4260-6.
- Ghia, P., G. Strola, L. Granziero, M. Geuna, G. Guida, F. Sallusto, N. Ruffing, L. Montagna, P. Piccoli, M. Chilosi and F. Caligaris-Cappio (2002). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells are endowed with the capacity to attract CD4+, CD40L+ T cells by producing CCL22." *Eur J Immunol* **32**(5): 1403-13.
- Ghobrial, I. M., N. D. Bone, M. J. Stenson, A. Novak, K. E. Hedin, N. E. Kay and S. M. Ansell (2004). "Expression of the chemokine receptors CXCR4 and CCR7 and disease progression in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia/ small lymphocytic lymphoma." *Mayo Clin Proc* **79**(3): 318-25.
- Giannopoulos, K., L. Li, A. Bojarska-Junak, J. Rolinski, A. Dmoszynska, I. Hus, J. Greiner, C. Renner, H. Dohner and M. Schmitt (2006). "Expression of

- RHAMM/CD168 and other tumor-associated antigens in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Int J Oncol* **29**(1): 95-103.
- Giannopoulos, K., M. Schmitt, M. Kowal, P. Wlasiuk, A. Bojarska-Junak, J. Chen, J. Rolinski and A. Dmoszynska (2008). "Characterization of regulatory T cells in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Oncology reports* **20**(3): 677-82.
- Giordano Attianese, G. M., V. Marin, V. Hoyos, B. Savoldo, I. Pizzitola, S. Tettamanti, V. Agostoni, M. Parma, M. Ponzoni, M. T. Bertilaccio, P. Ghia, A. Biondi, G. Dotti and E. Biagi (2011). "In vitro and in vivo model of a novel immunotherapy approach for chronic lymphocytic leukemia by anti-CD23 chimeric antigen receptor." *Blood* **117**(18): 4736-45.
- Gonzalez-Rodriguez, A. P., J. Contesti, L. Huergo-Zapico, A. Lopez-Soto, A. Fernandez-Guizan, A. Acebes-Huerta, A. J. Gonzalez-Huerta, E. Gonzalez, C. Fernandez-Alvarez and S. Gonzalez (2010). "Prognostic significance of CD8 and CD4 T cells in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **51**(10): 1829-36.
- Goolsby, C. L., M. Kuchnio, W. G. Finn and L. Peterson (2000). "Expansions of clonal and oligoclonal T cells in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia are primarily restricted to the CD3(+)CD8(+) T-cell population." *Cytometry* **42**(3): 188-95.
- Gorczynski, R. M., L. Lee and I. Boudakov (2005). "Augmented Induction of CD4+CD25+ Treg using monoclonal antibodies to CD200R." *Transplantation* **79**(9): 1180-3.
- Gorgun, G., E. Calabrese, E. Soydan, T. Hideshima, G. Perrone, M. Bandi, D. Cirstea, L. Santo, Y. Hu, Y. T. Tai, S. Nahar, N. Mimura, C. Fabre, N. Raje, N. Munshi, P. Richardson and K. C. Anderson (2010). "Immunomodulatory effects of lenalidomide and pomalidomide on interaction of tumor and bone marrow accessory cells in multiple myeloma." *Blood* **116**(17): 3227-37.
- Gorgun, G., T. A. Holderried, D. Zahrieh, D. Neuberg and J. G. Gribben (2005). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells induce changes in gene expression of CD4 and CD8 T cells." *J Clin Invest* **115**(7): 1797-805.
- Gorgun, G., A. G. Ramsay, T. A. Holderried, D. Zahrieh, R. Le Dieu, F. Liu, J. Quackenbush, C. M. Croce and J. G. Gribben (2009). "E(mu)-TCL1 mice represent a model for immunotherapeutic reversal of chronic lymphocytic leukemia-induced T-cell dysfunction." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **106**(15): 6250-5.
- Gottardi, D., A. Alfarano, A. M. De Leo, A. Stacchini, M. Aragno, A. Rigo, D. Veneri, R. Zanotti, G. Pizzolo and F. Caligaris-Cappio (1996). "In leukaemic CD5+ B cells the expression of BCL-2 gene family is shifted toward protection from apoptosis." *Br J Haematol* **94**(4): 612-8.
- Grakoui, A., S. K. Bromley, C. Sumen, M. M. Davis, A. S. Shaw, P. M. Allen and M. L. Dustin (1999). "The immunological synapse: a molecular machine controlling T cell activation." *Science* **285**(5425): 221-7.
- Gricks, C. S., D. Zahrieh, A. J. Zauls, G. Gorgun, D. Drandi, K. Maurer, D. Neuberg and J. G. Gribben (2004). "Differential regulation of gene expression following CD40 activation of leukemic compared to healthy B cells." *Blood* **104**(13): 4002-9.
- Gupta, D., S. P. Treon, Y. Shima, T. Hideshima, K. Podar, Y. T. Tai, B. Lin, S. Lentzsch, F. E. Davies, D. Chauhan, R. L. Schlossman, P. Richardson, P. Ralph, L. Wu, F. Payvandi, G. Muller, D. I. Stirling and K. C. Anderson (2001). "Adherence of multiple myeloma cells to bone marrow stromal cells upregulates vascular endothelial growth factor secretion: therapeutic applications." *Leukemia* **15**(12): 1950-61.

- Gupta, S. K., K. Pillarisetti and E. H. Ohlstein (2000). "Platelet agonist F11 receptor is a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily and identical with junctional adhesion molecule (JAM): regulation of expression in human endothelial cells and macrophages." *IUBMB Life* **50**(1): 51-6.
- Gutierrez-Rodriguez, O. (1984). "Thalidomide. A promising new treatment for rheumatoid arthritis." *Arthritis Rheum* **27**(10): 1118-21.
- Guyen, H., M. Gilljam, B. J. Chambers, H. G. Ljunggren, B. Christensson, E. Kimby and M. S. Dilber (2003). "Expansion of natural killer (NK) and natural killer-like T (NKT)-cell populations derived from patients with B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL): a potential source for cellular immunotherapy." *Leukemia* **17**(10): 1973-80.
- Hallek, M., B. D. Cheson, D. Catovsky, F. Caligaris-Cappio, G. Dighiero, H. Dohner, P. Hillmen, M. J. Keating, E. Montserrat, K. R. Rai and T. J. Kipps (2008). "Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia: a report from the International Workshop on Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia updating the National Cancer Institute-Working Group 1996 guidelines." *Blood* **111**(12): 5446-56.
- Hallek, M., K. Fischer, G. Fingerle-Rowson, A. M. Fink, R. Busch, J. Mayer, M. Hensel, G. Hopfinger, G. Hess, U. von Grunhagen, M. Bergmann, J. Catalano, P. L. Zinzani, F. Caligaris-Cappio, J. F. Seymour, A. Berrebi, U. Jager, B. Cazin, M. Trneny, A. Westermann, C. M. Wendtner, B. F. Eichhorst, P. Staib, A. Buhler, D. Winkler, T. Zenz, S. Bottcher, M. Ritgen, M. Mendila, M. Kneba, H. Dohner and S. Stilgenbauer (2010). "Addition of rituximab to fludarabine and cyclophosphamide in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia: a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial." *Lancet* **376**(9747): 1164-74.
- Hamada, H., L. Garcia-Hernandez Mde, J. B. Reome, S. K. Misra, T. M. Strutt, K. K. McKinstry, A. M. Cooper, S. L. Swain and R. W. Dutton (2009). "Tc17, a unique subset of CD8 T cells that can protect against lethal influenza challenge." *J Immunol* **182**(6): 3469-81.
- Hamann, D., P. A. Baars, M. H. Rep, B. Hooibrink, S. R. Kerkhof-Garde, M. R. Klein and R. A. van Lier (1997). "Phenotypic and functional separation of memory and effector human CD8+ T cells." *J Exp Med* **186**(9): 1407-18.
- Hamblin, T. J., Z. Davis, A. Gardiner, D. G. Oscier and F. K. Stevenson (1999). "Unmutated Ig V(H) genes are associated with a more aggressive form of chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **94**(6): 1848-54.
- Hamza, M. H. (1986). "Treatment of Behcet's disease with thalidomide." *Clin Rheumatol* **5**(3): 365-71.
- Hanahan, D. and R. A. Weinberg (2011). "Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation." *Cell* **144**(5): 646-74.
- Harig, S., M. Witzens, A. M. Krackhardt, A. Trojan, P. Barrett, R. Broderick, A. J. Zauls and J. G. Gribben (2001). "Induction of cytotoxic T-cell responses against immunoglobulin V region-derived peptides modified at human leukocyte antigen-A2 binding residues." *Blood* **98**(10): 2999-3005.
- Haslett, P. A., L. G. Corral, M. Albert and G. Kaplan (1998). "Thalidomide costimulates primary human T lymphocytes, preferentially inducing proliferation, cytokine production, and cytotoxic responses in the CD8+ subset." *J Exp Med* **187**(11): 1885-92.
- Haxhinasto, S., D. Mathis and C. Benoist (2008). "The AKT-mTOR axis regulates de novo differentiation of CD4+Foxp3+ cells." *J Exp Med* **205**(3): 565-74.
- Hayashi, T., T. Hideshima, M. Akiyama, K. Podar, H. Yasui, N. Raje, S. Kumar, D. Chauhan, S. P. Treon, P. Richardson and K. C. Anderson (2005). "Molecular

- mechanisms whereby immunomodulatory drugs activate natural killer cells: clinical application." *Br J Haematol* **128**(2): 192-203.
- Herman, S. E., A. L. Gordon, A. J. Wagner, N. A. Heerema, W. Zhao, J. M. Flynn, J. Jones, L. Andritsos, K. D. Puri, B. J. Lannutti, N. A. Giese, X. Zhang, L. Wei, J. C. Byrd and A. J. Johnson (2010). "Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-delta inhibitor CAL-101 shows promising preclinical activity in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by antagonizing intrinsic and extrinsic cellular survival signals." *Blood* **116**(12): 2078-88.
- Herman, S. E., R. Lapalombella, A. L. Gordon, A. Ramanunni, K. A. Blum, J. Jones, X. Zhang, B. J. Lannutti, K. D. Puri, N. Muthusamy, J. C. Byrd and A. J. Johnson (2011). "The role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase- $\delta$  in the immunomodulatory effects of lenalidomide in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood*.
- Herman, S. E. M., A. L. Gordon, E. Mahoney, S. M. Jaglowski, K. A. Blum, J. Buggy, A. Hamdy, J. C. Byrd and A. J. Johnson (2010). "The Kinase Inhibitor, PCI-32765, Demonstrates Activity in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia Cells Independent of Microenvironmental Survival Signals." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 1385.
- Herrmann, F., A. Lochner, H. Philippen, B. Jauer and H. Ruhl (1982). "Imbalance of T cell subpopulations in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia of the B cell type." *Clin Exp Immunol* **49**(1): 157-62.
- Higgins, J. J., J. Hao, B. E. Kosofsky and A. M. Rajadhyaksha (2008). "Dysregulation of large-conductance  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -activated  $\text{K}^{+}$  channel expression in nonsyndromal mental retardation due to a cereblon p.R419X mutation." *Neurogenetics* **9**(3): 219-23.
- Hodi, F. S., S. J. O'Day, D. F. McDermott, R. W. Weber, J. A. Sosman, J. B. Haanen, R. Gonzalez, C. Robert, D. Schadendorf, J. C. Hassel, W. Akerley, A. J. van den Eertwegh, J. Lutzky, P. Lorigan, J. M. Vaubel, G. P. Linette, D. Hogg, C. H. Ottensmeier, C. Lebbe, C. Peschel, I. Quirt, J. I. Clark, J. D. Wolchok, J. S. Weber, J. Tian, M. J. Yellin, G. M. Nichol, A. Hoos and W. J. Urba (2010). "Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma." *N Engl J Med* **363**(8): 711-23.
- Hoellenriegel, J., S. A. Meadows, W. Wierda, M. Keating, B. Lannutti and J. Burger (2010). "Phosphoinositide 3'-Kinase (PI3K) Delta Inhibition with CAL-101 Blocks B-Cell Receptor (BCR) Signaling and the Prosurvival Actions of Nucleoside-like Cells (NLC), In Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia." *Blood* **116**: Abstract 48.
- Hofbauer, J. P., C. Heyder, U. Denk, T. Kocher, C. Holler, D. Trapin, D. Asslaber, I. Tinhofer, R. Greil and A. Egle (2011). "Development of CLL in the TCL1 transgenic mouse model is associated with severe skewing of the T-cell compartment homologous to human CLL." *Leukemia* **25**(9): 1452-8.
- Hohberger, B. and R. Enz (2009). "Cereblon is expressed in the retina and binds to voltage-gated chloride channels." *FEBS letters* **583**(4): 633-7.
- Hori, S., T. Nomura and S. Sakaguchi (2003). "Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3." *Science* **299**(5609): 1057-61.
- Hsu, F. J., C. B. Caspar, D. Czerwinski, L. W. Kwak, T. M. Liles, A. Syrengelas, B. Taidi-Laskowski and R. Levy (1997). "Tumor-specific idotype vaccines in the treatment of patients with B-cell lymphoma--long-term results of a clinical trial." *Blood* **89**(9): 3129-35.
- Hudecek, M., T. M. Schmitt, S. Baskar, M. T. Lupo-Stanghellini, T. Nishida, T. N. Yamamoto, M. Bleakley, C. J. Turtle, W. C. Chang, H. A. Greisman, B. Wood, D. G. Maloney, M. C. Jensen, C. Rader and S. R. Riddell (2010). "The B-cell



- tumor associated antigen ROR1 can be targeted with T-cells modified to express a ROR1-specific chimeric antigen receptor." *Blood* **116**(22): 4532-41.
- Huppa, J. B. and M. M. Davis (2003). "T-cell-antigen recognition and the immunological synapse." *Nat Rev Immunol* **3**(12): 973-83.
- Hus, I., J. Rolinski, J. Tabarkiewicz, K. Wojas, A. Bojarska-Junak, J. Greiner, K. Giannopoulos, A. Dmoszynska and M. Schmitt (2005). "Allogeneic dendritic cells pulsed with tumor lysates or apoptotic bodies as immunotherapy for patients with early-stage B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leukemia* **19**(9): 1621-7.
- Hus, I., M. Schmitt, J. Tabarkiewicz, S. Radej, K. Wojas, A. Bojarska-Junak, A. Schmitt, K. Giannopoulos, A. Dmoszynska and J. Rolinski (2008). "Vaccination of B-CLL patients with autologous dendritic cells can change the frequency of leukemia antigen-specific CD8+ T cells as well as CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells toward an antileukemia response." *Leukemia* **22**(5): 1007-17.
- Hwang, E. S., S. J. Szabo, P. L. Schwartzberg and L. H. Glimcher (2005). "T helper cell fate specified by kinase-mediated interaction of T-bet with GATA-3." *Science* **307**(5708): 430-3.
- Ichii, H., A. Sakamoto, M. Hatano, S. Okada, H. Toyama, S. Taki, M. Arima, Y. Kuroda and T. Tokuhisa (2002). "Role for Bcl-6 in the generation and maintenance of memory CD8+ T cells." *Nat Immunol* **3**(6): 558-63.
- Iden, S., S. Misselwitz, S. S. Peddibhotla, H. Tuncay, D. Rehder, V. Gerke, H. Robenek, A. Suzuki and K. Ebnet (2012). "aPKC phosphorylates JAM-A at Ser285 to promote cell contact maturation and tight junction formation." *J Cell Biol* **196**(5): 623-39.
- Idler, I., K. Giannopoulos, T. Zenz, N. Bhattacharya, M. Nothing, H. Dohner, S. Stilgenbauer and D. Mertens (2009). "Lenalidomide treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia patients reduces regulatory T cells and induces Th17 T helper cells." *Br J Haematol* **148**(6): 948-50.
- Immenschuh, S., S. Naidu, T. Chavakis, H. Beschmann, R. J. Ludwig and S. Santoso (2009). "Transcriptional induction of junctional adhesion molecule-C gene expression in activated T cells." *J Leukoc Biol* **85**(5): 796-803.
- Intlekofer, A. M., A. Banerjee, N. Takemoto, S. M. Gordon, C. S. Dejong, H. Shin, C. A. Hunter, E. J. Wherry, T. Lindsten and S. L. Reiner (2008). "Anomalous type 17 response to viral infection by CD8+ T cells lacking T-bet and eomesodermin." *Science* **321**(5887): 408-11.
- Intlekofer, A. M., N. Takemoto, E. J. Wherry, S. A. Longworth, J. T. Northrup, V. R. Palanivel, A. C. Mullen, C. R. Gasink, S. M. Kaech, J. D. Miller, L. Gapin, K. Ryan, A. P. Russ, T. Lindsten, J. S. Orange, A. W. Goldrath, R. Ahmed and S. L. Reiner (2005). "Effector and memory CD8+ T cell fate coupled by T-bet and eomesodermin." *Nat Immunol* **6**(12): 1236-44.
- Ito, T., H. Ando, T. Suzuki, T. Ogura, K. Hotta, Y. Imamura, Y. Yamaguchi and H. Handa (2010). "Identification of a primary target of thalidomide teratogenicity." *Science* **327**(5971): 1345-50.
- Ivanov, II, B. S. McKenzie, L. Zhou, C. E. Tadokoro, A. Lepelley, J. J. Lafaille, D. J. Cua and D. R. Littman (2006). "The orphan nuclear receptor ROR $\gamma$ mat directs the differentiation program of proinflammatory IL-17+ T helper cells." *Cell* **126**(6): 1121-33.
- Jager, A. and V. K. Kuchroo (2010). "Effector and regulatory T-cell subsets in autoimmunity and tissue inflammation." *Scand J Immunol* **72**(3): 173-84.
- Jak, M., R. Mous, E. B. M. Remmerswaal, R. Spijker, A. Jaspers, A. Yague, E. Eldering, R. A. W. Van Lier and M. H. J. Van Oers (2009). "Enhanced

- formation and survival of CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>hi</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup> T-cells in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leukemia & lymphoma* **50**(5): 788-801.
- Jak, M., G. G. van Bochove, R. A. van Lier, E. Eldering and M. H. van Oers (2011). "CD40 stimulation sensitizes CLL cells to rituximab-induced cell death." *Leukemia* **25**(6): 968-78.
- Janeway, C. A., Jr., N. Sakato and H. N. Eisen (1975). "Recognition of immunoglobulin idiotypes by thymus-derived lymphocytes." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **72**(6): 2357-60.
- Jin, H. T., A. C. Anderson, W. G. Tan, E. E. West, S. J. Ha, K. Araki, G. J. Freeman, V. K. Kuchroo and R. Ahmed (2010). "Cooperation of Tim-3 and PD-1 in CD8 T-cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **107**(33): 14733-8.
- Jo, S., K. H. Lee, S. Song, Y. K. Jung and C. S. Park (2005). "Identification and functional characterization of cereblon as a binding protein for large-conductance calcium-activated potassium channel in rat brain." *J Neurochem* **94**(5): 1212-24.
- Joshi, N. S., W. Cui, A. Chandele, H. K. Lee, D. R. Urso, J. Hagman, L. Gapin and S. M. Kaech (2007). "Inflammation directs memory precursor and short-lived effector CD8(+) T cell fates via the graded expression of T-bet transcription factor." *Immunity* **27**(2): 281-95.
- June, C. H., B. R. Blazar and J. L. Riley (2009). "Engineering lymphocyte subsets: tools, trials and tribulations." *Nat Rev Immunol* **9**(10): 704-16.
- Jung, T., U. Schauer, C. Heusser, C. Neumann and C. Rieger (1993). "Detection of intracellular cytokines by flow cytometry." *J Immunol Methods* **159**(1-2): 197-207.
- Kallies, A. (2008). "Distinct regulation of effector and memory T-cell differentiation." *Immunol Cell Biol* **86**(4): 325-32.
- Kalos, M., B. L. Levine, D. L. Porter, S. Katz, S. A. Grupp, A. Bagg and C. H. June (2011). "T cells with chimeric antigen receptors have potent antitumor effects and can establish memory in patients with advanced leukemia." *Sci Transl Med* **3**(95): 95ra73.
- Kao, C., K. J. Oestreich, M. A. Paley, A. Crawford, J. M. Angelosanto, M. A. Ali, A. M. Intlekofer, J. M. Boss, S. L. Reiner, A. S. Weinmann and E. J. Wherry (2011). "Transcription factor T-bet represses expression of the inhibitory receptor PD-1 and sustains virus-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses during chronic infection." *Nat Immunol* **12**(7): 663-71.
- Kappos, L., J. Antel, G. Comi, X. Montalban, P. O'Connor, C. H. Polman, T. Haas, A. A. Korn, G. Karlsson and E. W. Radue (2006). "Oral fingolimod (FTY720) for relapsing multiple sclerosis." *N Engl J Med* **355**(11): 1124-40.
- Kater, A. P., L. M. Evers, E. B. Remmerswaal, A. Jaspers, M. F. Oosterwijk, R. A. van Lier, M. H. van Oers and E. Eldering (2004). "CD40 stimulation of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells enhances the anti-apoptotic profile, but also Bid expression and cells remain susceptible to autologous cytotoxic T-lymphocyte attack." *Br J Haematol* **127**(4): 404-15.
- Kato, K., M. J. Cantwell, S. Sharma and T. J. Kipps (1998). "Gene transfer of CD40-ligand induces autologous immune recognition of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells." *J Clin Invest* **101**(5): 1133-41.
- Katrinakis, G., D. Kyriakou, H. Papadaki, I. Kalokyri, F. Markidou and G. D. Eliopoulos (1996). "Defective natural killer cell activity in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia is associated with impaired release of natural killer cytotoxic factor(s) but not of tumour necrosis factor-alpha." *Acta Haematol* **96**(1): 16-23.

- Kay, N. E. and J. Zarling (1987). "Restoration of impaired natural killer cell activity of B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients by recombinant interleukin-2." *Am J Hematol* **24**(2): 161-7.
- Kay, N. E. and J. M. Zarling (1984). "Impaired natural killer activity in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia is associated with a deficiency of azurophilic cytoplasmic granules in putative NK cells." *Blood* **63**(2): 305-9.
- Keir, M. E., M. J. Butte, G. J. Freeman and A. H. Sharpe (2008). "PD-1 and its ligands in tolerance and immunity." *Annu Rev Immunol* **26**: 677-704.
- Khan, N., N. Shariff, M. Cobbold, R. Bruton, J. A. Ainsworth, A. J. Sinclair, L. Nayak and P. A. Moss (2002). "Cytomegalovirus seropositivity drives the CD8 T cell repertoire toward greater clonality in healthy elderly individuals." *J Immunol* **169**(4): 1984-92.
- Kiaii, S., A. Choudhury, F. Mozaffari, E. Kimby, A. Osterborg and H. Mellstedt (2005). "Signaling molecules and cytokine production in T cells of patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (B-CLL): comparison of indolent and progressive disease." *Med Oncol* **22**(3): 291-302.
- Kim, S. T., P. E. Fields and R. A. Flavell (2007). "Demethylation of a specific hypersensitive site in the Th2 locus control region." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**(43): 17052-7.
- Kimby, E., H. Mellstedt, B. Nilsson, M. Bjorkholm and G. Holm (1989). "Differences in blood T and NK cell populations between chronic lymphocytic leukemia of B cell type (B-CLL) and monoclonal B-lymphocytosis of undetermined significance (B-MLUS)." *Leukemia* **3**(7): 501-4.
- Klein, U., Y. Tu, G. A. Stolovitzky, M. Mattioli, G. Cattoretti, H. Husson, A. Freedman, G. Inghirami, L. Cro, L. Baldini, A. Neri, A. Califano and R. Dalla-Favera (2001). "Gene expression profiling of B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia reveals a homogeneous phenotype related to memory B cells." *J Exp Med* **194**(11): 1625-38.
- Koehler, P., P. Schmidt, A. A. Hombach, M. Hallek and H. Abken (2012). "Engineered T cells for the adoptive therapy of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Adv Hematol*: 595060.
- Kohler, K., D. Louvard and A. Zahraoui (2004). "Rab13 regulates PKA signaling during tight junction assembly." *J Cell Biol* **165**(2): 175-80.
- Kokhaei, P., M. Palma, L. Hansson, A. Osterborg, H. Mellstedt and A. Choudhury (2007). "Telomerase (hTERT 611-626) serves as a tumor antigen in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia and generates spontaneously antileukemic, cytotoxic T cells." *Exp Hematol* **35**(2): 297-304.
- Kolb, H. J. (2008). "Graft-versus-leukemia effects of transplantation and donor lymphocytes." *Blood* **112**(12): 4371-83.
- Kozako, T., M. Yoshimitsu, H. Fujiwara, I. Masamoto, S. Horai, Y. White, M. Akimoto, S. Suzuki, K. Matsushita, K. Uozumi, C. Tei and N. Arima (2009). "PD-1/PD-L1 expression in human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 carriers and adult T-cell leukemia/lymphoma patients." *Leukemia* **23**(2): 375-82.
- Krackhardt, A. M., S. Harig, M. Witzens, R. Broderick, P. Barrett and J. G. Gribben (2002). "T-cell responses against chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells: implications for immunotherapy." *Blood* **100**(1): 167-73.
- Krackhardt, A. M., M. Witzens, S. Harig, F. S. Hodi, A. J. Zauls, M. Chessia, P. Barrett and J. G. Gribben (2002). "Identification of tumor-associated antigens in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by SEREX." *Blood* **100**(6): 2123-31.
- Kray, A. E., R. S. Carter, K. N. Pennington, R. J. Gomez, L. E. Sanders, J. M. Llanes, W. N. Khan, D. W. Ballard and B. E. Wadzinski (2005). "Positive regulation of

- IkappaB kinase signaling by protein serine/threonine phosphatase 2A." *J Biol Chem* **280**(43): 35974-82.
- Kronke, J., A. Narla, S. N. Hurst, N. Udeshi, M. Schenone, M. McConkey, P. Grauman, D. Heckl, R. McAuley, C. Ciarlo, E. Comer, X. Li, S. A. Carr and B. Ebert (2012). "Inhibition of the CRBN-DDB1-CUL4-ROC1 E3 Ubiquitin Ligase Mediates the Anti-Proliferative and Immunomodulatory Properties of Lenalidomide." *Blood* **120**(21): Abstract 919.
- Kurzrock, R., J. Redman, F. Cabanillas, D. Jones, J. Rothberg and M. Talpaz (1993). "Serum interleukin 6 levels are elevated in lymphoma patients and correlate with survival in advanced Hodgkin's disease and with B symptoms." *Cancer Res* **53**(9): 2118-22.
- Kwak, L. W., M. J. Campbell, D. K. Czerwinski, S. Hart, R. A. Miller and R. Levy (1992). "Induction of immune responses in patients with B-cell lymphoma against the surface-immunoglobulin idiotype expressed by their tumors." *N Engl J Med* **327**(17): 1209-15.
- Lanemo Myhrinder, A., E. Hellqvist, E. Sidorova, A. Soderberg, H. Baxendale, C. Dahle, K. Willander, G. Tobin, E. Backman, O. Soderberg, R. Rosenquist, S. Horkko and A. Rosen (2008). "A new perspective: molecular motifs on oxidized LDL, apoptotic cells, and bacteria are targets for chronic lymphocytic leukemia antibodies." *Blood* **111**(7): 3838-48.
- Langrish, C. L., Y. Chen, W. M. Blumenschein, J. Mattson, B. Basham, J. D. Sedgwick, T. McClanahan, R. A. Kastelein and D. J. Cua (2005). "IL-23 drives a pathogenic T cell population that induces autoimmune inflammation." *J Exp Med* **201**(2): 233-40.
- Lanham, S., T. Hamblin, D. Oscier, R. Ibbotson, F. Stevenson and G. Packham (2003). "Differential signaling via surface IgM is associated with VH gene mutational status and CD38 expression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **101**(3): 1087-93.
- Lapalombella, R., L. Andritsos, Q. Liu, S. E. May, R. Browning, L. V. Pham, K. A. Blum, W. Blum, A. Ramanunni, C. A. Raymond, L. L. Smith, A. Lehman, X. Mo, D. Jarjoura, C. S. Chen, R. Ford, Jr., C. Rader, N. Muthusamy, A. J. Johnson and J. C. Byrd (2010). "Lenalidomide treatment promotes CD154 expression on CLL cells and enhances production of antibodies by normal B Cells through a PI3-kinase dependent pathway." *Blood* **115**(13): 2619-29.
- Lapalombella, R., A. Gowda, T. Joshi, N. Mehter, C. Cheney, A. Lehman, C. S. Chen, A. J. Johnson, M. A. Caligiuri, S. Tridandapani, N. Muthusamy and J. C. Byrd (2009). "The humanized CD40 antibody SGN-40 demonstrates pre-clinical activity that is enhanced by lenalidomide in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Br J Haematol* **144**(6): 848-55.
- Laurence, A., C. M. Tato, T. S. Davidson, Y. Kanno, Z. Chen, Z. Yao, R. B. Blank, F. Meylan, R. Siegel, L. Hennighausen, E. M. Shevach and J. O'Shea J (2007). "Interleukin-2 signaling via STAT5 constrains T helper 17 cell generation." *Immunity* **26**(3): 371-81.
- Lauria, F., R. Foa and D. Catovsky (1980). "Increase in T gamma lymphocytes in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Scand J Haematol* **24**(2): 187-90.
- Lauria, F., R. Foa, V. Mantovani, M. T. Fierro, D. Catovsky and S. Tura (1983). "T-cell functional abnormality in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia: evidence of a defect of the T-helper subset." *Br J Haematol* **54**(2): 277-83.
- Law, C. L., K. A. Gordon, J. Collier, K. Klussman, J. A. McEarchern, C. G. Cervený, B. J. Mixan, W. P. Lee, Z. Lin, P. Valdez, A. F. Wahl and I. S. Grewal (2005). "Preclinical antilymphoma activity of a humanized anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody, SGN-40." *Cancer Res* **65**(18): 8331-8.

- Le Garff-Tavernier, M., J. Decocq, C. de Romeuf, C. Parizot, C. A. Dutertre, E. Chapiro, F. Davi, P. Debre, J. F. Prost, J. L. Teillaud, H. Merle-Beral and V. Vieillard (2011). "Analysis of CD16+CD56dim NK cells from CLL patients: evidence supporting a therapeutic strategy with optimized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibodies." *Leukemia* **25**(1): 101-9.
- LeBlanc, R., T. Hideshima, L. P. Catley, R. Shringarpure, R. Burger, N. Mitsiades, C. Mitsiades, P. Cheema, D. Chauhan, P. G. Richardson, K. C. Anderson and N. C. Munshi (2004). "Immunomodulatory drug costimulates T cells via the B7-CD28 pathway." *Blood* **103**(5): 1787-90.
- Lee, K. H., A. R. Dinner, C. Tu, G. Campi, S. Raychaudhuri, R. Varma, T. N. Sims, W. R. Burack, H. Wu, J. Wang, O. Kanagawa, M. Markiewicz, P. M. Allen, M. L. Dustin, A. K. Chakraborty and A. S. Shaw (2003). "The immunological synapse balances T cell receptor signaling and degradation." *Science* **302**(5648): 1218-22.
- Lee, K. M., E. Chuang, M. Griffin, R. Khattri, D. K. Hong, W. Zhang, D. Straus, L. E. Samelson, C. B. Thompson and J. A. Bluestone (1998). "Molecular basis of T cell inactivation by CTLA-4." *Science* **282**(5397): 2263-6.
- Lee, K. M., S. Jo, H. Kim, J. Lee and C. S. Park (2011). "Functional modulation of AMP-activated protein kinase by cereblon." *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1813**(3): 448-55.
- Lefebvre, M. L., S. W. Krause, M. Salcedo and A. Nardin (2006). "Ex vivo-activated human macrophages kill chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells in the presence of rituximab: mechanism of antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity and impact of human serum." *J Immunother* **29**(4): 388-97.
- Lenz, W. (1988). "A short history of thalidomide embryopathy." *Teratology* **38**(3): 203-15.
- Lichtenstein, A., Y. Tu, C. Fady, R. Vescio and J. Berenson (1995). "Interleukin-6 inhibits apoptosis of malignant plasma cells." *Cell Immunol* **162**(2): 248-55.
- Lichtman, A. H., E. A. Kurt-Jones and A. K. Abbas (1987). "B-cell stimulatory factor 1 and not interleukin 2 is the autocrine growth factor for some helper T lymphocytes." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **84**(3): 824-7.
- Lim, S. H., A. McWhannell, A. J. Vora and B. J. Boughton (1988). "Successful treatment with thalidomide of acute graft-versus-host disease after bone-marrow transplantation." *Lancet* **1**(8577): 117.
- List, A., S. Kurtin, D. J. Roe, A. Buresh, D. Mahadevan, D. Fuchs, L. Rimsza, R. Heaton, R. Knight and J. B. Zeldis (2005). "Efficacy of lenalidomide in myelodysplastic syndromes." *N Engl J Med* **352**(6): 549-57.
- Liu, Q., K. L. Farley, A. J. Johnson, N. Muthusamy, C. C. Hofmeister, K. A. Blum, L. J. Schaaf, M. R. Grever, J. C. Byrd, J. T. Dalton and M. A. Phelps (2008). "Development and validation of a highly sensitive liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry method for simultaneous quantification of lenalidomide and flavopiridol in human plasma." *Ther Drug Monit* **30**(5): 620-7.
- Liu, Q., X. Zhao, F. Frizzera, Y. Ma, R. Santhanam, D. Jarjoura, A. Lehman, D. Perrotti, C. S. Chen, J. T. Dalton, N. Muthusamy and J. C. Byrd (2008). "FTY720 demonstrates promising preclinical activity for chronic lymphocytic leukemia and lymphoblastic leukemia/lymphoma." *Blood* **111**(1): 275-84.
- Long, B. W., P. L. Witte, G. N. Abraham, S. A. Gregory and J. M. Plate (1995). "Apoptosis and interleukin 7 gene expression in chronic B-lymphocytic leukemia cells." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **92**(5): 1416-20.
- Longo, P. G., L. Laurenti, S. Gobessi, S. Sica, G. Leone and D. G. Efremov (2008). "The Akt/Mcl-1 pathway plays a prominent role in mediating antiapoptotic

- signals downstream of the B-cell receptor in chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells." *Blood* **111**(2): 846-55.
- Lopez-Girona, A., D. Mendy, T. Ito, K. Miller, A. K. Gandhi, J. Kang, S. Karasawa, G. Carmel, P. Jackson, M. Abbasian, A. Mahmoudi, B. Cathers, E. Rychak, S. Gaidarova, R. Chen, P. H. Schafer, H. Handa, T. O. Daniel, J. F. Evans and R. Chopra (2012). "Cereblon is a direct protein target for immunomodulatory and antiproliferative activities of lenalidomide and pomalidomide." *Leukemia*.
- Lotz, M., E. Ranheim and T. J. Kipps (1994). "Transforming growth factor beta as endogenous growth inhibitor of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells." *J Exp Med* **179**(3): 999-1004.
- Luqman, M., S. Klabunde, K. Lin, G. V. Georgakis, A. Cherukuri, J. Holash, C. Goldbeck, X. Xu, E. E. Kadel, 3rd, S. H. Lee, S. L. Aukerman, B. Jallal, N. Aziz, W. K. Weng, W. Wierda, S. O'Brien and A. Younes (2008). "The antileukemia activity of a human anti-CD40 antagonist antibody, HCD122, on human chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells." *Blood* **112**(3): 711-20.
- Lyons, A. B. and C. R. Parish (1994). "Determination of lymphocyte division by flow cytometry." *J Immunol Methods* **171**(1): 131-7.
- Mackus, W. J., F. N. Frakking, A. Grummels, L. E. Gamadia, G. J. De Bree, D. Hamann, R. A. Van Lier and M. H. Van Oers (2003). "Expansion of CMV-specific CD8+CD45RA+CD27- T cells in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **102**(3): 1057-63.
- Maggi, E., M. G. Giudizi, R. Biagiotti, F. Annunziato, R. Manetti, M. P. Piccinni, P. Parronchi, S. Sampognaro, L. Giannarini, G. Zuccati and S. Romagnani (1994). "Th2-like CD8+ T cells showing B cell helper function and reduced cytolytic activity in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection." *J Exp Med* **180**(2): 489-95.
- Maher, J., R. J. Brentjens, G. Gunset, I. Riviere and M. Sadelain (2002). "Human T-lymphocyte cytotoxicity and proliferation directed by a single chimeric TCRzeta /CD28 receptor." *Nat Biotechnol* **20**(1): 70-5.
- Mainou-Fowler, T., V. A. Craig, J. A. Copplestone, M. D. Hamon and A. G. Prentice (1994). "Interleukin-5 (IL-5) increases spontaneous apoptosis of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells in vitro independently of bcl-2 expression and is inhibited by IL-4." *Blood* **84**(7): 2297-304.
- Mainou-Fowler, T., S. J. Proctor, S. Miller and A. M. Dickinson (2001). "Expression and production of interleukin 4 in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **42**(4): 689-98.
- Maki, G., G. M. Hayes, A. Naji, T. Tyler, E. D. Carosella, N. Rouas-Freiss and S. A. Gregory (2008). "NK resistance of tumor cells from multiple myeloma and chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients: implication of HLA-G." *Leukemia* **22**(5): 998-1006.
- Maloney, D. G. (2001). "Mechanism of action of rituximab." *Anticancer Drugs* **12 Suppl 2**: S1-4.
- Mandel, I., T. Paperna, L. Glass-Marmor, A. Volkowich, S. Badarny, I. Schwartz, P. Vardi, I. Koren and A. Miller (2012). "Tight junction proteins expression and modulation in immune cells and multiple sclerosis." *J Cell Mol Med* **16**(4): 765-75.
- Marinissen, M. J., M. Chiariello, T. Tanos, O. Bernard, S. Narumiya and J. S. Gutkind (2004). "The small GTP-binding protein RhoA regulates c-jun by a ROCK-JNK signaling axis." *Mol Cell* **14**(1): 29-41.
- Matter, K. and M. S. Balda (2003). "Signalling to and from tight junctions." *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **4**(3): 225-36.

- Mayr, C., D. Bund, M. Schlee, M. Bamberger, D. M. Kofler, M. Hallek and C. M. Wendtner (2006). "MDM2 is recognized as a tumor-associated antigen in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by CD8+ autologous T lymphocytes." *Exp Hematol* **34**(1): 44-53.
- Mayr, C., D. Bund, M. Schlee, A. Moosmann, D. M. Kofler, M. Hallek and C. M. Wendtner (2005). "Fibromodulin as a novel tumor-associated antigen (TAA) in chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), which allows expansion of specific CD8+ autologous T lymphocytes." *Blood* **105**(4): 1566-73.
- McDaniel, J. M., J. Pinilla-Ibarz and P. K. Epling-Burnette (2012). "Molecular action of lenalidomide in lymphocytes and hematologic malignancies." *Adv Hematol* **2012**: 513702.
- McDaniel, J. M., J. X. Zou, W. Fulp, D. T. Chen, A. F. List and P. K. Epling-Burnette (2012). "Reversal of T-cell tolerance in myelodysplastic syndrome through lenalidomide immune modulation." *Leukemia* **26**(6): 1425-9.
- Michallet, M., E. Archimbaud, G. Bandini, P. A. Rowlings, H. J. Deeg, G. Gahrton, E. Montserrat, C. Rozman, A. Gratwohl and R. P. Gale (1996). "HLA-identical sibling bone marrow transplantation in younger patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia. European Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation and the International Bone Marrow Transplant Registry." *Ann Intern Med* **124**(3): 311-5.
- Mills, K. H., C. P. Worman and J. C. Cawley (1982). "T-cell subsets in B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)." *Br J Haematol* **50**(4): 710-2.
- Milone, M. C., J. D. Fish, C. Carpenito, R. G. Carroll, G. K. Binder, D. Teachey, M. Samanta, M. Lakhali, B. Gloss, G. Danet-Desnoyers, D. Campana, J. L. Riley, S. A. Grupp and C. H. June (2009). "Chimeric receptors containing CD137 signal transduction domains mediate enhanced survival of T cells and increased antileukemic efficacy in vivo." *Mol Ther* **17**(8): 1453-64.
- Minden, M. D., R. Ubelhart, D. Schneider, T. Wossning, M. P. Bach, M. Buchner, D. Hofmann, E. Surova, M. Follo, F. Kohler, H. Wardemann, K. Zirlik, H. Veelken and H. Jumaa (2012). "Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia is driven by antigen-independent cell-autonomous signalling." *Nature* **489**(7415): 309-12.
- Mitsiades, N., C. S. Mitsiades, V. Poulaki, D. Chauhan, P. G. Richardson, T. Hideshima, N. C. Munshi, S. P. Treon and K. C. Anderson (2002). "Apoptotic signaling induced by immunomodulatory thalidomide analogs in human multiple myeloma cells: therapeutic implications." *Blood* **99**(12): 4525-30.
- Moga, E., E. Canto, S. Vidal, C. Juarez, J. Sierra and J. Briones (2011). "Interleukin-15 enhances rituximab-dependent cytotoxicity against chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells and overcomes transforming growth factor beta-mediated immunosuppression." *Exp Hematol* **39**(11): 1064-71.
- Morgan, R. A., M. E. Dudley, J. R. Wunderlich, M. S. Hughes, J. C. Yang, R. M. Sherry, R. E. Royal, S. L. Topalian, U. S. Kammula, N. P. Restifo, Z. Zheng, A. Nahvi, C. R. de Vries, L. J. Rogers-Freezer, S. A. Mavroukakis and S. A. Rosenberg (2006). "Cancer regression in patients after transfer of genetically engineered lymphocytes." *Science* **314**(5796): 126-9.
- Mosmann, T. R., H. Cherwinski, M. W. Bond, M. A. Giedlin and R. L. Coffman (1986). "Two types of murine helper T cell clone. I. Definition according to profiles of lymphokine activities and secreted proteins." *J Immunol* **136**(7): 2348-57.
- Mosmann, T. R., L. Li and S. Sad (1997). "Functions of CD8 T-cell subsets secreting different cytokine patterns." *Semin Immunol* **9**(2): 87-92.
- Motta, M., L. Rassenti, B. J. Shelvin, S. Lerner, T. J. Kipps, M. J. Keating and W. G. Wierda (2005). "Increased expression of CD152 (CTLA-4) by normal T

- lymphocytes in untreated patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leukemia* **19**(10): 1788-93.
- Mu, X., N. E. Kay, M. P. Gosland and C. D. Jennings (1997). "Analysis of blood T-cell cytokine expression in B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia: evidence for increased levels of cytoplasmic IL-4 in resting and activated CD8 T cells." *Br J Haematol* **96**(4): 733-5.
- Mucida, D., Y. Park, G. Kim, O. Turovskaya, I. Scott, M. Kronenberg and H. Cheroutre (2007). "Reciprocal TH17 and regulatory T cell differentiation mediated by retinoic acid." *Science* **317**(5835): 256-60.
- Mullen, A. C., F. A. High, A. S. Hutchins, H. W. Lee, A. V. Villarino, D. M. Livingston, A. L. Kung, N. Cereb, T. P. Yao, S. Y. Yang and S. L. Reiner (2001). "Role of T-bet in commitment of TH1 cells before IL-12-dependent selection." *Science* **292**(5523): 1907-10.
- Muller, G. W., L. G. Corral, M. G. Shire, H. Wang, A. Moreira, G. Kaplan and D. I. Stirling (1996). "Structural modifications of thalidomide produce analogs with enhanced tumor necrosis factor inhibitory activity." *J Med Chem* **39**(17): 3238-40.
- Muller, W. A. (2003). "Leukocyte-endothelial-cell interactions in leukocyte transmigration and the inflammatory response." *Trends Immunol* **24**(6): 327-34.
- Mumprecht, S., C. Schurch, J. Schwaller, M. Solenthaler and A. F. Ochsenbein (2009). "Programmed death 1 signaling on chronic myeloid leukemia-specific T cells results in T-cell exhaustion and disease progression." *Blood* **114**(8): 1528-36.
- Murphy, K. M., P. Travers, M. Walport and C. Janeway (2008). Janeway's immunobiology. New York, Garland Science ; London : Taylor & Francis [distributor].
- Nakamoto, N., H. Cho, A. Shaked, K. Olthoff, M. E. Valiga, M. Kaminski, E. Gostick, D. A. Price, G. J. Freeman, E. J. Wherry and K. M. Chang (2009). "Synergistic reversal of intrahepatic HCV-specific CD8 T cell exhaustion by combined PD-1/CTLA-4 blockade." *PLoS Pathog* **5**(2): e1000313.
- Neviani, P., R. Santhanam, R. Trotta, M. Notari, B. W. Blaser, S. Liu, H. Mao, J. S. Chang, A. Galletta, A. Uttam, D. C. Roy, M. Valtieri, R. Bruner-Klisovic, M. A. Caligiuri, C. D. Bloomfield, G. Marcucci and D. Perrotti (2005). "The tumor suppressor PP2A is functionally inactivated in blast crisis CML through the inhibitory activity of the BCR/ABL-regulated SET protein." *Cancer Cell* **8**(5): 355-68.
- Niïro, H. and E. A. Clark (2002). "Regulation of B-cell fate by antigen-receptor signals." *Nat Rev Immunol* **2**(12): 945-56.
- Nishio, M., T. Endo, N. Tsukada, J. Ohata, S. Kitada, J. C. Reed, N. J. Zvaifler and T. J. Kipps (2005). "Nurselike cells express BAFF and APRIL, which can promote survival of chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells via a paracrine pathway distinct from that of SDF-1alpha." *Blood* **106**(3): 1012-20.
- Noelle, R. J., M. Roy, D. M. Shepherd, I. Stamenkovic, J. A. Ledbetter and A. Aruffo (1992). "A 39-kDa protein on activated helper T cells binds CD40 and transduces the signal for cognate activation of B cells." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **89**(14): 6550-4.
- Nolz, J. C., R. B. Medeiros, J. S. Mitchell, P. Zhu, B. D. Freedman, Y. Shimizu and D. D. Billadeau (2007). "WAVE2 regulates high-affinity integrin binding by recruiting vinculin and talin to the immunological synapse." *Mol Cell Biol* **27**(17): 5986-6000.
- Noonan, K., L. Rudraraju, A. Ferguson, A. Emerling, M. F. Pasetti, C. A. Huff and I. Borrello (2012). "Lenalidomide-induced immunomodulation in multiple



- myeloma: impact on vaccines and antitumor responses." *Clin Cancer Res* **18**(5): 1426-34.
- Nunbhakdi-Craig, V., T. Machleidt, E. Ogris, D. Bellotto, C. L. White, 3rd and E. Sontag (2002). "Protein phosphatase 2A associates with and regulates atypical PKC and the epithelial tight junction complex." *J Cell Biol* **158**(5): 967-78.
- Nunes, C., R. Wong, M. Mason, C. Fegan, S. Man and C. Pepper (2012). "Expansion of a CD8(+)PD-1(+) replicative senescence phenotype in early stage CLL patients is associated with inverted CD4:CD8 ratios and disease progression." *Clin Cancer Res* **18**(3): 678-87.
- Nunes, C. T., K. L. Miners, G. Dolton, C. Pepper, C. Fegan, M. D. Mason and S. Man (2011). "A novel tumor antigen derived from enhanced degradation of bax protein in human cancers." *Cancer Res* **71**(16): 5435-44.
- Nurieva, R., S. Thomas, T. Nguyen, N. Martin-Orozco, Y. Wang, M. K. Kaja, X. Z. Yu and C. Dong (2006). "T-cell tolerance or function is determined by combinatorial costimulatory signals." *EMBO J* **25**(11): 2623-33.
- Nurieva, R. I., Y. Chung, D. Hwang, X. O. Yang, H. S. Kang, L. Ma, Y. H. Wang, S. S. Watowich, A. M. Jetten, Q. Tian and C. Dong (2008). "Generation of T follicular helper cells is mediated by interleukin-21 but independent of T helper 1, 2, or 17 cell lineages." *Immunity* **29**(1): 138-49.
- Nurieva, R. I., Y. Chung, G. J. Martinez, X. O. Yang, S. Tanaka, T. D. Matskevitch, Y. H. Wang and C. Dong (2009). "Bcl6 mediates the development of T follicular helper cells." *Science* **325**(5943): 1001-5.
- Ody, C., S. Jungblut-Ruault, D. Cossali, M. Barnet, M. Aurrand-Lions, B. A. Imhof and T. Matthes (2007). "Junctional adhesion molecule C (JAM-C) distinguishes CD27+ germinal center B lymphocytes from non-germinal center cells and constitutes a new diagnostic tool for B-cell malignancies." *Leukemia* **21**(6): 1285-93.
- Ormerod, M. G. (2000). Flow cytometry : a practical approach. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Ostermann, G., K. S. Weber, A. Zerneck, A. Schroder and C. Weber (2002). "JAM-1 is a ligand of the beta(2) integrin LFA-1 involved in transendothelial migration of leukocytes." *Nat Immunol* **3**(2): 151-8.
- Padron, E., R. Komrokji and A. F. List (2011). "The 5q- syndrome: biology and treatment." *Curr Treat Options Oncol* **12**(4): 354-68.
- Paiardini, M., B. Cervasi, H. Albrecht, A. Muthukumar, R. Dunham, S. Gordon, H. Radziejewicz, G. Piedimonte, M. Magnani, M. Montroni, S. M. Kaech, A. Weintrob, J. D. Altman, D. L. Sodora, M. B. Feinberg and G. Silvestri (2005). "Loss of CD127 expression defines an expansion of effector CD8+ T cells in HIV-infected individuals." *J Immunol* **174**(5): 2900-9.
- Paley, M. A., D. C. Kroy, P. M. Odorizzi, J. B. Johnnidis, D. V. Dolfi, B. E. Barnett, E. K. Bikoff, E. J. Robertson, G. M. Lauer, S. L. Reiner and E. J. Wherry (2012). "Progenitor and terminal subsets of CD8+ T cells cooperate to contain chronic viral infection." *Science* **338**(6111): 1220-5.
- Pallasch, C. P., S. Ulbrich, R. Brinker, M. Hallek, R. A. Uger and C. M. Wendtner (2009). "Disruption of T cell suppression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia by CD200 blockade." *Leuk Res* **33**(3): 460-4.
- Palmer, S., C. A. Hanson, C. S. Zent, L. F. Porrata, B. Laplant, S. M. Geyer, S. N. Markovic, T. G. Call, D. A. Bowen, D. F. Jelinek, N. E. Kay and T. D. Shanafelt (2008). "Prognostic importance of T and NK-cells in a consecutive series of newly diagnosed patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Br J Haematol* **141**(5): 607-14.

- Panayiotidis, P., K. Ganeshaguru, S. A. Jabbar and A. V. Hoffbrand (1993). "Interleukin-4 inhibits apoptotic cell death and loss of the bcl-2 protein in B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells in vitro." *Br J Haematol* **85**(3): 439-45.
- Pardoll, D. M. (2012). "The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy." *Nat Rev Cancer* **12**(4): 252-64.
- Payvandi, F., L. Wu, S. D. Naziruddin, M. Haley, A. Parton, P. H. Schafer, R. S. Chen, G. W. Muller, C. C. Hughes and D. I. Stirling (2005). "Immunomodulatory drugs (IMiDs) increase the production of IL-2 from stimulated T cells by increasing PKC-theta activation and enhancing the DNA-binding activity of AP-1 but not NF-kappaB, OCT-1, or NF-AT." *J Interferon Cytokine Res* **25**(10): 604-16.
- Pellagatti, A., M. Jadersten, A. M. Forsblom, H. Cattan, B. Christensson, E. K. Emanuelsson, M. Merup, L. Nilsson, J. Samuelsson, B. Sander, J. S. Wainscoat, J. Boultonwood and E. Hellstrom-Lindberg (2007). "Lenalidomide inhibits the malignant clone and up-regulates the SPARC gene mapping to the commonly deleted region in 5q- syndrome patients." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**(27): 11406-11.
- Pepper, C., P. Brennan, S. Alghazal, R. Ward, G. Pratt, J. Starczynski, T. Lin, C. Rowntree and C. Fegan (2006). "CD38+ chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells co-express high levels of ZAP-70 and are functionally distinct from their CD38-counter-parts." *Leukemia* **20**(4): 743-4.
- Perry, C., I. Hazan-Halevy, S. Kay, M. Cipok, D. Grisaru, V. Deutsch, A. Polliack, E. Naparstek and Y. Herishanu (2012). "Increased CD39 expression on CD4(+) T lymphocytes has clinical and prognostic significance in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Ann Hematol* **91**(8): 1271-9.
- Pesando, J. M., L. S. Bouchard and B. E. McMaster (1989). "CD19 is functionally and physically associated with surface immunoglobulin." *J Exp Med* **170**(6): 2159-64.
- Piper, K. P., M. Karanth, A. McLarnon, E. Kalk, N. Khan, J. Murray, G. Pratt and P. A. Moss (2011). "Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells drive the global CD4+ T cell repertoire towards a regulatory phenotype and leads to the accumulation of CD4+ forkhead box P3+ T cells." *Clin Exp Immunol* **166**(2): 154-63.
- Pizzolo, G., M. Chilosi, A. Ambrosetti, G. Semenzato, L. Fiore-Donati and G. Perona (1983). "Immunohistologic study of bone marrow involvement in B-chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **62**(6): 1289-96.
- Platsoucas, C. D., M. Galinski, S. Kempin, L. Reich, B. Clarkson and R. A. Good (1982). "Abnormal T lymphocyte subpopulations in patients with B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia: an analysis by monoclonal antibodies." *J Immunol* **129**(5): 2305-12.
- Podhorecka, M., A. Dmoszynska and J. Rolinski (2004). "Intracellular IFN-gamma expression by CD3+/CD8+ cell subset in B-CLL patients correlates with stage of the disease." *Eur J Haematol* **73**(1): 29-35.
- Ponader, S., S. S. Chen, J. J. Buggy, K. Balakrishnan, V. Gandhi, W. G. Wierda, M. J. Keating, S. O'Brien, N. Chiorazzi and J. A. Burger (2012). "The Bruton tyrosine kinase inhibitor PCI-32765 thwarts chronic lymphocytic leukemia cell survival and tissue homing in vitro and in vivo." *Blood* **119**(5): 1182-9.
- Porter, D. L., B. L. Levine, M. Kalos, A. Bagg and C. H. June (2011). "Chimeric Antigen Receptor-Modified T Cells in Chronic Lymphoid Leukemia." *N Engl J Med* **365**(8): 725-33.
- Pourgheysari, B., R. Bruton, H. Parry, L. Billingham, C. Fegan, J. Murray and P. Moss (2010). "The number of cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+ T cells is markedly

- expanded in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia and determines the total CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell repertoire." *Blood* **116**(16): 2968-74.
- Powell, J. D. and G. M. Delgoffe (2010). "The mammalian target of rapamycin: linking T cell differentiation, function, and metabolism." *Immunity* **33**(3): 301-11.
- Powell, J. D., C. G. Lerner and R. H. Schwartz (1999). "Inhibition of cell cycle progression by rapamycin induces T cell clonal anergy even in the presence of costimulation." *J Immunol* **162**(5): 2775-84.
- Prieto, A., J. Garcia-Suarez, E. Reyes, P. Lapena, M. Hernandez and M. Alvarez-Mon (1993). "Diminished DNA synthesis in T cells from B chronic lymphocytic leukemia after phytohemagglutinin, anti-CD3, and phorbol myristate acetate mitogenic signals." *Exp Hematol* **21**(12): 1563-9.
- Pulte, D., R. R. Furman, M. J. Broekman, J. H. Drosopoulos, H. S. Ballard, K. E. Olson, J. R. Kizer and A. J. Marcus (2011). "CD39 expression on T lymphocytes correlates with severity of disease in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma Leuk* **11**(4): 367-72.
- Radziewicz, H., C. C. Ibegbu, M. L. Fernandez, K. A. Workowski, K. Obideen, M. Wehbi, H. L. Hanson, J. P. Steinberg, D. Masopust, E. J. Wherry, J. D. Altman, B. T. Rouse, G. J. Freeman, R. Ahmed and A. Grakoui (2007). "Liver-infiltrating lymphocytes in chronic human hepatitis C virus infection display an exhausted phenotype with high levels of PD-1 and low levels of CD127 expression." *J Virol* **81**(6): 2545-53.
- Rai, K. R., A. Sawitsky, E. P. Cronkite, A. D. Chanana, R. N. Levy and B. S. Pasternack (1975). "Clinical staging of chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **46**(2): 219-34.
- Ramsay, A. G., A. J. Clear, R. Fatah and J. G. Gribben (2012). "Multiple inhibitory ligands induce impaired T cell immunological synapse function in chronic lymphocytic leukemia that can be blocked with lenalidomide." *Blood* **120**(7): 1412-21.
- Ramsay, A. G., R. Evans, S. Kiaii, L. Svensson, N. Hogg and J. G. Gribben (2013). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells induce defective LFA-1-directed T-cell motility by altering Rho GTPase signaling that is reversible with lenalidomide." *Blood* **121**(14): 2704-14.
- Ramsay, A. G., A. J. Johnson, A. M. Lee, G. Gorgun, R. Le Dieu, W. Blum, J. C. Byrd and J. G. Gribben (2008). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia T cells show impaired immunological synapse formation that can be reversed with an immunomodulating drug." *J Clin Invest* **118**(7): 2427-37.
- Ranheim, E. A. and T. J. Kipps (1993). "Activated T cells induce expression of B7/BB1 on normal or leukemic B cells through a CD40-dependent signal." *J Exp Med* **177**(4): 925-35.
- Reicher, B. and M. Barda-Saad (2010). "Multiple pathways leading from the T-cell antigen receptor to the actin cytoskeleton network." *FEBS letters* **584**(24): 4858-64.
- Reittie, J. E., K. L. Yong, P. Panayiotidis and A. V. Hoffbrand (1996). "Interleukin-6 inhibits apoptosis and tumour necrosis factor induced proliferation of B-chronic lymphocytic leukaemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **22**(1-2): 83-90.
- Rezvani, M. R., M. Jeddi-Tehrani, A. Osterborg, E. Kimby, H. Wigzell and H. Mellstedt (1999). "Oligoclonal TCRBV gene usage in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia: major perturbations are preferentially seen within the CD4 T-cell subset." *Blood* **94**(3): 1063-9.
- Ribas, A. (2012). "Tumor immunotherapy directed at PD-1." *N Engl J Med* **366**(26): 2517-9.

- Richardson, P. G., R. L. Schlossman, E. Weller, T. Hideshima, C. Mitsiades, F. Davies, R. LeBlanc, L. P. Catley, D. Doss, K. Kelly, M. McKenney, J. Mechlowicz, A. Freeman, R. Deocampo, R. Rich, J. J. Ryoo, D. Chauhan, K. Balinski, J. Zeldis and K. C. Anderson (2002). "Immunomodulatory drug CC-5013 overcomes drug resistance and is well tolerated in patients with relapsed multiple myeloma." *Blood* **100**(9): 3063-7.
- Roberts, A. W., M. Davids, J. Pagel, B. S. Kahl, W. Wierda, T. Miller, J. Gerecitano, T. Kipps, M. Anderson, D. Huang, D. Darden, L. Gressick, C. Nolan, J. Yang, T. Busman, A. Graham, E. Cerri, S. Enschede, R. Humerickhouse and J. F. Seymour (2013). "The Bcl-2 Inhibitor ABT-199 (GDC-0199) is Active and Well-Tolerated in Ultra High-Risk Relapsed/Refractory Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL)." *Haematologica* **98**: Abstract S1146.
- Roberts, A. W., J. F. Seymour, J. R. Brown, W. Wierda, T. J. Kipps, D. Carney, H. Xiong, Y. Cui, T. Busman, S. Enschede, A. Krivoshik and R. Humerickhouse (2009). "An Ongoing Phase1/2a Study of ABT-263; Pharmacokinetics (PK), Safety and Anti-Tumor Activity in Patients (pts) with Relapsed or Refractory Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia (CLL)." *Blood* **114**: Abstract 883.
- Romano, M. F., A. Lamberti, P. Tassone, F. Alfinito, S. Costantini, F. Chiurazzi, T. Defrance, P. Bonelli, F. Tuccillo, M. C. Turco and S. Venuta (1998). "Triggering of CD40 antigen inhibits fludarabine-induced apoptosis in B chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells." *Blood* **92**(3): 990-5.
- Rooney, C. M., C. A. Smith, C. Y. Ng, S. K. Loftin, J. W. Sixbey, Y. Gan, D. K. Srivastava, L. C. Bowman, R. A. Krance, M. K. Brenner and H. E. Heslop (1998). "Infusion of cytotoxic T cells for the prevention and treatment of Epstein-Barr virus-induced lymphoma in allogeneic transplant recipients." *Blood* **92**(5): 1549-55.
- Rosen, A., F. Murray, C. Evaldsson and R. Rosenquist (2010). "Antigens in chronic lymphocytic leukemia--implications for cell origin and leukemogenesis." *Semin Cancer Biol* **20**(6): 400-9.
- Rosenberg, S. A., J. C. Yang, R. M. Sherry, U. S. Kammula, M. S. Hughes, G. Q. Phan, D. E. Citrin, N. P. Restifo, P. F. Robbins, J. R. Wunderlich, K. E. Morton, C. M. Laurencot, S. M. Steinberg, D. E. White and M. E. Dudley (2011). "Durable complete responses in heavily pretreated patients with metastatic melanoma using T-cell transfer immunotherapy." *Clin Cancer Res* **17**(13): 4550-7.
- Rosenwald, A., A. A. Alizadeh, G. Widhopf, R. Simon, R. E. Davis, X. Yu, L. Yang, O. K. Pickeral, L. Z. Rassenti, J. Powell, D. Botstein, J. C. Byrd, M. R. Grever, B. D. Cheson, N. Chiorazzi, W. H. Wilson, T. J. Kipps, P. O. Brown and L. M. Staudt (2001). "Relation of gene expression phenotype to immunoglobulin mutation genotype in B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Exp Med* **194**(11): 1639-47.
- Rossi, E., E. Matutes, R. Morilla, K. Owusu-Ankomah, A. M. Heffernan and D. Catovsky (1996). "Zeta chain and CD28 are poorly expressed on T lymphocytes from chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leukemia* **10**(3): 494-7.
- Rossmann, K. L., C. J. Der and J. Sondek (2005). "GEF means go: turning on RHO GTPases with guanine nucleotide-exchange factors." *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **6**(2): 167-80.
- Sakaguchi, S. (2000). "Regulatory T cells: key controllers of immunologic self-tolerance." *Cell* **101**(5): 455-8.
- Sakaguchi, S., N. Sakaguchi, M. Asano, M. Itoh and M. Toda (1995). "Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases." *J Immunol* **155**(3): 1151-64.

- Sallusto, F., J. Geginat and A. Lanzavecchia (2004). "Central memory and effector memory T cell subsets: function, generation, and maintenance." *Annu Rev Immunol* **22**: 745-63.
- Sallusto, F., D. Lenig, R. Forster, M. Lipp and A. Lanzavecchia (1999). "Two subsets of memory T lymphocytes with distinct homing potentials and effector functions." *Nature* **401**(6754): 708-12.
- Sampaio, E. P., G. Kaplan, A. Miranda, J. A. Nery, C. P. Miguel, S. M. Viana and E. N. Sarno (1993). "The influence of thalidomide on the clinical and immunologic manifestation of erythema nodosum leprosum." *J Infect Dis* **168**(2): 408-14.
- Sampaio, E. P., E. N. Sarno, R. Galilly, Z. A. Cohn and G. Kaplan (1991). "Thalidomide selectively inhibits tumor necrosis factor alpha production by stimulated human monocytes." *J Exp Med* **173**(3): 699-703.
- Sawicka-Powierza, J., E. Jablonska, J. Kloczko, J. Piszcz, M. Garley and W. Ratajczk-Wrona (2011). "Evaluation of TNF superfamily molecules release by neutrophils and B leukemic cells of patients with chronic B - cell lymphocytic leukemia." *Neoplasma* **58**(1): 45-50.
- Schaerli, P., K. Willimann, A. B. Lang, M. Lipp, P. Loetscher and B. Moser (2000). "CXC chemokine receptor 5 expression defines follicular homing T cells with B cell helper function." *J Exp Med* **192**(11): 1553-62.
- Schafer, P. H., A. K. Gandhi, M. A. Loveland, R. S. Chen, H. W. Man, P. P. Schnetkamp, G. Wolbring, S. Govinda, L. G. Corral, F. Payvandi, G. W. Muller and D. I. Stirling (2003). "Enhancement of cytokine production and AP-1 transcriptional activity in T cells by thalidomide-related immunomodulatory drugs." *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* **305**(3): 1222-32.
- Schetelig, J., C. Thiede, M. Bornhauser, R. Schwerdtfeger, M. Kiehl, J. Beyer, H. G. Sayer, N. Kroger, M. Hensel, C. Scheffold, T. K. Held, K. Hoffken, A. D. Ho, J. Kienast, A. Neubauer, A. R. Zander, A. A. Fauser, G. Ehninger and W. Siegert (2003). "Evidence of a graft-versus-leukemia effect in chronic lymphocytic leukemia after reduced-intensity conditioning and allogeneic stem-cell transplantation: the Cooperative German Transplant Study Group." *Journal of clinical oncology : official journal of the American Society of Clinical Oncology* **21**(14): 2747-53.
- Schmidt, S. M., K. Schag, M. R. Muller, M. M. Weck, S. Appel, L. Kanz, F. Grunebach and P. Brossart (2003). "Survivin is a shared tumor-associated antigen expressed in a broad variety of malignancies and recognized by specific cytotoxic T cells." *Blood* **102**(2): 571-6.
- Schulzke, J. D., D. Gunzel, L. J. John and M. Fromm (2012). "Perspectives on tight junction research." *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1257**: 1-19.
- Schwartz, R. H. (2003). "T cell anergy." *Annu Rev Immunol* **21**: 305-34.
- Scielzo, C., B. Apollonio, L. Scarfo, A. Janus, M. Muzio, E. Ten Hacken, P. Ghia and F. Caligaris-Cappio (2011). "The functional in vitro response to CD40 ligation reflects a different clinical outcome in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leukemia* **25**: 1760-7.
- Scrivener, S., E. R. Kaminski, A. Demaine and A. G. Prentice (2001). "Analysis of the expression of critical activation/interaction markers on peripheral blood T cells in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia: evidence of immune dysregulation." *Br J Haematol* **112**(4): 959-64.
- Serrano, D., J. Monteiro, S. L. Allen, J. Kolitz, P. Schulman, S. M. Lichtman, A. Buchbinder, V. P. Vinciguerra, N. Chiorazzi and P. K. Gregersen (1997). "Clonal expansion within the CD4+CD57+ and CD8+CD57+ T cell subsets in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Immunol* **158**(3): 1482-9.

- Shaffer, A. L., N. C. Emre, L. Lamy, V. N. Ngo, G. Wright, W. Xiao, J. Powell, S. Dave, X. Yu, H. Zhao, Y. Zeng, B. Chen, J. Epstein and L. M. Staudt (2008). "IRF4 addiction in multiple myeloma." *Nature* **454**(7201): 226-31.
- Shanafelt, T. D., A. G. Ramsay, C. S. Zent, J. F. Leis, H. W. Tun, T. G. Call, B. Laplant, D. Bowen, A. Pettinger, D. F. Jelinek, C. A. Hanson and N. E. Kay (2013). "Long-term repair of T-cell synapse activity in a phase II trial of chemoimmunotherapy followed by lenalidomide consolidation in previously untreated chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)." *Blood* **121**(20): 4137-41.
- Sharpe, A. H., E. J. Wherry, R. Ahmed and G. J. Freeman (2007). "The function of programmed cell death 1 and its ligands in regulating autoimmunity and infection." *Nat Immunol* **8**(3): 239-45.
- Sher, T., K. C. Miller, D. Lawrence, A. Whitworth, F. Hernandez-Ilizaliturri, M. S. Czuczman, A. Miller, W. Lawrence, S. A. Bilgrami, R. Sood, M. T. Wood, A. W. Block, K. Lee and A. A. Chanan-Khan (2010). "Efficacy of lenalidomide in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia with high-risk cytogenetics." *Leuk Lymphoma* **51**(1): 85-8.
- Sheskin, J. (1965). "Thalidomide in the Treatment of Lepre Reactions." *Clin Pharmacol Ther* **6**: 303-6.
- Shin, H., S. D. Blackburn, J. N. Blattman and E. J. Wherry (2007). "Viral antigen and extensive division maintain virus-specific CD8 T cells during chronic infection." *J Exp Med* **204**(4): 941-9.
- Shin, H., S. D. Blackburn, A. M. Intlekofer, C. Kao, J. M. Angelosanto, S. L. Reiner and E. J. Wherry (2009). "A role for the transcriptional repressor Blimp-1 in CD8(+) T cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection." *Immunity* **31**(2): 309-20.
- Shin, H. and E. J. Wherry (2007). "CD8 T cell dysfunction during chronic viral infection." *Curr Opin Immunol* **19**(4): 408-15.
- Shrikant, P. A., R. Rao, Q. Li, J. Kesterson, C. Eppolito, A. Mischo and P. Singhal (2010). "Regulating functional cell fates in CD8 T cells." *Immunol Res* **46**(1-3): 12-22.
- Siegel, S., A. Wagner, D. Kabelitz, M. Marget, J. Coggin, Jr., A. Barsoum, J. Rohrer, N. Schmitz and M. Zeis (2003). "Induction of cytotoxic T-cell responses against the oncofetal antigen-immature laminin receptor for the treatment of hematologic malignancies." *Blood* **102**(13): 4416-23.
- Sivina, M., E. Hartmann, T. J. Kipps, L. Rassenti, D. Krupnik, S. Lerner, R. LaPushin, L. Xiao, X. Huang, L. Werner, D. Neuberg, H. Kantarjian, S. O'Brien, W. G. Wierda, M. J. Keating, A. Rosenwald and J. A. Burger (2011). "CCL3 (MIP-1alpha) plasma levels and the risk for disease progression in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **117**(5): 1662-9.
- Smith-Garvin, J. E., G. A. Koretzky and M. S. Jordan (2009). "T cell activation." *Annu Rev Immunol* **27**: 591-619.
- Smyth, M. J., Y. Hayakawa, K. Takeda and H. Yagita (2002). "New aspects of natural-killer-cell surveillance and therapy of cancer." *Nat Rev Cancer* **2**(11): 850-61.
- Son, N. H., S. Murray, J. Yanovski, R. J. Hodes and N. Weng (2000). "Lineage-specific telomere shortening and unaltered capacity for telomerase expression in human T and B lymphocytes with age." *J Immunol* **165**(3): 1191-6.
- Sorrer, M. L., M. B. Maris, B. M. Sandmaier, B. E. Storer, M. J. Stuart, U. Hegenbart, E. Agura, T. R. Chauncey, J. Leis, M. Pulsipher, P. McSweeney, J. P. Radich, C. Bredeson, B. Bruno, A. Langston, M. R. Loken, H. Al-Ali, K. G. Blume, R. Storb and D. G. Maloney (2005). "Hematopoietic cell transplantation after nonmyeloablative conditioning for advanced chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Clin Oncol* **23**(16): 3819-29.

- Spaner, D. E., C. Hammond, J. Mena, C. Foden and A. Deabreu (2005). "A phase I/II trial of oxidized autologous tumor vaccines during the "watch and wait" phase of chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Cancer Immunol Immunother* **54**(7): 635-46.
- Steidl, C., S. P. Shah, B. W. Woolcock, L. Rui, M. Kawahara, P. Farinha, N. A. Johnson, Y. Zhao, A. Telenius, S. B. Neriah, A. McPherson, B. Meissner, U. C. Okoye, A. Diepstra, A. van den Berg, M. Sun, G. Leung, S. J. Jones, J. M. Connors, D. G. Huntsman, K. J. Savage, L. M. Rimsza, D. E. Horsman, L. M. Staudt, U. Steidl, M. A. Marra and R. D. Gascoyne (2011). "MHC class II transactivator CIITA is a recurrent gene fusion partner in lymphoid cancers." *Nature* **471**(7338): 377-81.
- Stewart, A. K. (2009). "Reduced-intensity allogeneic transplantation for myeloma: reality bites." *Blood* **113**(14): 3135-6.
- Stilgenbauer, S., L. Bullinger, P. Lichter and H. Dohner (2002). "Genetics of chronic lymphocytic leukemia: genomic aberrations and V(H) gene mutation status in pathogenesis and clinical course." *Leukemia* **16**(6): 993-1007.
- Sullivan, B. M., A. Juedes, S. J. Szabo, M. von Herrath and L. H. Glimcher (2003). "Antigen-driven effector CD8 T cell function regulated by T-bet." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **100**(26): 15818-23.
- Suntharalingam, G., M. R. Perry, S. Ward, S. J. Brett, A. Castello-Cortes, M. D. Brunner and N. Panoskaltsis (2006). "Cytokine storm in a phase 1 trial of the anti-CD28 monoclonal antibody TGN1412." *N Engl J Med* **355**(10): 1018-28.
- Swerdlow, S. H. (2008). WHO classification of tumours of haematopoietic and lymphoid tissues. Lyon, International Agency for Research on Cancer.
- Szabo, S. J., S. T. Kim, G. L. Costa, X. Zhang, C. G. Fathman and L. H. Glimcher (2000). "A novel transcription factor, T-bet, directs Th1 lineage commitment." *Cell* **100**(6): 655-69.
- Taffs, R. E., F. A. Redegeld and M. V. Sitkovsky (1991). "Modulation of cytolytic T lymphocyte functions by an inhibitor of serine/threonine phosphatase, okadaic acid. Enhancement of cytolytic T lymphocyte-mediated cytotoxicity." *J Immunol* **147**(2): 722-8.
- Takahashi, K., M. Sivina, Y. Oki, L. Fayad, S. Neelapu, L. W. Kwak, L. Xiao, X. Huang, K. Fu, W. C. Chan, J. M. Vose, H. Kantarjian, M. Keating and J. Burger (2012). "Serum CCL3 and CCL4 Levels Function As Novel Prognostic Markers in Diffuse Large B Cell Lymphoma." *Blood* **120**(21): Abstract 2709.
- Takahashi, S., R. F. Rousseau, P. Yotnda, Z. Mei, G. Dotti, D. Rill, R. Hurwitz, F. Marini, M. Andreeff and M. K. Brenner (2001). "Autologous antileukemic immune response induced by chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells expressing the CD40 ligand and interleukin 2 transgenes." *Hum Gene Ther* **12**(6): 659-70.
- Tangye, S. G., K. M. Weston and R. L. Raison (1998). "Interleukin-10 inhibits the in vitro proliferation of human activated leukemic CD5+ B-cells." *Leuk Lymphoma* **31**(1-2): 121-30.
- Te Raa, G. D., S. H. Tonino, E. B. Remmerswaal, A. J. van Houte, H. R. Koene, M. H. van Oers and A. P. Kater (2012). "Chronic lymphocytic leukemia specific T-cell subset alterations are clone-size dependent and not present in monoclonal B lymphocytosis." *Leuk Lymphoma*.
- Teft, W. A., T. A. Chau and J. Madrenas (2009). "Structure-Function analysis of the CTLA-4 interaction with PP2A." *BMC Immunol* **10**: 23.
- Thoulouze, M. I., N. Sol-Foulon, F. Blanchet, A. Dautry-Varsat, O. Schwartz and A. Alcover (2006). "Human immunodeficiency virus type-1 infection impairs the formation of the immunological synapse." *Immunity* **24**(5): 547-61.
- Tinhofer, I., I. Marschitz, M. Kos, T. Henn, A. Egle, A. Villunger and R. Greil (1998). "Differential sensitivity of CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes to the killing

- efficacy of Fas (Apo-1/CD95) ligand+ tumor cells in B chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **91**(11): 4273-81.
- Tonino, S. H., P. J. van de Berg, S. L. Yong, I. J. Ten Berge, M. J. Kersten, R. A. van Lier, M. H. van Oers and A. P. Kater (2012). "Expansion of effector T cells associated with decreased PD-1 expression in patients with indolent B cell lymphomas and chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **53**(9): 1785-94.
- Topalian, S. L., F. S. Hodi, J. R. Brahmer, S. N. Gettinger, D. C. Smith, D. F. McDermott, J. D. Powderly, R. D. Carvajal, J. A. Sosman, M. B. Atkins, P. D. Leming, D. R. Spigel, S. J. Antonia, L. Horn, C. G. Drake, D. M. Pardoll, L. Chen, W. H. Sharfman, R. A. Anders, J. M. Taube, T. L. McMiller, H. Xu, A. J. Korman, M. Jure-Kunkel, S. Agrawal, D. McDonald, G. D. Kolli, A. Gupta, J. M. Wigginton and M. Sznol (2012). "Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer." *N Engl J Med* **366**(26): 2443-54.
- Troeger, A., A. J. Johnson, J. Wood, W. G. Blum, L. A. Andritsos, J. C. Byrd and D. A. Williams (2012). "RhoH is critical for cell-microenvironment interactions in chronic lymphocytic leukemia in mice and humans." *Blood* **119**(20): 4708-18.
- Trojan, A., J. L. Schultze, M. Witzens, R. H. Vonderheide, M. Ladetto, J. W. Donovan and J. G. Gribben (2000). "Immunoglobulin framework-derived peptides function as cytotoxic T-cell epitopes commonly expressed in B-cell malignancies." *Nat Med* **6**(6): 667-72.
- Tsukada, N., J. A. Burger, N. J. Zvaifler and T. J. Kipps (2002). "Distinctive features of "nurselike" cells that differentiate in the context of chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **99**(3): 1030-7.
- Turk, J. L. and A. D. Bryceson (1971). "Immunological phenomena in leprosy and related diseases." *Adv Immunol* **13**: 209-66.
- Turner, C. A., Jr., D. H. Mack and M. M. Davis (1994). "Blimp-1, a novel zinc finger-containing protein that can drive the maturation of B lymphocytes into immunoglobulin-secreting cells." *Cell* **77**(2): 297-306.
- Ujjani, C. S., E. Gehan, S. Jamshed, J. Crawford, C. Broome, P. Cohen and B. D. Cheson (2012). "Lenalidomide Following Rituximab and Fludarabine in Untreated CLL." *Blood* **120**: Abstract 3924.
- Van den Hove, L. E., S. W. Van Gool, P. Vandenberghe, M. Bakkus, K. Thielemans, M. A. Boogaerts and J. L. Ceuppens (1997). "CD40 triggering of chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells results in efficient alloantigen presentation and cytotoxic T lymphocyte induction by up-regulation of CD80 and CD86 costimulatory molecules." *Leukemia* **11**(4): 572-80.
- Van den Hove, L. E., S. W. Van Gool, P. Vandenberghe, M. A. Boogaerts and J. L. Ceuppens (1998). "CD57+/CD28- T cells in untreated hemato-oncological patients are expanded and display a Th1-type cytokine secretion profile, ex vivo cytolytic activity and enhanced tendency to apoptosis." *Leukemia* **12**(10): 1573-82.
- Van den Hove, L. E., P. Vandenberghe, S. W. Van Gool, J. L. Ceuppens, H. Demuynck, G. E. Verhoef and M. A. Boogaerts (1998). "Peripheral blood lymphocyte subset shifts in patients with untreated hematological tumors: evidence for systemic activation of the T cell compartment." *Leuk Res* **22**(2): 175-84.
- van der Merwe, P. A., D. L. Bodian, S. Daenke, P. Linsley and S. J. Davis (1997). "CD80 (B7-1) binds both CD28 and CTLA-4 with a low affinity and very fast kinetics." *J Exp Med* **185**(3): 393-403.
- Velardi, A., J. T. Prchal, E. F. Prasthofer and C. E. Grossi (1985). "Expression of NK-lineage markers on peripheral blood lymphocytes with T-helper (Leu3+/T4+) phenotype in B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **65**(1): 149-55.



- Vogelzang, A., H. M. McGuire, D. Yu, J. Sprent, C. R. Mackay and C. King (2008). "A fundamental role for interleukin-21 in the generation of T follicular helper cells." *Immunity* **29**(1): 127-37.
- Walton, J. A., P. M. Lydyard, A. Nathwani, V. Emery, A. Akbar, M. J. Glennie and N. Porakishvili (2010). "Patients with B cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia have an expanded population of CD4 perforin expressing T cells enriched for human cytomegalovirus specificity and an effector-memory phenotype." *Br J Haematol* **148**(2): 274-84.
- Wang, J., K. R. Coombes, W. E. Highsmith, M. J. Keating and L. V. Abruzzo (2004). "Differences in gene expression between B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia and normal B cells: a meta-analysis of three microarray studies." *Bioinformatics* **20**(17): 3166-78.
- Wang, Z., Y. Zhang, A. Mandal, J. Zhang, F. J. Giles, J. C. Herr and S. H. Lim (2004). "The spermatozoa protein, SLLP1, is a novel cancer-testis antigen in hematologic malignancies." *Clin Cancer Res* **10**(19): 6544-50.
- Weber, J. (2010). "Immune checkpoint proteins: a new therapeutic paradigm for cancer-preclinical background: CTLA-4 and PD-1 blockade." *Semin Oncol* **37**(5): 430-9.
- Weber, J. S., S. O'Day, W. Urba, J. Powderly, G. Nichol, M. Yellin, J. Snively and E. Hersh (2008). "Phase I/II study of ipilimumab for patients with metastatic melanoma." *J Clin Oncol* **26**(36): 5950-6.
- Wei, S., X. Chen, K. McGraw, L. Zhang, R. Komrokji, J. Clark, G. Caceres, D. Billingsley, L. Sokol, J. Lancet, N. Fortenbery, J. Zhou, E. A. Eksioglou, D. Sallman, H. Wang, P. K. Epling-Burnette, J. Djeu, M. Sekeres, J. P. Maciejewski and A. List (2012). "Lenalidomide promotes p53 degradation by inhibiting MDM2 auto-ubiquitination in myelodysplastic syndrome with chromosome 5q deletion." *Oncogene* **32**(9): 1110-20.
- Wei, S., X. Chen, K. Rocha, P. K. Epling-Burnette, J. Y. Djeu, Q. Liu, J. Byrd, L. Sokol, N. Lawrence, R. Pireddu, G. Dewald, A. Williams, J. Maciejewski and A. List (2009). "A critical role for phosphatase haploinsufficiency in the selective suppression of deletion 5q MDS by lenalidomide." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **106**(31): 12974-9.
- Weiss, L., T. Melchardt, A. Egle, C. Grabmer, R. Greil and I. Tinhofer (2011). "Regulatory T cells predict the time to initial treatment in early stage chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Cancer* **117**(10): 2163-9.
- Wen, T., H. Mellstedt and M. Jondal (1990). "Presence of clonal T cell populations in chronic B lymphocytic leukemia and smoldering myeloma." *J Exp Med* **171**(3): 659-66.
- Wendtner, C. M., P. Hillmen, D. Mahadevan, A. Buhler, L. Uharek, S. Coutre, O. Frankfurt, A. Bloor, F. Bosch, R. R. Furman, E. Kimby, J. G. Gribben, M. Gobbi, L. Dreisbach, D. D. Hurd, M. A. Sekeres, A. Ferrajoli, S. Shah, J. Zhang, L. Moutouh-de Parseval, M. Hallek, N. A. Heerema, S. Stilgenbauer and A. A. Chanan-Khan (2012). "Final results of a multicenter phase 1 study of lenalidomide in patients with relapsed or refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Leuk Lymphoma* **53**(3): 417-23.
- Weng, W. K. and R. Levy (2003). "Two immunoglobulin G fragment C receptor polymorphisms independently predict response to rituximab in patients with follicular lymphoma." *J Clin Oncol* **21**(21): 3940-7.
- Wherry, E. J. (2011). "T cell exhaustion." *Nat Immunol* **12**(6): 492-9.
- Wherry, E. J., J. N. Blattman, K. Murali-Krishna, R. van der Most and R. Ahmed (2003). "Viral persistence alters CD8 T-cell immunodominance and tissue

- distribution and results in distinct stages of functional impairment." *J Virol* **77**(8): 4911-27.
- Wherry, E. J., S. J. Ha, S. M. Kaech, W. N. Haining, S. Sarkar, V. Kalia, S. Subramaniam, J. N. Blattman, D. L. Barber and R. Ahmed (2007). "Molecular signature of CD8+ T cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection." *Immunity* **27**(4): 670-84.
- Wierda, W. G., M. J. Cantwell, S. J. Woods, L. Z. Rassenti, C. E. Prussak and T. J. Kipps (2000). "CD40-ligand (CD154) gene therapy for chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Blood* **96**(9): 2917-24.
- Wierda, W. G., J. E. Castro, R. Aguilon, D. Sampath, A. Jalayer, J. McMannis, C. E. Prussak, M. Keating and T. J. Kipps (2010). "A phase I study of immune gene therapy for patients with CLL using a membrane-stable, humanized CD154." *Leukemia* **24**(11): 1893-900.
- Wiestner, A., A. Rosenwald, T. S. Barry, G. Wright, R. E. Davis, S. E. Henrickson, H. Zhao, R. E. Ibbotson, J. A. Orchard, Z. Davis, M. Stetler-Stevenson, M. Raffeld, D. C. Arthur, G. E. Marti, W. H. Wilson, T. J. Hamblin, D. G. Oscier and L. M. Staudt (2003). "ZAP-70 expression identifies a chronic lymphocytic leukemia subtype with unmutated immunoglobulin genes, inferior clinical outcome, and distinct gene expression profile." *Blood* **101**(12): 4944-51.
- Wildenberg, M. E., A. C. Vos, S. C. Wolfkamp, M. Duijvestein, A. P. Verhaar, A. A. Te Velde, G. R. van den Brink and D. W. Hommes (2012). "Autophagy attenuates the adaptive immune response by destabilizing the immunologic synapse." *Gastroenterology* **142**(7): 1493-503 e6.
- Wolchok, J. D., H. Kluger, M. K. Callahan, M. A. Postow, N. A. Rizvi, A. M. Lesokhin, N. H. Segal, C. E. Ariyan, R. A. Gordon, K. Reed, M. M. Burke, A. Caldwell, S. A. Kronenberg, B. U. Agunwamba, X. Zhang, I. Lowy, H. D. Inzunza, W. Feely, C. E. Horak, Q. Hong, A. J. Korman, J. M. Wigginton, A. Gupta and M. Sznol (2013). "Nivolumab plus ipilimumab in advanced melanoma." *N Engl J Med* **369**(2): 122-33.
- Wu, L., M. Adams, T. Carter, R. Chen, G. Muller, D. Stirling, P. Schafer and J. B. Bartlett (2008). "lenalidomide enhances natural killer cell and monocyte-mediated antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity of rituximab-treated CD20+ tumor cells." *Clin Cancer Res* **14**(14): 4650-7.
- Wu, Y., P. Song, J. Xu, M. Zhang and M. H. Zou (2007). "Activation of protein phosphatase 2A by palmitate inhibits AMP-activated protein kinase." *J Biol Chem* **282**(13): 9777-88.
- Xu, Y., J. Li, G. D. Ferguson, F. Mercurio, G. Khambatta, L. Morrison, A. Lopez-Girona, L. G. Corral, D. R. Webb, B. L. Bennett and W. Xie (2009). "Immunomodulatory drugs reorganize cytoskeleton by modulating Rho GTPases." *Blood* **114**(2): 338-45.
- Yamamoto, M., Y. Suzuki, H. Kihira, H. Miwa, K. Kita, M. Nagao, S. Tamura, H. Shiku and M. Nishikawa (1999). "Expressions of four major protein Ser/Thr phosphatases in human primary leukemic cells." *Leukemia* **13**(4): 595-600.
- Yamashita, M., M. Ukai-Tadenuma, T. Miyamoto, K. Sugaya, H. Hosokawa, A. Hasegawa, M. Kimura, M. Taniguchi, J. DeGregori and T. Nakayama (2004). "Essential role of GATA3 for the maintenance of type 2 helper T (Th2) cytokine production and chromatin remodeling at the Th2 cytokine gene loci." *J Biol Chem* **279**(26): 26983-90.
- Yang, X. O., A. D. Panopoulos, R. Nurieva, S. H. Chang, D. Wang, S. S. Watowich and C. Dong (2007). "STAT3 regulates cytokine-mediated generation of inflammatory helper T cells." *J Biol Chem* **282**(13): 9358-63.

- Ye, B. H., F. Lista, F. Lo Coco, D. M. Knowles, K. Offit, R. S. Chaganti and R. Dalla-Favera (1993). "Alterations of a zinc finger-encoding gene, BCL-6, in diffuse large-cell lymphoma." *Science* **262**(5134): 747-50.
- Ye, J., X. Huang, E. C. Hsueh, Q. Zhang, C. Ma, Y. Zhang, M. A. Varvares, D. F. Hoft and G. Peng (2012). "Human regulatory T cells induce T-lymphocyte senescence." *Blood* **120**(10): 2021-31.
- Yellin, M. J., J. Sinning, L. R. Covey, W. Sherman, J. J. Lee, E. Glickman-Nir, K. C. Sippel, J. Rogers, A. M. Cleary, M. Parker and et al. (1994). "T lymphocyte T cell-B cell-activating molecule/CD40-L molecules induce normal B cells or chronic lymphocytic leukemia B cells to express CD80 (B7/BB-1) and enhance their costimulatory activity." *J Immunol* **153**(2): 666-74.
- Yeo, C. J. and D. T. Fearon (2011). "T-bet-mediated differentiation of the activated CD8+ T cell." *Eur J Immunol* **41**(1): 60-6.
- Yoshioka, R., S. Shimizu, J. Tachibana, Y. Hirose, M. Fukutoku, Y. Takeuchi, S. Sugai, T. Takiguchi and S. Konda (1992). "Interleukin-7 (IL-7)-induced proliferation of CD8+ T-chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells." *J Clin Immunol* **12**(2): 101-6.
- Yoshizaki, K., T. Nakagawa, T. Kaieda, A. Muraguchi, Y. Yamamura and T. Kishimoto (1982). "Induction of proliferation and Ig production in human B leukemic cells by anti-immunoglobulins and T cell factors." *J Immunol* **128**(3): 1296-301.
- Zajac, A. J., J. N. Blattman, K. Murali-Krishna, D. J. Sourdive, M. Suresh, J. D. Altman and R. Ahmed (1998). "Viral immune evasion due to persistence of activated T cells without effector function." *J Exp Med* **188**(12): 2205-13.
- Zaki, M., R. Douglas, N. Patten, M. Bachinsky, R. Lamb, P. Nowell and J. Moore (2000). "Disruption of the IFN-gamma cytokine network in chronic lymphocytic leukemia contributes to resistance of leukemic B cells to apoptosis." *Leuk Res* **24**(7): 611-21.
- Zent, C. S., B. R. LaPlant, P. B. Johnston, T. G. Call, T. M. Habermann, I. N. Micallef and T. E. Witzig (2010). "The treatment of recurrent/refractory chronic lymphocytic leukemia/small lymphocytic lymphoma (CLL) with everolimus results in clinical responses and mobilization of CLL cells into the circulation." *Cancer* **116**(9): 2201-7.
- Zenz, T., B. Eichhorst, R. Busch, T. Denzel, S. Habe, D. Winkler, A. Buhler, J. Edelmann, M. Bergmann, G. Hopfinger, M. Hensel, M. Hallek, H. Dohner and S. Stilgenbauer (2010). "TP53 mutation and survival in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *J Clin Oncol* **28**(29): 4473-9.
- Zeya, H. I., E. Keku, F. Richards, 2nd and C. L. Spurr (1979). "Monocyte and granulocyte defect in chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Am J Pathol* **95**(1): 43-54.
- Zhang, D. H., L. Cohn, P. Ray, K. Bottomly and A. Ray (1997). "Transcription factor GATA-3 is differentially expressed in murine Th1 and Th2 cells and controls Th2-specific expression of the interleukin-5 gene." *J Biol Chem* **272**(34): 21597-603.
- Zhang, L., J. Li, L. H. Young and M. J. Caplan (2006). "AMP-activated protein kinase regulates the assembly of epithelial tight junctions." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**(46): 17272-7.
- Zheng, B. and L. C. Cantley (2007). "Regulation of epithelial tight junction assembly and disassembly by AMP-activated protein kinase." *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**(3): 819-22.
- Zheng, W. and R. A. Flavell (1997). "The transcription factor GATA-3 is necessary and sufficient for Th2 cytokine gene expression in CD4 T cells." *Cell* **89**(4): 587-96.
- Zhou, L., J. E. Lopes, M. M. Chong, Ivanov, II, R. Min, G. D. Victora, Y. Shen, J. Du, Y. P. Rubtsov, A. Y. Rudensky, S. F. Ziegler and D. R. Littman (2008). "TGF-

- beta-induced Foxp3 inhibits T(H)17 cell differentiation by antagonizing ROR $\gamma$  function." *Nature* **453**(7192): 236-40.
- Zhou, Q., M. E. Munger, R. G. Veenstra, B. J. Weigel, M. Hirashima, D. H. Munn, W. J. Murphy, M. Azuma, A. C. Anderson, V. K. Kuchroo and B. R. Blazar (2011). "Coexpression of Tim-3 and PD-1 identifies a CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell exhaustion phenotype in mice with disseminated acute myelogenous leukemia." *Blood* **117**(17): 4501-10.
- Zhu, Y. X., E. Braggio, C. X. Shi, L. A. Bruins, J. E. Schmidt, S. Van Wier, X. B. Chang, C. C. Bjorklund, R. Fonseca, P. L. Bergsagel, R. Z. Orlowski and A. K. Stewart (2011). "Cereblon expression is required for the antimyeloma activity of lenalidomide and pomalidomide." *Blood* **118**(18): 4771-9.
- Ziegler, H. W., N. E. Kay and J. M. Zarling (1981). "Deficiency of natural killer cell activity in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia." *Int J Cancer* **27**(3): 321-7.
- Zupo, S., L. Isnardi, M. Megna, R. Massara, F. Malavasi, M. Dono, E. Cosulich and M. Ferrarini (1996). "CD38 expression distinguishes two groups of B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemias with different responses to anti-IgM antibodies and propensity to apoptosis." *Blood* **88**(4): 1365-74.